

THE COMMON
RUDIMENTS
OF LATINE
GRAMMAR,

Usually taught in all Schools,
Delivered in a very plain Method
for young Beginners, *viz.*

- 1 The COMMON ACCIDENCE examined.
- 2 The TERMINATIONS, and Examples of
the Declensions and Conjugations.
- 3 { Propria quæ Maribus } Englished
{ Quæ Genus and } and
{ As in Præsenti } Explained.

With a Synopsis of the Matter, and an Index
of the Words belonging to each of them.

Written heretofore, and made use of in *Rotheram*
School; and now reprinted all together for the
Masters ease, and Scholars benefit in that and
other Schools.

By CHARLES HOOLE, M. A. L. C. *Oxon*
lately Teacher of a private Grammar-School near
the *Token-house Garden* in *Lothbury*, *London*.

L O N D O N,
Printed by *A. Clark*, for *John Clark*, 1674.



THE AUTHOR

To the

R E A D E R.

S*ince I appropriated the Terminations of Nouns, of Verbs, and the English Explanation of Propria quæ Maribus, Quæ Genus, and As in Præsenti to those of my lowest Form, (that together with the Grounds of Grammar, set down in an Easie Entrance to the Latine Tongue, they might learn to decline Nouns and form Verbs, and to understand the Rules of both) I entertained a younger brood of Neighbours Children of about six and seven years of age, to whose Capacities also it was requisite I should somewhat condescend, to prevent those general Cavils of losing their*

To the Reader.

reading English, and of not having learned the Accidence, in case they went from me to other Schools.

For their sakes therefore I thought it not amiss to commit to Press that which I had written twenty years ago, (and found very profitable for that purpose) at Rotheram, viz. The Accidence Examined and Explained by short Questions and Answers according to the very words of the Book.

1. That by reading it twice or thrice over, a Child may be confirmed in his reading English, and become acquainted with the usual terms of Grammar Art.

2. That his Accidence when he comes to learn it (as general'y it is taught) without Book, might seem more familiar unto him; and that in case any one should ask him a Question out of his Lesson, the Child might have an Answer provided him, which he cannot so readily make of himself.

3. But chiefly, that that ill favored Lamp of Verbs (so confusedly lying together)

To the Reader.

ther) might more distinctly be conceived, which (I dare say) hath been the Discouragement of thousands of Children, and the torture of many Elementary Teachers, who have never been able to pass through the *Possumus*, (as they call all those irregular Verbs) however they have attempted to teach beyond them. In learning therefore those Common Rudiments of Grammar, (which Dr. Colet the Founder of Paul's School, hath set down in the *Accidence*, and Mr. W. Lilly, the first Master of the School, hath delivered in *Propria quæ Maribus*, and *As in præsentî*; to which are usually annexed Mr. Robinson's Rules of *Heteroclites in Quæ Genus*) it will much advantage Children to make use of his help, which however it seems to deliver but the same things, yet it doth it in a Method far more sutable to their apprehensions. I judge it then convenient for a Child:

I To read over the first part (at the least) of the *Accidence* examined, once or twice, before he be put to read the
Acci-

To the Reader.

Accidence it self, or to get it by heart.

2 To examine every Part or Lesson which he is to say in his Accidence (either within or without Book) according to those Questions and Answers.

And because the greatest and most necessary use of the Introduction consists in the right declining Nouns, and forming Verbs, (the bare Examples whereof, as they are set down in that Book, are not sufficient to reach to a Childs Capacity) I have now a fifth time reprinted the Terminations, and Examples of the Declensions and Conjugations, that a young Scholar being thoroughly exercised therein, may more easily pass to the Constructions of the Eight Parts of Speech.

In which, that he may not be altogether at a loss, when he hath (sometimes) but little help from his Master, or School fellows, he hath all the Rules delivered him by plain Questions and Answers, that he may the better understand their meaning.

1 The Examples are all englished, and Grammatically construed, and the words
of

To the Reader.

of force in them applied to their proper Rules.

2 And that nothing may be wanting to his furtherance; he hath an Index of all the words in every example, shewing what parts of Speech they are, and how to be declined. But whereas Custom hath carried it in many Schools, to turn Children into *Propria quæ Maribus*, &c. and to make them rabble over these Latine Rules before they proceed to the second part of the Accidence: I have formerly englished that part of Grammar, and have now caused that it may be annexed to the Accidence, that a Child may have it ready to tell him the meaning of his Lesson, and shew him how to parse any word in it; and in case at any time he meet with a word which he hath forgotten, there is now an Index added to every several Part, which will direct him under what Rule to find it.

These then being all bound together, are therefore termed The Common Rudiments of Latine Grammar, because they intend to facilitate those in the Common Grammar,

To the Reader.

Grammar, which being first thus learned, Crassiori Minervâ, may be afterwards drawn into easie practice, by observing first the more general Rules, and then the Exceptions, according to the Method I have heretofore designed in my Grounds, and Latine Grammar, which I contrived (not to juggle out, but) to expediate Mr. Lillies. This I have promised at the Stationers Request, intending (as God enables me) in another Treatise to discuss these things more at large. In the Interim, I pray God bless it to them that shall use it, with the like success, that I have hitherto experienced it.

Et veniam pro laude peto, &c.

The COMMON
ACCIDENCE

Examined and Explained,

B Y

Short Questions & Answers

According to the very words of the

B O O K.

Conducing very much to the Ease of the
Teacher, and the Benefit of the Learner.

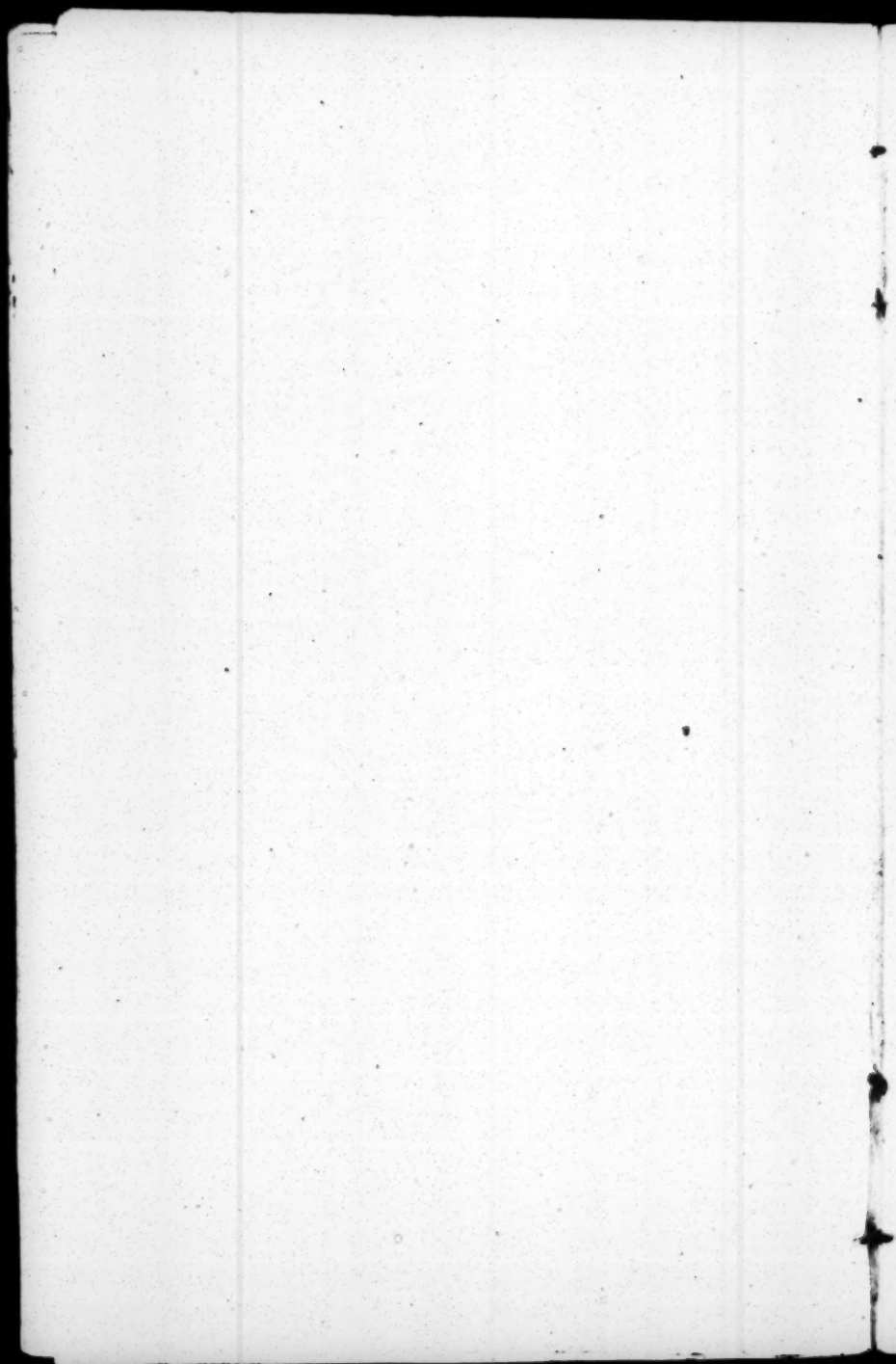
Being helpful to the better understanding of
the *Rudiments* and *Grounds* of *Grammar*,
delivered in that and the like Introductions
to the Latin Tongue. .

Written heretofore, and made use of in
Rotheram School, and now published for the Profit
of young Beginners in that and other Schools.

By **CHARLES HOOLE**, Master of Arts,
lately Teacher of a private *Grammar-School* near
the *Token-house* Garden in *Lothbury*, *London*.

L O N D O N :

Printed by *A. C.* for *John Clark*, and are to
be sold at *Mercers-Chappel* in *Cheap-side*. 1675.



The Introduction of the Eight Parts of Speech.

O R,

The first part of the *ACCIDENCE*
Examined and Explained by short
Questions and Answers.

Quest 1.



How many Parts of Speech be there?

Ans. Eight.

Qu. Which are the Eight Parts of
Speech?

An. A Noun, a Pronoun, a Verb,
a Participle, an Adverb, a Conjun-
tion, a Preposition, an Interjection.

2. *Q.* Which Parts of Speech are declined?

A. A Noun, a Pronoun, a Verb, a Participle.

Q. Which Parts of Speech are undeclined?

A. An Adverb, a Conjunction, a Preposition, an
Interjection.

1. Of a Noun.

3. *Q.* What is a Noun?

A. A Noun is the name of a thing
that may be seen, felt, heard or understood.

A 2

Q. Give

Q. Give some Examples.

A. The name of my hand in Latine is *manus*, the name of an house is *domus*, the name of goodness is *bonitas*.

Q. How many sorts of Nouns be there ?

A. Two.

Q. Which be the two sorts of Nouns ?

A. A Noun Substantive and a Noun Adjective.

Q. What is a Noun Substantive ?

A. A Noun Substantive is that standeth by it self, and requireth not another word to be joyned with it to shew its signification.

Q. Give an example of a Noun Substantive ?

A. *Homo* a man.

6. Q. How is a Noun Substantive declined ?

A. With one Article; as, *hic Magister*, a Master; or else with two at the most, as *hic & hac Parens*, a Father or Mother.

7. Q. What is a Noun Adjective ?

A. A Noun Adjective is that cannot stand by it self in reason or signification, but requires to be joyned with another word, as *Bonus* good, *Pulcher* fair.

8. Q. How is a Noun Adjective declined ?

A. Either with three terminations; as, *Bonus*, *bona*, *bonum*; or else with three Articles, as *hic*, *hac* & *hoc Felix* happy, *hic & hac Lewis*, & *hoc leve* light.

9. Q. How many sorts of Nouns Substantives are there ?

A. Two.

Q. Which are the two sorts of Nouns Substantives ?

A. Proper and Common.

Q. What is a Noun Substantive Proper ?

A. That which is proper to the thing which it betokeneth.

Q. Give an Example of a Noun Substantive Proper ;

Ans.

A. *Eduardus* is my proper name.

Q. *What is : Noun Substantive Common?*

A. That which is common to more.

Q. *Give an Example of a Noun Substantive Common?*

A. *Homo* a man, is a common name to all men.

Numbers of Nouns.

10. Q. *How many Numbers are there in Nouns?*

A. Two.

Q. *Which be the two Numbers?*

A. The Singular and the Plural.

Q. *How know you the Singular Number?*

A. The Singular Number speaketh but of one ;
as *Lapis* a stone.

Q. *How know you the Plural Number?*

A. The Plural Number speaketh of more than
one ; as, *Lapides* stones.

Cases of Nouns.

11. Q. *Which how many Cases are Nouns declined?*

A. Nouns be declined with fix Cases, Singularly, and Plurally.

Q. *Which be the fix Cases?*

A. The Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative and the Ablative.

12. Q. *How know you the Nominative Case?*

A. The Nominative Case cometh before the Verb and answereth to the question *who* or *what*, as *Magister docet*, the Master teacheth.

A 3

13. Q.

13. Q. *How know you the Genitive Case?*

A. The Genitive Case is known by this token of, and answereth to the question, *whose* or *whereof*, as, *Doctrina Magistri*, the Learning of the Master.

14. Q. *How know you the Dative Case?*

A. The Dative Case is known by this token to, and answereth to this question, *to whom* or *to what*, as, *Do librum Magistro*, I give a Book to the Master.

15. Q. *How know you the Accusative Case?*

A. The Accusative Case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this question, *whom* or *what*; as *Amo Magistrum*, I love the Master.

16. Q. *How know you the Vocative Case?*

A. The Vocative Case is known by calling or speaking to; as, *ô Magister*, O Master.

17. Q. *How know you the Ablative Case?*

A. The Ablative Case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative Case; as *De Magistro*, of the Master, *Coram Magistro*, before the Master.

Quest. *What words are Signs of the Ablative Case?*

A. In, with, through, for, from, by and than, after the Comparative Degree.

Articles.

18. Q. **W** *Hence are the Articles borrowed?*

A. Of the Pronoun.

Q. *How are Articles declined?*

A. Thus,

Singu.

Singulariter		Male.	Fæm.	Neut.
	Nom.	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>	<i>Hic.</i>
	Gen.	<i>Hujus.</i>	<i>Hujus.</i>	<i>Hujus.</i>
	Dat.	<i>Huius.</i>	<i>Huius.</i>	<i>Huius.</i>
	Acc.	<i>Hunc.</i>	<i>Hinc.</i>	<i>Hic.</i>
	Voc.	<i>ô.</i>	<i>o.</i>	<i>ô.</i>
	Abl.	<i>Hoc.</i>	<i>Hac.</i>	<i>Hoc.</i>

Pluraliter	Nom.	<i>Hi.</i>	<i>He.</i>	<i>Hæc</i>
	Gen.	<i>Horum.</i>	<i>Harum.</i>	<i>Horum.</i>
	Dat.	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>
	Acc.	<i>Hos.</i>	<i>Has.</i>	<i>Hec.</i>
	Voc.	<i>ô.</i>	<i>ô.</i>	<i>ô.</i>
	Abl.	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>

Genders of Nouns.

19. Q. 1. **H**ow many Genders of Nouns be there ?

A. Seven.

Q. Which be the seven Genders ?

A. The Masculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Common of two, the Common of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

Q. With what Article is the Masculine Gender declined ?

A 4

A. With

A. With this Article *Hic*; as *Hic vir* a man.

Q. With what Article is the Feminine Gender declined?

A. With this Article *Hæc*; as *Hæc mulier* a woman.

Q. With what Article is the Neuter Gender declined?

A. With this Article *Hoc*; as *Hoc saxum* a stone.

Q. With what Articles is the Common of two Gender declined?

A. With the Articles *hic* & *hæc*, as *Hic & hæc Parens* a Father or Mother.

Q. With what Articles is the Common of three Gender declined?

A. With the Articles *hic*, *hæc* & *hoc*; as *Hic, hæc & hoc Felix* happy.

Q. With what Articles is the Doubtful Gender declined?

A. With the Articles *hic* or *hæc*; as *Hic vel hæc* dies a day.

Q. With how many Articles is the Epicæne Gender declined?

A. With one Article, and under that one Article both kinds are signified; as *hic Passer* a Sparrow, *hæc Aquila* an Eagle, both he and she.

The Declensions of Nouns.

20. Q. How many Declensions of Nouns be there?

A. There be five Declensions of Nouns.

Q. When is a Noun of the first Declension?

A. When the Genitive and Dative Case singular end in *a*, the Accusative in *am*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *a*. The Nominative Plural in *e*, the Genitive in *arum*, the Dative in *is*, the

the Accusative in *as*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *is*.

Q. What is the Example of the first Declension?

A. Musa a Song.

Q. Decline Musa.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hec Mus-a.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>he Mus-a.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Mus-a.</i>		Gen. <i>harum Mus-arum.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Mus-a.</i>		Dat. <i>his Mus-is.</i>
	Acc. <i>hanc Mus-am.</i>		Acc. <i>has Mus-as.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Mus-a.</i>		Voc. <i>o Mus-a.</i>
	Abl. <i>hac Mus-a.</i>		Abl. <i>his Mus-is.</i>

21. *Q. What Nouns of the first Declension make the Dative and Ablative case Plural in is or in abus?*

A. Filia a daughter, and nata a daughter.

Q. What Nouns of the first Declension make the Dative and Ablative case Plural in abus only?

A. Dea a goddess, mula a mule, equa a mare, and liberta a freed Woman.

22. *Q. When is a Noun of the second Declension?*

A. When the Genitive Case singular endeth in *i*, the Dative in *o*, the Accusative in *um*, the Vocative for the most part like the Nominative, the Ablative in *o*. The Nominative Plural in *i*. the Genitive in *orum*, the Dative in *is*, the Accusative in *os*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *is*.

23. *Q. What is the Example of the second Declension?*

A. Magister a Master.

Q. Decline Magister.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic Magist-er.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi Magistr-i.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Magistr-i.</i>		G. <i>horum Magistr-orum.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Magistr-o.</i>		Dat. <i>his Magistr-is.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc Magistr-um.</i>		Acc. <i>hos Magistr-os.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Magist-er.</i>		Voc. <i>o Magistr-i.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc Magistr-o.</i>		Abl. <i>his Magistr-is.</i>

24. *Q.*

24. Q. When the Nominative endeth in us, how shall the Vocative end?

A. In e, as Nom. hic Dominus, a Lord, Voc. ô Dominus.

Q. What Nouns in us are excepta?

A. Deus God, that maketh Voc. ô Deus, and Filius a Son, that maketh ô Fili.

25. Q. When the Nominative endeth in us, if it be a Proper name of a man, how shall the Vocative end?

A. In i, as Nom. hic Georgius George, Voc. ô Georgi.

26. Q. What Nouns make their Vocative Case in e, or in us.

A. These following, viz. Agnus a lamb, lucus a grove, vulgus the common people, populus a people, chorus a quire, fluvius a flood.

27. Q. What Cases have all Nouns of the Neuter Gender (of what Declension soever they be) alike in both Numbers?

A. The Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative.

Q. How do all these Cases end in the Plural Number?

A. In a.

28. Q. What is the Example of Nouns of the Neuter Gender in the second Declension?

A. Regnum a Kingdom.

29. Q. Decline Regnum.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. hoc Regn-um.	Pluraliter	Nom. hæc Regn-a.
	Gen. huius Regn-i.		Gen. horum Regn-orum.
	Dat. huic Regn-o.		Dat. his Regn-û.
	Acc. hoc Regn-um.		Acc. hæc Regn-a.
	Voc. ô Regn-um.		Voc. ô Regn-a.
	Abl. hoc Regn-o.		Abl. his Regn-û.

30. Q. What Nouns make the Neuter Gender in o?

A. *Ambo* both, and *duo* two.

Q. Decline *Ambo*.

Ans.

Pluraliter	Nom. <i>Ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	Gen. <i>Amborum, ambarum, amborum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Ambos, ambas, ambo.</i>
	Voc. <i>Ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	Abl. <i>Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.</i>

Q. How is *Duo* declined?

A. Like *Ambo*.

31. Q. When is a Noun of the third Declension?

A. When the Genitive Case singular endeth in *is*, the Dative in *i*, the Accusative in *m*, and sometimes in *im*, and sometimes in both; the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *e*, and sometimes in *i*, and sometimes in both *e* and *i*; the Nom. Plur. in *es*, the Gen. in *um*, and sometimes in *ium*, the Dat. in *bus*, the Acc. in *es*, the Voc. like the Nom. the Abl. in *bus*.

Q. What are the Examples of the third Declension?

A. *Lapis* a Stone, and *Patris* a Father or Mother.

Q. Decline *Lapis*.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic Lapid-is.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi Lapid-es.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Lapid-is</i>		Gen. <i>horum Lapid-um.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Lapid-i.</i>		Dat. <i>his Lapidibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc Lapid-em.</i>		Acc. <i>hos Lapid-es.</i>
	Voc. <i>ô Lapid-is.</i>		Voc. <i>ô Lapid-es.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc Lapid-e.</i>		Abl. <i>his Lapidibus.</i>

Q. De-

A. With this Article *Hic*; as *Hic vir* a man.

Q. With what Article is the Feminine Gender declined?

A. With this Article *Hæc*; as *Hæc mulier* a woman.

Q. With what Article is the Neuter Gender declined?

A. With this Article *Hoc*; as *Hoc saxum* a stone.

Q. With what Articles is the Common of two Gender declined?

A. With the Articles *hic* & *hæc*, as *Hic & hæc Parens* a Father or Mother.

Q. With what Articles is the Common of three Gender declined?

A. With the Articles *hic*, *hæc* & *hoc*; as *Hic, hæc & hoc Felix* happy.

Q. With what Articles is the Doubtful Gender declined?

A. With the Articles *hic* or *hæc*; as *Hic vel hæc dies* a day.

Q. With how many Articles is the Epicæne Gender declined?

A. With one Article, and under that one Article both kinds are signified; as *hic Passer* a Sparrow, *hæc Aquila* an Eagle, both he and she.

The Declensions of Nouns.

20. Q. How many Declensions of Nouns be there?

A. There be five Declensions of Nouns.

Q. When is a Noun of the first Declension?

A. When the Genitive and Dative Case singular end in *a*, the Accusative in *am*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *a*. The Nominative Plural in *a*, the Genitive in *arum*, the Dative in *is*, the

the Accusative in *as*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *is*.

Q. What is the Example of the first Declension?

A. Musa a Song.

Q. Decline Musa.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hec Mus-a.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>he Mus-a.</i>
	Gen. <i>huius Mus-a.</i>		Gen. <i>harum Mus-arum.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Mus-e.</i>		Dat. <i>his Mus-is.</i>
	Acc. <i>hanc Mus-am.</i>		Acc. <i>has Mus-as.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Mus-a.</i>		Voc. <i>o Mus-e.</i>
	Abl. <i>hec Mus-a.</i>		Abl. <i>his Mus-is.</i>

21. *Q. What Nouns of the first Declension make the Dative and Ablative case Plural in is or in abus?*

A. Filia a daughter, and *nata* a daughter.

Q. What Nouns of the first Declension make the Dative and Ablative case Plural in abus only?

A. Dea a goddess, *mula* a mule, *equa* a mare, and *liberta* a freed Woman.

22. *Q. When is a Noun of the second Declension?*

A. When the Genitive Case singular endeth in *i*, the Dative in *o*, the Accusative in *um*, the Vocative for the most part like the Nominative, the Ablative in *o*. The Nominative Plural in *i*. the Genitive in *orum*, the Dative in *is*, the Accusative in *os*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *is*.

23. *Q. What is the Example of the second Declension?*

A. Magister a Master.

Q. Decline Magister.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic Magist-er.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi Magistr-i.</i>
	Gen. <i>huius Magistr-i.</i>		G. <i>horum Magistr-orum.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Magistr-o.</i>		Dat. <i>his Magistr-is.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc Magistr-um.</i>		Acc. <i>hos Magistr-os.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Magistr-er.</i>		Voc. <i>o Magistr-i.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc Magistr-o.</i>		Abl. <i>his Magistr-is.</i>

24. *Q.*

24. *Q. When the Nominative endeth in us, how shall the Vocative end?*

A. In e; as Nom. hic Dominus, a Lord, Voc. ô Domine.

Q. What Nouns in us are excepted?

A. Deus God, that maketh Voc. ô Deus, and Filius a Son, that maketh ô Fili.

25. *Q. When the Nominative endeth in us, if it be a Proper name of a man, how shall the Vocative end?*

A. In i; as Nom. hic Georgius George, Voc. ô Georgi.

26. *Q. What Nouns make their Vocative Case in e, or in us.*

A. These following, viz. Agnus a lamb, locus a grove, vulgus the common people, populus the people, chorus a quire, fluvius a flood.

27. *Q. What Cases have all Nouns of the Neuter Gender (of what Declension soever they be) alike in both Numbers?*

A. The Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative.

Q. How do all these Cases end in the Plural Number?

A. In a.

28. *Q. What is the Example of Nouns of the Neuter Gender in the second Declension?*

A. Regnum a Kingdom.

29. *Q. Decline Regnum.*

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. hoc Regn-um.	Pluraliter	Nom. hæc Regn-a.
	Gen. hujus Regn-i.		Gen. horum Regn-orum.
	Dat. huic Regn-o.		Dat. his Regn-â.
	Acc. hoc Regn-um.		Acc. hæc Regn-a.
	Voc. ô Regn-um.		Voc. ô Regn-a.
	Abl. hoc Regn-o.		Abl. hâ Regn-â.

30. Q. What Nouns make the Neuter Gender in o?

A. *Ambo* both, and *duo* two.

Q. Decline *Ambo*.

Ans.

Pluraliter	Nom. <i>Ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	Gen. <i>Amborum, ambarum, amborum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Amboibus, ambabus, amboibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	Voc. <i>Ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	Abl. <i>Amboibus, ambabus, amboibus.</i>

Q. How is *Duo* declined?

A. Like *Ambo*.

31. Q. When is a Noun of the third Declension?

A. When the Genitive Case singular endeth in *i*, the Dative in *i*, the Accusative in *m*, and sometimes in *im*, and sometimes in both; the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *e*, and sometimes in *i*, and sometimes in both *e* and *i*; the Nom. Plur. in *es*, the Gen. in *um*, and sometimes in *ium*, the Dat. in *ibus*, the Acc. in *es*, the Voc. like the Nom. the Abl. in *ibus*.

Q. What are the Examples of the third Declension?

A. *Lapis* a Stone, and *Patens* a Father or Mother.

Q. Decline *Lapis*.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic Lapid-is.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi Lapid-es.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Lapid-is</i>		Gen. <i>horum Lapid-um.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Lapid-i.</i>		Dat. <i>his Lapid-i-bus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc Lapid-em.</i>		Acc. <i>hos Lapid-es.</i>
	Voc. <i>ô Lapid-is.</i>		Voc. <i>ô Lapid-es.</i>
	Abl. <i>hoc Lapid-e.</i>		Abl. <i>his Lapid-i-bus.</i>

Q. De-

Q. Decline *Parents*.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hic & hac Parents.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi & he Parentes.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Parent-is.</i>		Gen. <i>horum & harum Pa-</i> <i>rent-um.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Parent-i.</i>		Dat. <i>his Parent-ibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hunc & hanc Pa-</i> <i>rent-em.</i>		Acc. <i>hos & has Parent-es.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Parents.</i>		Voc. <i>o Parentes.</i>
	Ab. <i>hac & hac Parente</i>		Ab. <i>his Parent-ibus.</i>

32. Q. When is a Noun of the fourth Declension?

A. When the Genitive Case singular endeth in *us*, the Dative in *ui*, the Accusative in *um*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *u*. the Nominative Plural in *us*, the Genitive in *uum*, the Dative in *ibus*, the Accusative in *us*. the Vocative like the Nominative the Ablative in *ibus*.

Q. What is the Example of the fourth Declension?

A. *Manus* a hand.Q. Decline *Manus*.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>hac Man-us.</i>	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>he Man-us.</i>
	Gen. <i>hujus Man-us.</i>		Gen. <i>harum Man-uum.</i>
	Dat. <i>huic Man-ui.</i>		Dat. <i>his Man-ibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hanc Man-um.</i>		Acc. <i>has Man-us.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Man-us.</i>		Voc. <i>o Man-us.</i>
	Ab. <i>hac Man-u.</i>		Ab. <i>his Man-ibus.</i>

33. Q. When is a Noun of the fifth Declension?

A. When the Genitive and Dative Case singular end in *ei*, the Accusative in *em*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *e*. The Nominative Plural in *es*, the Genitive in *erum*, the Dative in *ebus*, the Accusative in *es*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *ebus*.

Q. What

Q. What is the Example of the fifth Declension?

A. Meridies Noon-tide.

Q. Decline Meridies.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. hic Meridi-es.	Pluraliter	Nom. hi Meridi-es.
	Gen. huius Meridi-ei		Gen. horum Meridi-um.
	Dat. huic Meridi-ei.		Dat. his Meridi-eis.
	Acc. hunc Meridi-em		Acc. hos Meridi-es.
	Voc. & Meridi-es.		Voc. & Meridi-es.
	Abl. hoc Meridi-e.		Abl. his Meridi-eis.

Q. Of what Gender are all Nouns of the fifth Declension?

A. Of the Feminine.

Q. Which Nouns are excepted?

A. Meridies Noon-tide, of the Masculine, and dies a Day, of the Doubtful.

The Declining of Adjectives.

34. **Q.** How is a Noun Adjective of three Terminations declined?

A. After the first and second Declension.

Q. What is the Example of Adjectives of three Terminations?

A. Bonus Good.

Q. Decline Bonus.

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. Bonus, bona, bonum.
	Gen. Boni, bonæ, boni.
	Dat. Bono, bonæ, bono.
	Acc. Bonum, bonam, bonum.
	Voc. Bone, bona, bonum.
	Abl. Bono, bona, bono.

Plura-

Pluraliter	{	Nom. <i>Boni, bonæ, bonæ.</i>
		Gen. <i>Bonorum, bonarum, bonorum.</i>
		Dat. <i>Bonis, bonis, bonis.</i>
		Acc. <i>Bonos, bonas, bonæ.</i>
		Voc. <i>Boni, bonæ, bonæ.</i>
		Abl. <i>Bonis, bonis, bonis.</i>

35. Q. *What Adjectives are there besides these of another manner of speaking?*

A. Certain Adjectives which make their Genitive case singular in *ius*, and the Dative in *i*.

Q. *Which be those Adjectives?*

A. These that follow with their Compounds.

Q. *Decline Unus, one.*

Ans.

Singulariter	{	Nom. <i>Unus, una, unum.</i>
		Gen. <i>Unius.</i>
		Dat. <i>Unī.</i>
		Acc. <i>Unum, unam, unum.</i>
		Voc. <i>Unē, una, unum.</i>
		Abl. <i>Uno, una, uno.</i>

Pluraliter	{	Nom. <i>Uni, unæ, unæ.</i>
		Gen. <i>Unorum, unarum, unorum.</i>
		Dat. <i>Unis.</i>
		Acc. <i>Unos, unas, unæ.</i>
		Voc. <i>Uni, unæ, unæ.</i>
		Abl. <i>Unis.</i>

Q. *When hath Unus, una, unum, the Plural number?*

A. When it is joyn'd with a word that lacketh the singular, as, *Unæ literæ*, one Letter or Epistle; *una mœnia*, one City-Wall.

Q. *What*

Q. What other Adjectives are declined in like manner?

A. Totus whole, solus alone, ullus any, alius, alter another, uter whether, and neuter neither.

Q. What Case do these five last rehearsed lack?

A. The Vocative.

39. Q. How are the Adjectives of three Articles declined?

A. After the third Declension.

Q. What are the Examples of Adjectives of three Articles?

A. Felix happy, and tristis sad.

Q. Decline Felix.

Ans.

Singulariter	{	Nom. hic hac & hoc Felix.
		Gen. hujus Felicis.
		Dat. huic Felici.
		Acc. hunc & hanc Felicem, & hoc Felix.
		Voc. ô Felix.
		Abl. hoc hac & hoc Felice vel Felici.

Plur aliter	{	Nom. hi & hæ Felices & hæ Felicia.
		Gen. horum harum & horum Felicium.
		Dat. his Felicibus.
		Acc. hos & has Felices & hæ Felicia.
		Voc. ô Felices & ô Felicia.
		Abl. his Felicibus.

Q. Decline Tristis.

Ans.

Singulariter	{	Nom. hic & hac Tristis & hoc Triste.
		Gen. hujus Tristis.
		Dat. huic Tristi
		Acc. hunc & hanc Tristem & hoc Triste.
		Voc. ô Tristis & ô Triste.
		Abl. hoc hac & hoc Tristi.

Plura.

Pluraliter	Nom. <i>hi & he Tristes & he Tristia.</i>
	Gen. <i>horum, harum & horum Tristium.</i>
	Dat. <i>his Tristibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>hos & has Tristes & hac Tristia.</i>
	Voc. <i>o Tristes & o Tristia.</i>
	Abl. <i>his Tristibus.</i>

Comparisons of Nouns.

37. Q. **W** *hat Nouns may form Comparison?*

A. Adjectives whose signification may increase or be diminished.

Q. *How many degrees of Comparison be there?*

A. Three.

Q. *Which are the three degrees of Comparison?*

A. The Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

38. Q. *How know you the Positive degree?*

A. The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess; as *Durus* hard.

39. Q. *How know you the Comparative degree?*

A. The Comparative somewhat exceedeth his Positive in signification; as *Durior* harder.

Q. *Whence is the Comparative degree formed?*

A. The Comparative Degree is formed of the first case of the Positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*.

Q. *Give some Examples.*

A. Of *Duri* is formed *hic & hac durior, & hoc durius*; of *Tristi*, *hic & hac tristior & hoc tristius*; and of *Dulci*, *hic & hac dulcior & hoc dulcius*.

40. Q. *How know you the Superlative degree?*

A. The Superlative exceeds his Positive in the highest degree, as *Durissimus* the hardest.

Q. *Whence*

Q. Where is the Superlative degree formed?

A. The Superlative is formed of the first case of the Positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *s* and *simus*.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. Of *Duri* is formed *Durissimus*, of *tristi* *tristissimus*, and of *dulci* *dulcissimus*.

Q. What Adjectives are excepted from this General Rule?

A. These that follow; *Bonus* good, *melior* better, *optimus* the best: *Malus* bad, *pejor* worse, *peissimus* the worst: *Magnus* great, *major* greater, *maximus* the greatest: *Parvus* little, *minor* less, *minimus* the least: *Multus*, *multa*, *multum* much, *plus* more, *plurimus*, *plurima*, *plurimum* very much.

42. Q. If the Positive end in *er*, how is the Superlative formed?

A. The Superlative is formed of the Nominative by putting to *rimus*; as, *pulcher*, *pulcherrimus*.

43. Q. What Nouns in *lis* make the Superlative by changing *lis* into *limus*.

A. These; *Humilis* humble, *humillimus* very humble: *Similis* like, *simillimus* very like: *Facilis* easie, *facillimus* very easie: *Gracilis* slender, *gracillimus* very slender: *Agilis* nimble, *agillimus* very nimble: *Docilis* teachable, *docillimus* very teachable.

Q. What do all other Nouns ending in *lis*?

A. They follow the General Rules aforegoing; as, *utilis* profitable, *utilissimus* very profitable.

44. Q. How is an Adjective compared if a Vowel come before us?

A. By *magis* more, and *maxime* most; as *pius* godly, *magis pius* more godly, *maxime pius* most godly. *Affiduus* continual, *magis affiduus* more continual, *maxime affiduus* most continual.

Of the Pronoun.

1. Q. **W**hat is a Pronoun?

A. A Pronoun is a part of Speech much like to a Noun, or put instead of a Noun.

Q. How is a Pronoun used?

A. In shewing or rehearsing.

2. Q. How many Pronouns are there?

A. Fifteen.

Q. Which be the fifteen Pronouns?

A. Ego I, tu thou, sui of himself, or of themselves, ille he, ipse himself, iste yond, hic this, is that, meus mine, tuus thine, suus his own, noster ours, vester yours, nostras on our side, vestras on your side.

3. Q. Which Pronouns have the Vocative case?

A. These four, tu, mihi, noster and nostras, and all other lack the Vocative case.

Q. What Pronouns may be added to these?

A. Their Compounds, Egomet, tute, and also Qui, quæ, quod.

4. Q. What Pronouns be Primitives?

A. These Eight, viz. Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic and is.

Q. Why are they so called?

A. Because they be not derived of others.

Q. How else are they called?

A. Demonstratives.

Q. Why so?

A. Because they shew a thing not spoken of before.

7. Q. Which Pronouns be called Relatives?

A. These six, hic, ille, iste, is, idem and qui.

Q. Why

Q. Why are they called Relatives?

A. Because they rehearse a thing that was spoken of before.

6. Q. Which Pronouns are Derivatives?

A. These seven, *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras* and *vestras*.

Q. Why are they called Derivatives?

A. Because they be derived of their Primitives, viz. *meus* of *mei*, *tuus* of *tui*, *suus* of *sui*, *noster* and *nostras* of *nostri*, *vester* and *vestras* of *vestri*.

7. Q. What things belong to a Pronoun?

A. These five, viz. Number, Case and Gender (as are in a Noun) Declension and Person; as here followeth.

The Declensions of Pronouns.

3. Q. How many Declensions of Pronouns are there?

A. Four.

9. Q. Which Pronouns be of the first Declension?

A. These three, *Ego, tu, sui*.

Q. How is *Ego* declined?

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. <i>Ego</i> .	Pluraliter	Nom. <i>Nos</i> .
	Gen. <i>Mei</i> .		Gen. <i>Nostrum</i> vel <i>nostri</i> .
	Dat. <i>Mihi</i> .		Dat. <i>Nobis</i> .
	Acc. <i>Me</i> .		Acc. <i>Nos</i> .
	Vocativo caret.		Vocativo caret.
	Abl. <i>Me</i> .		Abl. <i>Nobis</i> .

Q. How is Tu declined?

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. Tu.	} Nom. Vos.
	Gen. Tui.	
	Dat. Tibi.	
	Acc. Te.	
	Voc. Tu.	
Pluraliter	Abl. Te.	} Gen. Vestrum vel vestri.
		} Dat. Vobis.
		} Acc. Vos.
		} Voc. Vos.
		} Abl. Vobis.

Q. How is Sui declined?

Ans.

Singulariter and Pluraliter	}	Nominativo caret.
		Gen. Sui.
		Dat. Sibi.
		Acc. Se.
		Vocativo caret.
		Abl. Se.

10. Q. What Pronouns be of the second Declension?

A. These six, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is and qui.

Q. Decline iste.

A. sw.

Singulariter	Nom iste, ista, istud.	Pluraliter	Nom. isti, istæ, ista.
	Gen. istius.		G. istorum, istarum, istorum.
	Dat. isti. (istud.)		Dat. istis.
	Acc. istum, istam,		Acc. istos, istas, ista.
	Vocativo caret.		Vocativo caret.
	Abl. isto, ista, isto		Abl. istis.

Q. How are ille and ipse declined?

A. Like iste, saving that the Neuter Gender of ipse in the Nominative and the Accusative Case singular maketh ipsum.

Q. How is Hic declined?

Sing.	}	Nom. Hic, hæc, hoc.
		Gen. Hujus.
		Dat. Huic, &c. as before in a Noun.

Q. How

Q. How is Is declined:

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. Is, ea, id.	Pluraliter	Nom. Ei, eæ, ea.
	Gen. Ejus.		Gen. Eorum, earum, eorum.
	Dat. Ei.		Dat. Iis vel eis.
	Acc. Eum, eam id.		Acc. Eos, eas, ea.
	Vocativo caret.		Vocativo caret.
	Abl. Eo, ea, eo.		Abl. Iis vel eis.

Q. How is Qui declined?

Ans.

Singulariter	Nom. Qui, quæ, quod.	Pluraliter	Nom. Qui, quæ, quæ.
	Gen. Cujus.		Gen. Quorum, quarum, quorum.
	Dat. Cui.		Dat. Quibus vel quæis.
	Acc. Quem quam, quod.		Acc. Quos, quas, quæ.
	Vocativo caret.		Vocativo caret.
	Abl. Quo, qua, quo vel qui.		Abl. Quibus vel quæis.

Q. What Pronouns are declined like Qui?

A. Quis and quid, whether they be Interrogatives or Indefinites.

Q. How is Quisquis declined?

A Sing.	{ Quiqis }	{ Acc. }	{ Quic. }	{ Abl. }	{ Quoquo }
Nom.	{ Quicquid }	{ }	{ quid }	{ }	{ Quoqua }
					{ Quoquo }

II. Q. What is Quid always?

A. A Substantive of the Neuter Gender.

Q. What Pronouns are of the third Declension?

A. These five, Meus, tuus, suus, noster and vester.

Q. How are they declined?

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three terminations.

Q. How is Meus declined?

Singulariter	Nom. Meus, mea, meum.	Pluraliter	Nom. Mei, meæ, mea.
	Gen. Mei, meæ, mei.		Gen. Meorum, mearum, meorum.
	Dat. Meo, meæ, meo.		Dat. Meis. (meorum).
	Acc. Meum, meam, meum.		Acc. Meos, meas, mea.
	Voc. Mi, mea, meum.		Voc. Mei, meæ, mea.
	Abl. Meo, meæ, meo.		Abl. Meis.

Q. How are noster and tuus, suus, vester declined?

A. Like meus, saying that the three last do lack the Vocative case.

12. Q. What Pronouns are of the fourth declension?

A. Nostras, vestras and this Noun Cujas.

Q. How are they declined?

A. Thus,

Singulariter	Nom. Hic & hac Nostras, & hoc Nostrate.
	Gen. hujus Nostratis.
	Dat. huic Nostrati.
	Acc. hunc & hanc Nostratem & hoc Nostrate.
	Voc. O Nostras & O Nostrate.
Pluraliter	Abl. ab hoc hac & hoc Nostrate vel Nostrati.
	Nom. hi & he Nostrates & hac Nostratia.
	Gen. eorum, harum & eorum Nostratium.
	Dat. his Nostratibus.
	Aec. eos & eas Nostrates & hac Nostratia.
	Voc. O Nostrates & O Nostratia.
	Abl. his Nostratibus.

Q. Why are nostras, vestras and cujas called Gentiles?

A. Because they properly betoken things pertaining to Countries and Nations, to Sects or Factions.

13. Q. How many Persons hath a Pronoun?

A. Three.

Q. How know you the first Person?

A. The first Person speaketh of himself; as, Ego I, Nos we.

Q. How know you the second Person?

A. The second Person is spoken to; as, Tu thou, Vos ye.

Q. What Case is of the second Person?

A. Every Vocative Case.

Q. How know you the third Person?

A. The third Person is spoken of; as, Ille he, illi they.

Q. What

Q. What words are of the third Person?

A. All Nouns, Pronouns and Participles, except ego, nos, tu and vos.

Of a Verb.

1. *Q. What is a Verb?*

A. A Verb is a part of Speech declined with Mood and Tense, and betokeneth doing; as, amo I love: or suffering; as, amor I am loved: or being; as, sum I am.

2. *Q. Of Verbs, which be called Personal?*

A. Such as have Persons; as, ego amo I love, tu amas thou lovest.

Q. And which be called Impersonals?

A. Such as have no Persons; as, tædet it irketh, oportet it behoveth.

3. *Q. How many kinds of Verbs Personals are there?*

A. Five.

Q. Which be the five kinds of Verbs Personals?

A. Active, Passive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune.

4. *Q. How know you a Verb Active?*

A. A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do; as, Amo I love; and by putting to r it may be a Passive, as Amor.

5. *Q. How know you a Verb Passive?*

A. A Verb Passive endeth in or, and betokeneth to suffer, as Amor I am loved, and by putting away r it may be an Active, as Amo.

6. *Q. How know you a Verb Neuter?*

A. A Verb Neuter endeth in o or m, and cannot take r to make it a Passive, as Curro I run, Sum I am.

Q. How is a Verb Neuter englished?

B 4

A. Some-

A. Sometimes actively, as *Curro* I run, and sometimes passively; as, *Ægroto* I am sick.

7. Q. How know you a Verb Deponent?

A. A Verb Deponent endeth in *r* like a Passive, and yet in signification is but either Active; as, *Loquor verbum* I speak a word; or Neuter, as *Glorior* I boast.

8. Q. How know you a Verb Commune?

A. A Verb Commune endeth in *r*, and yet in signification is both Active and Passive; as *Osculor te* I kiss thee, *Osculor à te* I am kissed of thee.

Moods.

9. Q. How many Moods are there?

A. Six.

Q. Which be the six Moods?

A. The Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

10. Q. How know you the Indicative mood?

A. The Indicative mood sheweth a reason true or false; as *Ego amo* I love; or else asketh a question, as *amas tu* dost thou love?

11. Q. How know you the Imperative mood?

A. The Imperative Mood biddeth or commandeth, as *ama* love thou.

12. Q. How know you the Optative mood?

A. The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signs, *would* God, *I pray* God, or *God grant*; as, *utinam amen* I pray God I love; and it hath commonly an Adverb of wishing joyned with him.

13. Q. How know you the Potential mood?

A. The Potential Mood is known by these signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *should*, *could* or *ought*; as *amen* I may or can love: without an Adverb joyned with him.

14. Q. How

14. Q. *How know you the Subjunctive mood?*

A. The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjunction joyned with him; as *cum amarem* when I loved.

Q. *Why is it called the Subjunctive mood?*

A. Because it dependeth upon another Verb in the same sentence, either going before or coming after; as *cum amarem eram miser*, when I loved I was a wretch.

15. Q. *How know you the Infinitive mood?*

A. The Infinitive mood signifieth to do, to suffer or to be, and hath neither Number nor Person, nor Nominative case before it.

Q. *How is it commonly known in English?*

A. by this sign to, as *amare* to love

Q. *What if two Verbs come together without any Nominative Case between them?*

A. Then the latter shall be the Infinitive Mood, as *Cupio discere* I desire to learn.

Gerunds.

16. Q. **H**ow many Gerunds belong to the Infinitive mood of Verbs?

A. Three.

Q. *How do the three Gerunds end?*

A. In *di*, *do* and *dum*.

Q. *What signification have Gerunds?*

A. Both the Active and Passive; as, *amandi* of loving or of being loved, *amando* in loving or in being loved, *amandum* to love or to be loved.

Supines.

Supines.

17. Q. **H**ow many Supines are pertaining to Verbs?

A. Two.

Q. How doth the first Supine end?

A. In *um*.

Q. Why is it called the first Supine?

A. Because it hath the signification of the Verb Active; as, *Eo amatum* I go to love.

Q. How doth the latter Supine end?

A. In *u*.

Q. Why is it called the latter Supine?

A. Because it hath for the most part the signification Passive; as, *Difficilis amatu*, hard to be loved.

Tenses.

18. Q. **H**ow many Tenses or times are there?

A. Five.

Q. Which are the five?

A. The Present Tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect and the Future.

Q. How know you the Present Tense?

A. The present Tense speaketh of the time that now is; as, *amo* I love.

Q. How know you the Preterimperfect Tense?

A. The Preterimperfect Tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past; as, *amabam* I loved or did love.

Q. How know you the Preterperfect Tense?

A. The Preterperfect Tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign Have; as, *amavi* I have loved.

Q. How

Q. How know you the Preterpluperfect Tense?

A. The Preterpluperfect Tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this sing Had; as, *amaueram* I had love.

Q. How know you the Future Tense?

A. The Future Tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sing Shall or Will; as, *amabo* I shall or will love.

Persons.

19. **Q.** How many Persons are there in Verbs?

A. Three Persons in both Numbers; as, Singulariter *Ego amo* I love, *tu amas* thou lovest, *ille amat* he loveth: Pluraliter *Nos amamus* we love, *vos amatis* ye love, *illi amant* they love.

Conjugations.

20. **Q.** How many Conjugations have Verbs?

A. Verbs have four Conjugations.

Q. How is the first Conjugation known?

A. The first Conjugation hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*; as, *amare amaris*.

Q. How is the second Conjugation known?

A. The second Conjugation hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*; as, *Docere doceris*.

Q. How is the third Conjugation known?

A. The third Conjugation hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*; as, *Legere, legeris*.

Q. How is the fourth Conjugation?

A. The fourth Conjugation hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*; as, *Audire, audiris*.

Verbs

Verbs in o.

21. Q. **A**fter what Examples are Verbs in o of the four Conjugations declined?

A. After these Examples, *Amo* I love, *Doceo* I teach, *Lego* I read, and *Audio* I hear.

Q. Decline *Amo*.

A. *Amo*, *amas*, *amavi*, *amare*, *amandi*, *amando*, *amandum*, *amatum*, *amatu*, *amans*, *amaturus*.

Q. Decline *Doceo*.

A. *Doceo*, *doces*, *docui*, *docere*, *docendi*, *docendo*, *docendum*, *doctum*, *doctu*, *docens*, *docturus*.

Q. Decline *Lego*.

A. *Lego*, *legis*, *legi*, *legere*, *legendi*, *legendo*, *legendum*, *lectum*, *lectu*, *legens*, *lecturus*.

Q. Decline *Audio*.

A. *Audio*, *audis*, *audivi*, *audire*, *audiendi*, *audiendo*, *audiendum*, *auditum*, *auditu*, *audiens*, *auditurus*.

Amo.

22. Q. **W**hat is the Indicative mood present tense of *Amo*?

A. Sing. *Amo* I love, *amas* thou lovest, *amat* he loveth: Plur. *amamus* we love, *amatis* ye love, *amant* they love.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of *Amo*?

A. Sing. *Amabam* I loved or did love, *amabas* thou lovedst or didst love, *amabat* he loved or did love: Plur. *amabamus* we loved or did love, *amabatis* ye loved or did love, *amabant* they loved or did love.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tense of *Amo*?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. Amavi I have loved, *amavisti* thou hast loved, *amavit* he hath loved : Plur. *amavimus* we have loved, *amavistis* ye have loved, *amaverunt vel amaverunt* they have loved.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tense of Amo?

A. Sing. Amaveram I had loved, *amaveras* thou hadst loved, *amaverat* he had loved : Plur. *amaveramus* we had loved, *amaveratis* ye had loved, *amaverant* they had loved.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Future tense of Amo?

A. Sing. Amabo I shall or will love, *amabis* thou shalt or wilt love, *amabit* he shall or will love. Plur. *amabimus* we shall or will love, *amabitis* ye shall or will love, *amabunt* they shall or will love.

23. *Q. What is the Imperative mood Present tense of Amo?*

A. Sing. Ama amato love thou, *amet amato* love he or let him love : Plur. *amemus* love we or let us love, *amate amato* love ye, *ament amato* love they or let them love.

24. *Q. What is the Potential mood Present tense of Amo?*

A. Sing. Amem I may or can love, *amet* thou maist or canst love, *amet* he may or can love : Plur. *amemus* we may or can love, *ametis* ye may or can love, *ament* they may or can love.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tense of Amo?

A. Sing. Amarem I might love, *amaret* thou mightest love, *amaret* he might love : Plur. *amaremus* we might love, *amaretis* ye might love, *amarent* they might love.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tense of Amo?

A. Sing. Amaverim I might have loved, *amaveris* thou

thou mightest have loved, *amaveris* he might have loved: Plur. *Amaverimus* we might have loved, *amaveritis* ye might have loved, *amaverint* they might have loved.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tense of Amo?

A. Sing. Amavissem I might have had loved, *amavisses* thou mightest have had loved, *amavisset* he might have had loved: Plur. *Amavissemus* we might have had loved *amavissetis* ye might have had loved, *amavissent* they might have had loved.

Q. What is the Potential mood Future tense of Amo?

A. Sing. Amavero I may love hereafter, *amaveris* thou mayest love hereafter, *amaverit* he may love hereafter: Plur. *Amaverimus* we may love hereafter, *amaveritis* ye may love hereafter, *amaverint* they may love hereafter.

25. *Q. What is the Infinitive mood Present and Preterimperfect tense of Amo?*

A. Amare to love.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Amo?

A. Amavisse to have or had loved.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Future tense of Amo?

A. Amaturum esse to love hereafter.

Q. What are the Gerunds of Amo?

A. Amandi of loving, *amando* in loving, *amandum* to love.

Q. What are the Supines of Amo?

A. Amatum to love, *amatu* to be loved.

Q. What is the Participle of the Present tense of Amo?

A. Amans loving.

Q. What is the Participle of the first Future tense of Amo?

A. Amaturus to love or about to love.

Doceo.

26. Q. What is the Indicative mood Present tense of Doceo?

A. Sing. *Doceo* I teach, *doces* thou teachest, *docet* he teacheth: Plur. *Docemus* we teach, *docetis* ye teach, *docent* they teach.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tense of Doceo.

A. Sing. *Docebam* I taught or did teach, *docebas* thou taughtest or didst teach, *docebat* he taught or did teach: Plur. *Docebamus* we taught or did teach, *docebatis* ye taught or did teach, *docebant* they taught or did teach.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tense of Doceo.

A. Sing. *Docui* I have taught, *docuisti* thou hast taught, *docuit* he hath taught: Plur. *Docuimus* we have taught, *docuistis* ye have taught, *docuerunt vel docuere* they have taught.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tense of Doceo?

A. Sing. *Docueram* I had taught, *docueras* thou hadst taught, *docuerat* he had taught: Plur. *Docueramus* we had taught, *docueratis* ye had taught, *docuerant* they had taught.

Q. What is the Indicative mood future tense of Doceo?

A. Sing. *Dicebo* I shall or will teach, *docebis* thou shalt or wilt teach, *docebit* he shall or will teach: Plur. *Docebimus* we shall or will teach, *docebitis* ye shall or will teach, *docebunt* they shall or will teach.

27. Q. What is the Imperative mood Present tense of Doceo?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Doce doceto* teach thou, *doceat doceo* teach he or let him teach : Plur. *Docemus* teach we or let us teach, *docete docetote* teach ye, *doceant doceo* teach they or let them teach.

28. *Q.* What is the Potential mood Present tense of *Doceo* ?

A. Sing. *Doccam* I may teach, *doceas* thou mayest teach, *doceat* he may teach : Plur. *doccamus* we may teach, *doceatis* ye may teach, *doceant* they may teach.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tense of *Doceo* ?

A. Sing. *Docerem* I might teach, *doceas* thou mightest teach, *doceat* he might teach : Plur. *doceremus* we might teach, *doceatis* ye might teach, *doceant* they might teach.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tense of *Doceo* ?

A. Sing. *Docuerim* I might have taught, *docueris* thou mightest have taught, *docuerit* he might have taught : Plur. *docuerimus* we might have taught, *docueritis* ye might have taught, *docuerint* they might have taught.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tense of *Doceo* ?

A. Sing. *Docuisssem* I might have had taught, *docuisses* thou mightest have had taught, *docuisset* he might have had taught : Plur. *docuisssemus* we might have had taught, *docuissetis* ye might have had taught, *docuissent* they might have had taught.

Q. What is the Potential mood Future tense of *Doceo* ?

A. Sing. *Docuero* I may teach hereafter, *docueris* thou mayest teach hereafter, *docuerit* he may teach hereafter : Plur. *docuerimus* we may teach hereafter, *docueritis* ye may teach hereafter, *docuerint* they may teach hereafter.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of *Doceo* ?

A. *Docere*

A. *Docere* to teach.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preter tense and Preterplupe first tense of *Doceo*?

A. *Docuisse* to have or had taught.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood future tense of *Doceo*?

A. *Dociturum esse* to teach hereafter

Q. What are the Gerunds of *Doceo*?

A. *Docendi* of teaching, *docendo* in teaching, *docendum* to teach

Q. What are Supines of *Doceo*?

A. *Docitum* to teach, *docitu* to be taught.

Q. What is the Participle of the Present tense of *Doceo*?

A. *Docens* teaching.

Q. What is the Participle of the first Future tense of *Doceo*?

A. *Dociturus* to teach or about to teach.

Lego.

30. Q. What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of *Lego*?

A. Sing. *Lego* I read, *legis* thou readest, *legit* he readeth: Plur. *Legimus* we read, *legitis* ye read, *legunt* they read.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of *Lego*?

A. Sing. *Legebam* I read or did read, *legebas* thou readst or didst read, *legebat* he read or did read: Plur. *Legebamus* we read or did read, *legebatis* ye read or did read, *legebant* they read or did read.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of *Lego*?

A. Sing. *Legi* I have read, *legisti* thou hast read,

C

legit

legit he hath read : Plur. *Legimus* we have read, *legistis* ye have read, *legerunt vel legere* they have read.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Lego.

A. Sing. Legeram I had read, *legeras* thou hadst read, *legerat* he had read : Plur. *legeramus* we had read, *legeratis* ye had read, *legerant* they had read.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Legam I shall or will read, *leges* thou shalt or wilt read, *leges* he shall or will read : Plur. *legemus* we shall or will read, *legeritis* ye shall or will read, *legent* they shall or will read.

31. Q. What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Lege legito read thou, *legat legito* read he or let him read : Plur. *legamus* read we or let us read, *legite legitote* read ye, *legant legunto* read they or let them read.

32. Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Legam I may read, *legas* thou mayest read, *legat* he may read : Plur. *legamus* we may read, *legatis* ye may read, *legant* they may read.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Legerem I might read, *legeres* thou mightst read, *legeret* he might read : Plur. *legeremus* we might read, *legeretis* ye might read, *legerent* they might read.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Lego ?

A. Sing. Legerim I might have read, *legeris* thou mightest have read, *legerit* he might have read : Plur. *legerimus* we might have read, *legeritis* ye might have read, *legerint* they might have read.

Q. What

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Lego?

A. Sing. Legissem I might have had read, *legisses* thou mightest have had read, *legisset* he might have had read: *Plur. legissemus* we might have had read, *legissetis* ye might have had read, *legissent* they might have had read.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Lego?

A. Sing. Legero I may read hereafter, *legeris* thou mayest read hereafter, *legerit* he may read hereafter: *Plur. legerimus* we may read hereafter, *legeritis* ye may read hereafter, *legerint* they may read hereafter.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present and Preterimperfect tense of Lego?

A. Legere to read.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Lego?

A. Legisse to have or had read.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Lego?

A. Lecturum esse to read hereafter.

Q. What are the Gerunds of Lego?

A. Legendi of reading, *legendo* in reading, *legendum* to read.

Q. What are the Supines of Lego?

A. Lectum to read, *lectu* to be read.

Q. What is the Participle of the Present tense of Lego?

A. Legens reading.

Q. What is the Participle of the first Future tense of Lego?

A. Lecturus to read or about to read.

Audio.

26. Q What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audio* I hear, *audis* thou hearest, *audit* he heareth : Plur. *Audimus* we hear, *auditis* ye hear, *audiunt* they hear.

Q What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audiebam* I heard or did hear *audiebas* thou heardst or didst hear, *audiebat* he heard or did hear : Plur. *Audiebamus* we heard or did hear, *audiebatis* ye heard or did hear, *audiebant* they heard or did hear.

Q What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audivi* I have heard, *audivisti* thou hast heard, *audivit* he hath heard : Plur. *Audivimus* we have heard, *audivistis* ye have heard, *audiverunt vel audivere* they have heard ?

Q What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audiveram* I had heard, *audiveras* thou hadst heard, *audiverat* he had heard : Plur. *Audiveramus* we had heard, *audiveratis* ye had heard, *audiverant* they had heard.

Q What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audiam* I shall or will hear, *audies* thou shalt or wilt hear, *audiet* he shall or will hear : Plur. *audiemus* we shall or will hear, *audietis* ye shall or will hear, *audient* they shall or will hear.

35 Q What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Audio ?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. Audi audito hear thou, *audiat audito* let him hear : *Plur. Audiamus* hear we, or let us hear, *audite auditore* hear ye, *audiant audiunt* hear they, or let them hear.

36. *Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Audio ?*

A. Sing. Audiam I may hear, *audias* thou mayest hear, *audiat* he may hear : *Plur. Audiamus* we may hear, *audiat* ye may hear, *audiant* they may hear.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. Audirem I might hear, *audires* thou mightest hear, *audiret* he might hear : *Plur. Audiremus* we might hear, *audiretis* ye might hear, *audirent* they might hear.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. Audiverim I might have heard, *audiveris* thou mightest have heard, *audiverit* he might have heard : *Plur. Audiverimus* we might have heard, *audiveritis* ye might have heard, *audiverint* they might have heard.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. Audivissem I might have had heard, *audivisses* thou mightest have had heard, *audivisset* he might have had heard : *Plur. Audivissemus* we might have had heard, *audivissetis* ye might have had heard, *audivissent* they might have had heard.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Audio ?

A. Sing. Audivero I may hear hereafter, *audiveris* thou mayest hear hereafter, *audiverit* he may hear hereafter : *Plur. Audiverimus* we may hear hereafter, *audiveritis* ye may hear hereafter, *audiverint* they may hear hereafter.

37. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Audio?

A. Audire to hear.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preter tense and Preterpluperfect tense of Audio?

A. Audivisse to have or had heard.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood future tense of Audio?

A. Auditurum esse to hear hereafter.

Q. What are the Gerunds of Audio?

A. Audiendi of hearing, audiendo in hearing, audiendum to hear.

Q. What are the Supines of Audio?

A. Auditum to hear, auditu to be heard.

Q. What is the participle of the present tense of Audio?

A. Audiens hearing.

Q. What is the Participle of the first Future tense of Audio?

A. Auditurus to hear or about to hear.

The Verb Sum.

38. Q. Why must we learn to decline the Verb Sum I am, before we decline any in Or?

A. For supplying of many tenses lacking in all such Verbs.

Q. How is the Verb Sum declined?

A. In this wise following, viz. Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus to be.

39. Q. What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Sum?

A. Sing. Sum I am, es thou art, est he is: Plur. sumus we are, estis ye are, sunt they are.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Sum?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. Eram I was, *eras* thou wast, *erat* he was.
Plur. eramus we were, *eratis* ye were, *erant* they were.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Sum?

A. Sing. Fui I have been, *fuiſti* thou haſt been, *fuit* he hath been : *Plur. fuimus* we have been, *fuiſtis* ye have been, *fuerunt vel fuer* they have been.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Sum?

A. Sing. Fueram I had been, *fueras* thou hadſt been, *fuerat* he had been : *Plur. fueramus* we had been, *fueratis* ye had been, *fuerant* they had been.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Sum?

A. Sing. Ero I ſhall or will be, *eris* thou ſhalt or wilt be, *erit* he ſhall or will be : *Pl. erimus* we ſhall or will be, *eritis* ye ſhall or will be, *erunt* they ſhall or will be.

40. *Q. What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tense of Sum?*

A. Sing. Sis es eſto be thou, *ſit eſto* be he or let him be : *Plur. ſimus* be we or let us be, *ſitis eſte eſtote* be ye, *ſint ſunto* be they or let them be.

41. *Q. What is the Potential mood preſent tense of Sum?*

A. Sing. Sim I may be, *ſis* thou mayeſt be, *ſit* he may be : *Plur. ſimus* we may be, *ſitis* ye may be, *ſint* they may be.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Sum?

A. Sing. Eſſem I might be, *eſſes* thou mighteſt be, *eſſet* he might be : *Plur. eſſemus* we might be, *eſſetis* ye might be, *eſſent* they might be.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Sum?

A. Sing. Fuerim I might have been, *fueris* thou mighteſt have been, *fuerit* he might have been : *Plur. fuerimus* we might have been, *fueritis* ye might have been, *fuerint* they might have been.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Sum ?

A. Sing. Fuero I may be hereafter, *fueris* thou mayest be hereafter, *fuerit* he may be hereafter !
Plur. fuerimus we may be hereafter, *fueritis* ye may be hereafter, *fuerint* they may be hereafter.

42. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Sum ?

A. Esse to be.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Sum ?

A. Fuisse to have or had been.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Sum ?

A. Fore vel futurum esse to be hereafter.

Verbs in Or.

43. Q. After what Examples are Verbs in Or of the four Conjugations declined ?

A. After these Examples, viz. Amor I am loved, *Doceor* I am taught, *Legor* I am read, and *Audior* I am heard.

Q. Decline Amor.

A. Amor, amaris vel amare, amatus sum vel fui, amari, amatus, amandus to be loved.

Q. Decline Doceor.

A. Doceor, doceris vel docere, doctus sum vel fui, doceri, doctus docendus to be taught.

Q. Decline Legor.

A. Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus sum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus to be read.

Q. Decline Audior.

A. Audior, audiris vel audire, auditus sum vel fui, audiri, audiendus to be heard.

Amor

Amor.

44. Q. What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amor* I am loved, *amaris vel amare* thou art loved, *amatur* he is loved: Plur. *Amamur* we are loved, *amamini* ye are loved, *amantur* they are loved.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amabar* I was loved, *amabaris vel amabare* thou wast loved, *amabatur* he was loved: Plur. *Amabamur* we were loved, *amabimini* ye were loved, *amabantur* they were loved.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amatus sum vel fui* I have been loved, *amatus es vel fuisti* thou hast been loved, *amatus est vel fuit* he hath been loved: Plur. *Amati sumus vel fuimus* we have been loved, *amati estis vel fuistis* ye have been loved, *amati sunt fuerunt vel fute* they have been loved.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amatus eram vel fueram* I had been loved, *amatus eras vel fueras* thou hadst bin loved, *amatus erat vel fuerat* he had been loved: Pl. *Amati eramus vel fueramus* we had been loved, *amati eratis vel fueratis* ye had bin loved, *amati erant vel fuerant* they had bin loved.

Q. What is the Indicative mood future tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amabor* I shall or will be loved, *amaberis vel amabere* thou shalt or wilt be loved, *amabitur* he shall or will be loved: Plur. *Amabimur* we shall or will be loved, *amabimini* ye shall or will be loved, *amabuntur* they shall or will be loved.

45. Q. What

45. Q. What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amare amator* be thou loved, *ametur amator* let him be loved: Plur. *amemur* let us be loved, *amamini amaminor* be ye loved, *amentur amator* let them be loved.

46. Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amer* I may be loved, *amris vel amere* thou mayest be loved, *ametur* he may be loved: Plur. *amemur* we may be loved, *amemini* ye may be loved, *amentur* they may be loved.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amarer* I might be loved, *amaris vel amare* thou mightest be loved, *amaretur* he might be loved: Plur. *amaremur* we might be loved, *amaremur* ye might be loved, *amarentur* they might be loved.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amatus sim vel fuir* I might have been loved, *amatus sis vel fueris* thou mightst have been loved, *amatus sit vel fuerit* he might have been loved: Plur. *amati simus vel fuerimus* we might have been loved, *amati sitis vel fueritis* ye might have been loved, *amati sint vel fuerint* they might have been loved.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Amor?

A. Sing. *Amatus essem vel fuissem* I might have had been loved, *amatus esses vel fuisses* thou mightst have had been loved, *amatus esset vel fuisset* he might have had been loved: Plur. *amati essemus vel fuissemus* we might have had been loved, *amati essetis vel fuissetis* ye might have had been loved, *amati essent vel fuissent* they might have had been loved.

Q. What is the Potential Mood future tense of Amor?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. Amatus ero vel fuero I may be loved hereafter, *amatus eris vel fueris* thou maist be loved hereafter, *amatus erit vel fuerit* he may be loved hereafter : Pl. *amati erimus vel fuerimus* we may be loved hereafter, *amati eritis vel fueritis* ye may be loved hereafter, *amati erunt vel fuerint* they may be loved hereafter.

47. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Amor ?

A. *Amari* to be loved.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Amor ?

A. *Amatum esse vel fuisse* to have or had been loved.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood future tense of Amor ?

A. *Amatum iri vel amandum esse* to be loved hereafter.

Q. What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tense of Amor ?

A. *Amatus* loved.

Q. What is the Participle of the Future tense of Amor ?

A. *Amandus* to be loved.

Doceor.

48. Q. What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Doceor ?

A. Sing. *Doceor* I am taught, *doceris vel docere* thou art taught, *docetur* he is taught : Plur. *docemur* we are taught, *docemini* ye are taught, *docentur* they are taught.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Doceor ?

A. Sing. *Docebar* I was taught, *docebaris vel docebare* thou wast taught, *docebatur* he was taught : Plur.

Plur. *Docebamur* we were taught, *docebamini* ye were taught, *docebanur* they we taught.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Doceor?*

A. Sing. *Doctus sum vel fui* I have been taught, *doctus es vel fuisti* thou hast been taught, *doctus est vel fuit* he hath been taught: Plur. *Docti sumus vel fuimus* we have been taught, *docti estis vel fuistis* ye have been taught, *docti sunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been taught.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Doceor?*

A. Sing. *Doctus eram vel fueram* I had been taught, *doctus eras vel fueras* thou hadst been taught, *doctus erat vel fuerat* he had been taught, : Plur. *Docti eramus vel fueramus* we had been taught, *docti eratis vel fueratis* ye had been taught, *docti erant vel fuerant* they had been taught.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood future tense of Doceor?*

A. Sing. *Docebor* I shall or will be taught, *doceberis vel docere* thou shalt or wilt be taught, *docebitur* he shall or will be taught. Plur. *Docebitur* we shall or will be taught, *docebitur* ye shall or will be taught, *docebuntur* they shall or will be taught.

49. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Doceor?*

A. Sing. *Docere* doctore be thou taught, *doceatur* doctore let him be taught: Plur. *Doceamur* let us be taught, *docemini* doctore be ye taught, *doceantur* doctore let them be taught.

50. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Doceor?*

A. Sing. *Doceam* I may be taught, *docearis vel doceare* thou maist be taught, *doceatur* he may be taught: Plur. *Doceamur* we may be taught, *doceamini* ye may be taught, *doceantur* they may be taught.

Q. *What*

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Doceor ?

A. Sing. Doceris I might be taught, docereris vel docerere thou mightest be taught, doceretur he might be taught : Plur. Doceremur we might be taught, doceremini ye might be taught, docerentur they might be taught.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Doceor ?

A. Sing. Doctus sim vel fuerim I might have been taught, doctus sis vel fueris thou mightest have been taught, doctus sit vel fueris he might have been taught : Plur. Docti simus vel fuerimus we might have been taught, docti sitis vel fueritis ye might have been taught, docti sint vel fuerint they might have been taught.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Doceor ?

A. Sing. Doctus essem vel fuisssem I might have had been taught, doctus esses vel fuisses thou mightst have had been taught, doctus esset vel fuisset he might have had been taught : Plur. Docti essemus vel fuisssemus we might have had been taught, docti essetis vel fuissetis ye might have had been taught, docti essent vel fuissent they might have had been taught.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Doceor ?

A. Sing. Doctus ero vel fuero I may be taught hereafter, doctus eris vel fueris thou maist be taught hereafter, doctus erit vel fueris he may be taught hereafter : Plur. Docti erimus vel fuerimus we may be taught hereafter, docti eritis vel fueritis ye may be taught hereafter, docti erint vel fuerint they may be taught hereafter.

51. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Doceor ?

A. Sing;

A. *Doceri* to be taught.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Doceor?*

A. *Doctum esse vel fuisse* to have or had been taught.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood future tense of Doceor?*

A. *Doctum iri vel docendum esse* to be taught hereafter.

Q. *What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tense of Doceor?*

A. *Doctus* taught.

Q. *What is the Participle of the Future tense of Doceor?*

A. *Docendus* to be taught.

Legor.

52. Q. **W**hat is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Legor?

A. Sing. *Legor* I am read. *legeris vel legere* thou art read, *legitur* he is read: Plur. *Legimur* we are read, *legimini* ye are read, *leguntur* they are read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Legor?*

A. Sing. *Legebar* I was read, *legebaris vel legebare* thou was read, *legebatur* he was read: Plur. *legebamur* we were read, *legebamini* ye were read, *legebantur* they were read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Legor?*

A. Sing. *Lectus sum vel fui* I have been read, *lectus es vel fuisti* thou hast been read, *lectus est vel fuit* he hath been read: Plur. *lecti sumus vel fuimus* we have been read, *lecti estis vel fuistis* ye have been read, *lecti sunt fuerunt vel fuerunt* they have been read.

Q. *What*

Q What is the Indicative Mood *Præterpluperfect* tense of *Legor*?

A. Sing. *Lectus eram vel fueram* I had been read, *lectus eras vel fueras* thou hadst been read, *lectus erat vel fuerat* he had been read: Plur. *lecti eramus vel fueramus* we had been read, *lecti eratis vel fueratis* ye had been read, *lecti erant vel fuerant* they had been read.

Q What is the Indicative Mood *future* tense of *Legor*?

A. Sing. *Legar* I shall or will be read, *legeris vel legere* thou shalt or wilt be read, *legetur* he shall or will be read: Plur. *legemur* we shall or will be read, *legemini* ye shall or will be read, *legentur* they shall or will be read.

53. *Q* What is the Imperative Mood *Present* tense of *Legor*?

A. Sing. *Legere legitor* be thou read, *legatur legitor* let him be read: Plur. *Legamur* let us be read, *legimini legiminor* be ye read, *legantur leguntor* let them be read.

54. *Q* What is the Potential Mood *Present* tense of *Legor*?

A. Sing. *Legar* I may be read, *legaris vel legare* thou mayest be read, *legatur* he may be read: Plur. *legamur* we may be read, *legamini* ye may be read, *legantur* they may be read.

Q What is the Potential Mood *Præterimperfect* tense of *Legor*?

A. Sing. *Legerer* I might be read, *legereris vel legerere* thou mightest be read, *legeretur* he might be read: Plur. *Legeremur* we might be read, *legeremini* ye might be read, *legerentur* they might be read.

Q What is the Potential Mood *Præterperfect* tense of *Legor*?

A. Sing. *Lectus sim vel fuerim* I might have been read, *lectus sis vel fueris* thou mightest have been read,
lectus

lectus sit vel fuerit he might have been read : Plur. *Lecti sumus vel fuerimus* we might have been read, *lecti sitis vel fueritis* ye might have been read, *lecti sint vel uerint* they might have been read.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Legor ?

A. Sing. *Lectus essem vel fuisssem* I might have had been read, *lectus esses vel fuisses* thou mightest have had been read, *lectus esset vel fuisset* he might have had been read : Plur. *Lecti essemus vel fuisssemus* we might have had been read, *lecti essetis vel fuissetis* ye might have had been read, *lecti essent vel fuissent* they might have had been read.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Legor ?

A. Sing. *Lectus ero vel fuero* I may be read hereafter, *lectus eris vel fueris* thou mayest be read hereafter, *lectus erit vel fuerit* he may be read hereafter : Plur. *lecti erimus vel fuerimus* we may be read hereafter, *lecti eritis vel fueritis* ye may be read hereafter, *lecti erint vel fuerint* they may be read hereafter.

55. Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Legor ?

A. Legi to be read.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Legor ?

A. *Lectum esse vel fuisse* to have or had been read.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Legor ?

A. *Lectum iri vel legendum esse* to be read hereafter.

Q. What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tense of Legor ?

A. *Lectus* read.

Q. What is the Participle of the Future tense of Legor ?

A. *Legendus* to be read.

Audior.

56. Q. What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Audior?

A. Sing. *Audior* I am heard, *audiri vel audire* thou art heard, *auditur* he is heard: Plur. *Audimur* we are heard, *audimini* ye are heard, *audiuntur* they are heard.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Audior?

A. Sing. *Audiebar* I was heard, *audiebaris vel audiebare* thou wast heard, *audiebatur* he was heard: Plur. *Audiebamur* we were heard, *audiebamini* ye were heard, *audiebantur* they were heard.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Audior?

A. Sing. *Auditus sum vel fui* I have been heard, *auditus es vel fuisti* thou hast been heard, *auditus est vel fuit* he hath been heard: Pl. *Auditi sumus vel fuimus* we have been heard, *auditi estis vel fuistis* ye have been heard, *auditi sunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been heard.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Audior?

A. Sing. *Auditus eram vel fueram* I had been heard, *auditus eras vel fueras* thou hadst been heard, *auditus erat vel fuerat* he had been heard: Plur. *Auditi eramus vel fueramus* we had been heard, *auditi eratis vel fueratis* ye had been heard, *auditi erant vel fuerant* they had been heard.

Q. What is the Indicative mood future tense of Audior?

A. Sing. *Audiar* I shall or will be heard, *audieris vel audiere* thou shalt or wilt be heard, *audietur* he shall or will be heard: Plur. *Audiemur* we shall or will be heard, *audiemini* ye shall or will be heard, *audientur* they shall or will be heard.

D

57. Q. What

37. *Q. What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Auditor ?*

A. Sing. Audire auditor be thou heard, *audiatur auditor* let him be heard : *Plur. Audiamur* be we heard, *audimini audiminor* be ye heard. *audiantur audiuntor* let them be heard.

38. *Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Auditor ?*

A. Sing. Audiar I may be heard, *audiari vel audiare* thou mayest be heard, *audiatur* he may be heard : *Plur. Audiamur* we may be heard, *audiamini* ye may be heard, *audiantur* they may be heard.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Auditor ?

A. Sing. Audirer I might be heard, *audireris vel audirere* thou mightest be heard, *audiretur* he might be heard : *Plur. Audiremur* we might be heard, *audiremini* ye might be heard, *audirentur* they might be heard.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Auditor ?

A. Sing. Auditus sim vel fuerim I might have been heard, *auditus sis vel fueris* thou mightest have been heard, *auditus sit vel fuerit* he might have been heard : *Plur. Auditi simus vel fuerimus* we might have been heard, *auditi sitis vel fueritis* ye might have been heard, *auditi sint vel fuerint* they might have been heard.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Auditor ?

A. Sing. Auditus essem vel fuisset I might have had been heard, *auditus esses vel fuisses* thou mightst have had been heard, *auditus esset vel fuisset* he might have had been heard : *Plur. Auditi essemus vel fuissetus* we might have had been heard, *auditi essetis vel fuissetis* ye might have had been heard, *auditi essent vel fuissent* they might have had been heard.

Q. What

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Audior?

A. Sing. *Auditus ero vel fuero* I may be heard hereafter, *auditus eris vel fueris* thou maist be heard hereafter, *auditus erit vel fuerit* he may be heard hereafter: Plur. *Auditi erimus vel fuerimus* we may be heard hereafter, *auditi eritis vel fueritis* ye may be heard hereafter, *auditi erint vel fuerint* they may be heard hereafter.

59. *Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Audior?*

A. *Audiri* to be heard.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Audior?

A. *Auditum esse vel fuisse* to have or had been heard.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood future tense of Audior?

A. *Auditum iri vel audendum esse* to be heard hereafter.

Q. What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tense of Audior?

A. *Auditus* heard.

Q. What is the Participle of the Future tense of Audior?

A. *Audiendus* to be heard.

Certain Verbs Irregular.

60. *Q. Which be the Verbs going out of Rule, or which are declined and formed in another manner?*

A. *Possum, volo, nolo, malo, edo, fero, fio, feror,*

Q. Decline Possum to may or can, or to be able.

A. *Possum, potes, potui, posse, potens.*

D

Q. De-

Q. Decline Volo to will, or to be willing.

A. Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, volendo, volendum, supinis caret (it wants the Supines) volens.

Q. Decline Nolo to nil, or to be unwilling.

A. Nolo, nōvis, nolui, nolle, nollendi, nolendo, nolendum; supinis caret, nolens.

Q. Decline Malo to have rather, or to be more willing.

A. Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, malendo, malendum; supinis caret, malens.

Q. Decline Edo to eat.

A. Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse, edendi, edendo, edendum, esum esu, vel estum estu, edens, esurus vel esturus.

Q. Decline Fero to suffer.

A. Fero, iers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, ferendo, ferendum, latum, latu, ferens, laturus.

Q. Decline Fio to be made or done.

A. Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri, factus, faciendus.

Q. Decline Feror to be born or suffered.

A. Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferre, latus, ferendus.

Possum.

61. *Q. What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Possum?*

A. Sing. Possum I am able, potes thou art able, potest he is able: Plur. possumus we are able, potestis ye are able, possunt they are able.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Possum?

A. Sing. Poteram I was able, poteras thou wast able, poterat he was able: Plur. poteramus we were able, poteratis ye were able, poterant they were able.

Q. What is the Indicative mood perter tense of Possum?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Potui* I have been able, *potuisti* thou hast been able, *potuit* he hath been able : Plur. *Potuiimus* we have been able, *potuistis* ye have been able, *potuerunt vel potuere* they have been able.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Possum ?*

A. Sing. *Potueram* I had been able, *potueras* thou hadst been able, *potuerat* he had been able : Plur. *Potueramus* we had been able, *potueratis* ye had been able, *potuerant* they had been able.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood future tense of Possum ?*

A. Sing. *Potero* I shall or will be able, *poteris* thou shalt or wilt be able, *poterit* he shall or will be able : Pl. *poterimus* we shall or will be able, *poteritis* ye shall or will be able, *poterint* they shall or will be able.

62. Q. *Which of the Verbs irregular have no Imperative Mood ?*

A. *Possum, Volo and Malo.*

63. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Possum ?*

A. Sing. *Possum* I may be able, *possis* thou maist be able, *possit* he may be able : Plur. *Possimus* we may be able, *possitis* ye may be able, *possint* they may be able.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Possum ?*

A. Sing. *Possim* I might be able, *posses* thou mightst be able, *possit* he might be able : Plur. *Possimus* we might be able, *possitis* ye might be able, *possent* they might be able.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Possum ?*

A. Sing. *Potuerim* I might have been able, *potueris* thou mightest have been able, *potuerit* he might have been able : Plur. *Potuerimus* we might have been able, *potueritis* ye might have been able, *potuerint* they might have been able.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of *Possum*?

A. Sing. *Potuissem* I might have had been able, *potuisses* thou mightst have had been able, *potuisset* he might have had been able: Plur. *potuissemus* we might have had been able, *potuissetis* ye might have had been able, *potuissent* they might have had been able.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of *Possum*?

A. Sing. *Potuerō* I may be able hereafter, *potueris* thou mayest be able hereafter, *potuerit* he may be able hereafter: Plur. *potuerimus* we may be able hereafter, *potueritis* ye may be able hereafter, *potuerint* they may be able hereafter.

64. **Q.** What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of *Possum*?

A. *Posse* to be able.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of *Possum*?

A. *Potuisse* to have or had been able.

Volo.

65. **Q.** What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of *Volo*?

A. Sing. *Volo* I am willing, *vis* thou art willing, *ult* he is willing: Plur. *Volumus* we are willing, *ultis* ye are willing, *volunt* they are willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of *Volo*?

A. Sing. *Volebam* I was willing, *volebas* thou wast willing, *volebat* he was willing: Plur. *Volebamus* we were willing, *volebatis* ye were willing, *volebant* they were willing.

Q. What

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Volui I have been willing, *voluisti* thou hast been willing, *voluit* he hath been willing : *Pl. Voluimus* we have been willing, *voluistis* ye have been willing, *voluerunt vel voluerunt* they have been willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Volueram I had been willing, *volueras* thou hadst been willing, *voluerat* he had been willing : *Plur. Volueramus* we had been willing, *volueratis* ye had been willing, *voluerant* they had been willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Volam I shall or will be willing, *voles* thou shalt or wilt be willing, *volet* he shall or will be willing : *Plur. Volemus* we shall or will be willing, *voletis* ye shall or will be willing, *volent* they shall or will be willing.

66. *Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Volo ?*

A. Sing. Velim I may be willing, *velis* thou mayest be willing, *velit* he may be willing : *Plur. Velimus* we may be willing, *velitis* ye may be willing, *velint* they may be willing.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Vellem I might be willing, *velles* thou mightest be willing, *vellet* he might be willing : *Plur. Vellemus* we might be willing, *velletis* ye might be willing, *vellent* they might be willing.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Volo ?

A. Sing. Voluerim I might have been willing, *volueris* thou mightst have been willing, *voluerit* he might have been willing : *Plur. Voluerimus* we might have

been willing, *volueritis* ye might have been willing, *voluerint* they might have been willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Volo?*

A. Sing. *Voluissem* I might have had been willing, *voluisses* thou mightest have had been willing, *voluisset* he might have had been willing: Plur. *Voluissemus* we might have had been willing, *voluissetis* ye might have had been willing, *voluissent* they might have had been willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Volo?*

A. Sing. *Volucero* I may be willing hereafter, *volueris* thou mayest be willing hereafter, *voluerit* he may be willing hereafter: Plur. *Voluerimus* we may be willing hereafter, *volueritis* ye may be willing hereafter, *voluerint* they may be willing hereafter.

67. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Present and Preterimperfect tense of Volo?*

A. *Velle* to be willing.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Volo?*

A. *Voluisse* to have or had been willing.

Nolo.

68. Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Nolo?*

A. Sing. *Nolo* I am unwilling, *non vis* thou art unwilling, *non vult* he is unwilling: Plur. *Nolumus* we are unwilling, *non vultis* ye are unwilling, *nolunt* they are unwilling.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Nolo?*

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Nolebam* I was unwilling, *nolebas* thou wast unwilling, *nolebat* he was unwilling : Plur. *Nolebamus* we were unwilling, *nolebatis* ye were unwilling, *nolebant* they were unwilling.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing. *Nolui* I have been unwilling, *noluisti* thou hast been unwilling, *noluit* he hath been unwilling : Plur. *Noluimus* we have been unwilling, *noluistis* ye have been unwilling, *noluerunt vel nolere* they have been unwilling

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing. *Nolueram* I had been unwilling, *nolueras* thou hadst been unwilling, *noluerat* he had been unwilling : Plur. *Nolueramus* we had been unwilling, *nolueratis* ye had been unwilling, *noluerant* they had been unwilling.

Q. What is the Indicative mood future tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing. *Nolam* I shall or will be unwilling, *noles* thou shalt or wilt be unwilling, *nolet* he shall or will be unwilling : Plur. *Nolemus* we shall or will be unwilling, *noletis* ye shall or will be unwilling, *nolet* they shall or will be unwilling.

69. Q. What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing. *Noli nolito* be thou unwilling : Plur. *Nolite nolito* be ye unwilling.

70. Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing. *Nolim* I may be unwilling, *nolis* thou maist be unwilling, *nolit* he may be unwilling : Plur. *Nolimus* we may be unwilling, *nolitis* ye may be unwilling, *nolint* they may be unwilling.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of *Nolo* ?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. Nollem I might be unwilling, *nolles* thou mightest be unwilling, *nollet* he might be unwilling: *Plur. Nollemus* we might be unwilling, *nolletis* ye might be unwilling, *nollent* they might be unwilling.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Nolo?

A. Sing. Noluerim I might have been unwilling, *nolue* is thou mightst have been unwilling, *nolueris* he might have been unwilling: *Plur. Noluerimus* we might have been unwilling, *nolueritis* ye might have been unwilling, *noluerint* they might have been unwilling.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Nolo?

A. Sing. Noluissem I might have had been unwilling, *noluisset* thou mightst have had been unwilling, *noluisset* he might have had been unwilling: *Plur. Noluissemus* we might have had been unwilling, *noluissetis* ye might have had been unwilling, *noluisset* they might have had been unwilling.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Nolo?

A. Sing. Noluerō I may be unwilling hereafter, *nolueris* thou mayest be unwilling hereafter, *nolueris* he may be unwilling hereafter: *Plur. Noluerimus* we may be unwilling hereafter, *nolueritis* ye may be unwilling hereafter, *noluerint* they may be unwilling hereafter.

71. *Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Nolo?*

A. Nolle to be unwilling.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Nolo?

A. Noluisse to have or had been unwilling.

Make.

Malo.

71. Q. What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Malo ?

A. Sing. *Malo* I am more willing, *mau*is thou art more willing, *mauult* he is more willing : Plur. *Malumus* we are more willing, *mauultis* ye are more willing, *malunt* they are more willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Malo ?

A. Sing. *Malebam* I was more willing, *malebas* thou wast more willing, *malebat* he was more willing : Pl. *Malebamus* we were more willing, *malebatis* ye were more willing, *malebant* they were more willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Malo ?

A. Sing. *Malui* I have been more willing, *maluisti* thou hast been more willing, *maluit* he hath been more willing : Plur. *Maluimus* we have been more willing, *maluistis* ye have been more willing, *maluerunt vel maluere* they have been more willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Malo ?

A. Sing. *Malueram* I had been more willing, *malueras* thou hast been more willing, *maluerat* he had been more willing : Plur. *Malueramus* we had been more willing, *malueratis* ye had been more willing, *maluerant* they had been more willing.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Malo ?

A. Sing. *Malam* I shall or will be more willing, *males* thou shalt or wilt be more willing, *malet* he shall or will be more willing : Pl. *Malemus* we shall or will be

be more willing, *maletis* ye shall or will be more willing, *malet* they shall or will be more willing.

73. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Malo?*

A. Sing. *Malim* I may be more willing, *malis* thou maist be more willing, *malit* he may be more willing: Plur. *Malimus* we may be more willing, *malitis* ye may be more unwilling, *malint* they may be more willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect of Malo?*

A. Sing. *Malle* I might be more willing, *malles* thou mightest be more willing, *mallet* he might be more willing: Plur. *Mallemus* we might be more willing, *malletis* ye might be more willing, *mallent* they might be more willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Malo?*

A. Sing. *Maluerim* I might have been more willing, *malueris* thou mightst have been more willing, *maluerit* he might have been more willing: Plur. *Maluerimus* we might have been more willing, *malueritis* ye might have been more willing, *maluerint* they might have been more willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Malo?*

A. Sing. *Maluissē* I might have had been more willing, *maluisses* thou mightst have had been more willing, *maluisset* he might have had been more willing: Plur. *Maluissēmus* we might have had been more willing, *maluissetis* ye might have had been more willing, *maluissent* they might have had been more willing.

Q. *What is the Potential mood future tense of Malo?*

A. Sing. *Maluero* I may be more willing hereafter, *malueris* thou mayest be more willing hereafter, *maluerit* he may be more willing hereafter: Plur.

Malue-

Maluerimus we may be more willing hereafter, *malueritis* ye may be more willing hereafter, *maluerint* they may be more willing hereafter.

75. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Malo?*

A. *Malle* to be more willing.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preter tense and Preterpluperfect tense of Malo?*

A. *Maluisse* to have or had been more willing.

Edo.

76. Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Edo?*

A. Sing. *Edo* I eat, *edis vel es* thou eatest, *edit vel est* he eateth: Plur. *Edimus* we eat, *editis vel essis* ye eat, *edunt* they eat.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Edo?*

A. Sing. *Edebam* I did eat, *edebas* thou didst eat, *edebat* he did eat: Plur. *Edebamus* we did eat, *edebatis* ye did eat, *edebant* they did eat.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Edo?*

A. Sing. *Edi* I have eaten, *edisti* thou hast eaten, *edit* he hath eaten: Plur. *Edimus* we have eaten, *edistis* ye have eaten, *ederunt vel edere* they have eaten.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Edo?*

A. Sing. *Ederam* I had eaten, *ederas* thou hadst eaten, *ederat* he had eaten: Plur. *Ederamus* we had eaten, *ederatis* ye had eaten, *ederant* they had eaten.

Q. *What*

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Edo?

A. Sing. Edam I shall or will eat, *edes* thou shalt or wilt eat, *edet* he shall or will eat: *Plur. Edemus* we shall or will eat, *edetis* ye shall or will eat, *edent* they shall or will eat.

77. Q. What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Edo?

A. Sing. Es, esto, ede, edito eat thou, *edat, esto, edito* eat he, or let him eat: *Plur. Edamus* eat we or let us eat, *edite, este, estote, editote* eat ye, *edant eduxto* eat they or let them eat.

78. Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Edo?

A. Sing. Edam I may eat, *edas* thou mayest eat, *edat* he may eat: *Plur. Edamus* we may eat, *edatis* ye may eat, *edant* they may eat.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Edo?

A. Sing. Ederem vel essem I might eat, *ederes vel esses* thou mightst eat, *ederet velesset* he might eat: *Pl. Ederemus vel essemus* we might eat, *ederetis vel essetis* ye might eat, *ederent vel essent* they might eat.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Edo?

A. Sing. Ederim I might have eaten, *ederis* thou mightest have eaten, *ederit* he might have eaten: *Plur. Ederimus* we might have eaten, *ederitis* ye might have eaten, *ederint* they might have eaten.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Edo?

A. Sing. Edissem I might have had eaten, *edisset* thou mightest have had eaten, *edisset* he might have had eaten: *Plur. Edissemus* we might have had eaten, *edissetis* ye might have had eaten, *edisissent* they might have had eaten.

Q. What

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Edo?*

A. Sing. *Edero* I may eat hereafter, *ederis* thou mayest eat hereafter, *ederit* he may eat hereafter : Plur. *Ederimus* we may eat hereafter, *ederitis* ye may eat hereafter, *ederint* they may eat hereafter.

79. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Edo?*

A. *Edere vel esse* to eat.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preter tense and Preterpluperfect tense of Edo?*

A. *Edisse* to have or had eaten.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Edo?*

A. *Esurum esse* to eat hereafter.

Fero.

So. Q. **W** *What is the Indicative Mood present tense of Fero?*

A. Sing. *Fero* I bear or suffer, *fers* thou bearest or sufferest, *fert* he beareth or suffereth : Plur. *Ferimus* we bear or suffer, *feris* ye bear or suffer, *ferunt* they bear or suffer.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Fero?*

A. Sing. *Ferebam* I did bear or suffer, *ferebas* thou did bear or suffer, *ferebat* he did bear or suffer : Plur. *Ferebamus* we did bear or suffer, *ferebatis* ye did bear or suffer, *ferebant* they did bear or suffer.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Fero?*

A. Sing. *Tuli* I have born or suffered, *tulisti* thou hast born or suffered, *tulit* he hath born or suffered : Plur. *tulimus*

tulimus we have born or suffered, *tulistis* ye have born or suffered, *tulerunt vel tulere* they have born or suffered.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Fero?*

A. Sing. *Tuleram* I had born or suffered, *tuleras* thou hadst born or suffered, *tulerat* he had born or suffered: Plur. *Tuleramus* we had born or suffered, *tuleratis* ye had born or suffered, *tulerant* they had born or suffered.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Fero?*

A. Sing. *Feram* I shall or will bear or suffer, *feres* thou shalt or wilt bear or suffer, *feret* he shall or will bear or suffer: Plur. *Feremus* we shall or will bear or suffer, *feretis* ye shall or will bear or suffer, *ferent* they shall or will bear or suffer.

81. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Fero?*

A. Sing. *Fer ferto* bear thou or suffer thou, *ferat ferto* let him bear or suffer: Plur. *Feramus* let us bear or suffer, *ferite fertote* bear ye or suffer ye, *ferant ferunto* let them bear or suffer.

82. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Fero?*

A. Sing. *Feram* I may bear or suffer, *feras* thou mayest bear or suffer, *ferat* he may bear or suffer: Plur. *Feramus* we may bear or suffer, *feratis* ye may bear or suffer, *ferant* they may bear or suffer.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Fero?*

A. Sing. *Ferrem* I might bear or suffer, *ferres* thou mightst bear or suffer, *ferret* he might bear or suffer: Plur. *Ferremus* we might bear or suffer, *ferretis* ye might bear or suffer, *ferrent* they might bear or suffer.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Fero?*

A. Sing.

A. Sing. Tulerim I might have born or suffered, *tuleris* thou mightst have born or suffered, *tuleris* he might have born or suffered: *Plur. Tulerimus* we might have born or suffered, *tuleritis* ye might have born or suffered, *tulerint* they might have born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Fero?

A. Sing. Tulissem I might have had born or suffered, *tulisses* thou mightest have had born or suffered, *tulisset* he might have had born or suffered: *Plur. Tulissemus* we might have had born or suffered, *tulissetis* ye might have had born or suffered, *tulissent* they might have had born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Fero?

A. Sing. Tulero I may bear or suffer hereafter, *tuleris* thou mayest bear or suffer hereafter, *tuleris* he may bear or suffer hereafter: *Plur. Tulerimus* we may bear or suffer hereafter, *tuleritis* ye may bear or suffer hereafter, *tulerint* they may bear or suffer hereafter.

83. *Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present and Preterimperfect tense of Fero?*

A. Ferre to bear or suffer.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Fero?

A. Tulisse to have or had born or suffered.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Fero?

A. Latutum esse to bear or suffer hereafter.

F^{ER}OR.

84. Q. What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of F^{ER}OR ?

A. Sing. F^{ER}OR I am born or suffered, *ferris vel ferre* thou art born or suffered, *fertur* he is born or suffered: Plur. *Ferimur* we are born or suffered, *ferimini* ye are born or suffered, *feruntur* they are born or suffered.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of F^{ER}OR ?

A. Sing. F^{ER}EBAR I was born or suffered, *ferebaris vel ferebare* thou was born or suffered, *ferebatur* he was born or suffered: Plur. *Ferebamur* we were born or suffered, *ferebamini* ye were born or suffered, *ferebantur* they were born or suffered.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of F^{ER}OR ?

A. Sing. *Latus sum vel fui* I have been born or suffered, *latus es vel fuisti* thou hast been born or suffered, *latus est vel fuit* he hath been born or suffered: Plur. *Lati sumus vel fuimus* we have been born or suffered, *lati estis vel fuistis* ye have been born or suffered, *lati sunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been born or suffered.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of F^{ER}OR ?

A. Sing. *Latus eram vel fueram* I had been born or suffered, *latus eras vel fueras* thou hadst been born or suffered, *latus erat vel fuerat* he had been born or suffered: Plur. *Lati eramus vel fueramus* we had been born or suffered, *lati eratis vel fueratis* ye had been born or suffered, *lati erant vel fuerant* they had been born or suffered.

Q. What

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Ferar I shall or will be born or suffered, *fereris vel ferere* thou shalt or wilt be born or suffered, *feretur* he shall or will be born or suffered : *Plur. Feremur* we shall or will be born or suffered, *feremini* ye shall or will be born or suffered, *ferentur* they shall or will be born or suffered.

85. Q. What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Ferre fertor be thou born or suffered, *feratur fertor* let him be born or suffered : *Pl. Feramur* let us be born or suffered, *feramini feramini* be ye born or suffered, *ferantur feruntor* let them be born or suffered.

86. Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Ferar I may be born or suffered, *feraris vel ferare* thou mayest be born or suffered, *feratur* he may be born or suffered : *Plur. Feramur* we may be born or suffered, *feramini* ye may be born or suffered, *ferantur* they may be born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Ferrer I might be born or suffered, *ferreris vel ferrere* thou mightest be born or suffered, *ferretur* he might be born or suffered : *Plur. Ferremur* we might be born or suffered, *ferremini* ye might be born or suffered, *ferrentur* they might be born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Feror ?

A. Sing. Latus sim vel fuerim I might have been born or suffered, *latus sis vel fueris* thou mightst have been born or suffered, *latus sit vel fuerit* he might have been born or suffered : *Plur. Lati sumus vel fuerimus* we might have been born or suffered, *lati sitis vel fueritis* ye might have been born or suffered, *lati*

sint vel fuerint they might have been born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Feror?

A. Sing. Latus essem vel fuisssem I might have had been born or suffered, *latus esses vel fuissis* thou mightest have had been born or suffered, *latus esset vel fuisset* he might have had been born or suffered: Plur. *Lati essemus vel fuisssemus* we might have had been born or suffered *lati essetis vel fuissetis* ye might have had been born or suffered, *lati essent vel fuissent* they might have had been born or suffered.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of Feror?

A. Sing. Latus ero vel fuero I may be born or suffered hereafter, *latus eris vel fueris* thou mayest be born or suffered hereafter, *latus erit vel fuerit* he may be born or suffered hereafter: Plur. *Lati erimus vel fuerimus* we may be born or suffered hereafter, *lati eritis vel fueritis* ye may be born or suffered hereafter, *lati erunt vel fuerint* they may be born or suffered hereafter.

37. *Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of Feror?*

A. Ferri to be born or suffered.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of Feror?

A. Latum esse vel fuisse to have or had been born or suffered.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of Feror?

A. Latum iri vel ferendum esse to be born or suffered hereafter.

Fio.

88. **Q** What is the Indicative Mood Present tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. *Fio* I am made or done, *sis* thou art made or done, *fit* he is made or done: Plur. *Fimus* we are made or done, *fitis* ye are made or done, *funt* they are made or done.

Q What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. *Fiebam* I was made or done, *fiebas* thou wast made or done, *fiebat* he was made or done: Plur. *Fiebamus* we were made or done, *fiebatis* ye were made or done, *fiebant* they were made or done.

Q What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. *Factus sum vel fui* I have been made or done, *factus es vel fuisti* thou hast been made or done, *factus est vel fuit* he hath been made or done: Plur. *Facti sumus vel fuimus* we have been made or done, *facti estis vel fuistis* ye have been made or done, *facti sunt fuerunt vel fuerunt* they have been made or done.

Q What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Fio ?

A. Sing. *Factus eram vel fueram* I had been made or done, *factus eras vel fueras* thou hadst been made or done, *factus erat vel fuerat* he had been made or done: Plur. *Facti eramus vel fueramus* we had been made or done, *facti eratis vel fueratis* ye had been made or done, *facti erant vel fuerant* they had been made or done.

Q. What is the Indicative Mood Future tense of Fio?

A. Sing. Fiam I shall be made or done, *fies* thou shalt be made or done, *fiet* he shall be made or done : *Plur. Fiemus* we shall be made or done, *fietis* ye shall be made or done, *fient* they shall be made or done.

89. Q. What is the Imperative Mood Present tense of Fio?

A. Sing. Fito tu be thou made or done, *fiat fito* let him be made or done : *Plur. Fiamus* let us be made or done, *fi* *fiote* be ye made or done, *fiant* *funto* let them be made or done.

90. Q. What is the Potential Mood Present tense of Fio?

A. Sing. Fiam I may be made or done, *fias* thou maist be made or done, *fiat* he may be made or done : *Plur. Fiamus* we may be made or done, *fiamis* ye may be made or done, *fiant* they may be made or done.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tense of Fio?

A. Sing. Fierem I might be made or done, *fieres* thou mightest be made or done, *fieret* he might be made or done : *Plur. Fieremus* we might be made or done, *fieretis* ye might be made or done, *fierent* they might be made or done.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tense of Fio?

A. Sing. Factus sim vel fuerim I might have been made or done, *factus sis vel fueris* thou mightest have been made or done, *factus sit vel fuerit* he might have been made or done : *Plur. Facti simus vel fuerimus* we might have been made or done, *facti sitis vel fueritis* ye might have been made or done, *facti sint vel fuerint* they might have been made or done.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of Fio?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Factus essem vel fuisset* I might have had been made or done, *factus esses vel fuisses* thou mightst have had been made or done, *factus esset vel fuisset* he might have had been made or done: Plur. *Facti essemus vel fuisset* we might have had been made or done, *facti essetis vel fuissetis* ye might have had been made or done, *facti essent vel fuissent* they might have had been made or done.

Q. What is the Potential Mood Future tense of *Fio*?

A. Sing. *Factus ero vel fuero* I may be made or done hereafter, *factus eris vel fueris* thou maist be made or done hereafter, *factus erit vel fuerit* he may be made or done hereafter: Plur. *Facti erimus vel fuerimus* we may be made or done hereafter, *facti eritis vel fueritis* ye may be made or done hereafter, *facti erunt vel fuerint* they may be made or done hereafter.

91. *Q.* What is the Infinitive Mood Present tense and Preterimperfect tense of *Fio*?

A. *Fieri* to be made or done.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of *Fio*?

A. *Factum esse vel fuisse* to have or had been made or done.

Q. What is the Infinitive Mood Future tense of *Fio*?

A. *Factum iri vel faciendum esse* to be made or done hereafter.

92. *Q.* Why is the variation of the Verbs according to the Potential Mood only?

A. Because it is sufficient; for the Optative, the Potential, and the Subjunctive Moods are found all alike in voice, and do differ only in the sign of the Mood.

93. *Q.* What make *eo* I go, and *queo* I can, in the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood?

E 4

A. *Ibam*

A. *Ibam* and *quibam*.

Q. What do they make in the Future tense?

A. *Ibo* and *quibo*.

Q. How are they varied in all other Moods and Tenses?

A. Like Verbs in *o* of the fourth Conjugation; saving that they make their Gerunds, *Eundi, eundo, eundum; Queundi, queundo, queundum*.

94. Q. What Tenses are formed of the Preterperfect tense of the Indicative Mood?

A. The Preterpluperfect tense of the same Mood, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense of the Optative, Potential and the Subjunctive Mood, and the Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tense of the Infinitive Mood.

Q. Give an Example.

A. Of *amavi* is formed *amaveram, amaverim, amavero*, by changing *i* into *e* short, and *amavisset, amavisset, amavisset*, keeping *i* still.

95. Q. How are Verbs Impersonals declined?

A. Impersonals are declined throughout all moods and tenses in the voice of the third person singular only.

Q. Decline *Delectat* it delighteth.

A. *Indic.* *Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit.* *Imperat.* *Delectet, delectato.* *Potent.* *Delectet, delectaret, delectaverit, delectavisset, delectaverit.* *Infinit.* *Delectare, delectavisse, delectaturum esse.*

Q. Decline *Decet* it becometh.

A. *Indic.* *Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decet.* *Imperat.* *Deceat, deceto.* *Potent.* *Decet, deceret, decuerit, decuisset, decuerit.* *Infinit.* *Decere, decuisse.*

Q. Decline *Studetur* it is studied.

A. *Indic.* *Studetur, studebatur, studium est vel fuit.*
studi-

studium erat vel fuerat, studebitur. *Imperat.* Studeatur, studetur. *Potent.* Studeatur, studeretur, studium sit vel fuerit, studium esset vel fuisset, studium erit vel fuerit. *Infinis.* Studeri, studium esse vel fuisse.

Q. How are Impersonals known in English?

A. They have commonly before their English this sign *it*; as, *Delectat* it delighteth. *Non decet* it becometh not.

IV. Of the Participle.

1. *Q. What is a Participle?*

A. A Participle is a part of Speech derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as, Gender, Case and Declension; and part of a Verb, as tense and signification; and part of both, as number and figure.

2. *Q. How many kinds of Participles are there?*

A. Four.

Q. Which be the four kinds of Participles?

A. One of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense, one of the Future in *rus*, and another of the Future in *us*.

3. *Q. How know you a Participle of the Present tense?*

A. A Participle of the Present tense hath its English ending in *ing*; as *loving*, and its Latine in *ans* or *ens*, as *amans* loving, *docens* teaching.

Q. Whence is the Participle of the Present tense formed?

A. Of the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, by changing the last syllable into *ns*; as, *Amabam* I did love, *amans* loving. *Audiebam* I did hear, *audiens* hearing. *Poteram* I was able, *potens* being able.

4. *Q. How*

4. Q. How know you a Participle of the Future in *rus*?

A. A Participle of the Future in *rus* betokeneth to do, like the Infinitive Mood of the Active voice; as, *Amaturus* to love or about to love.

Q. How is the Participle of the Future in *rus* formed?

A. Of the later Supine, by putting to *rus*; as, *Doctus* to be taught, *Docturus* about to teach.

5. Q. How know you a Participle of the Preter tense?

A. A Participle of the Preter tense hath its English ending in *d, t, or n*, as *loved, taught, slain*; and its Latine in *tus, sus, xus*, as *amatus* loved, *visus* seen, *nexus* knit; and one in *uus*, as *mortuus* dead.

Q. Whence is the Participle of the Preter tense formed?

A. Of the latter Supine, by putting to *s*; as of *lectus* to be read, *lectus* read, except *mortuus*.

6. Q. How know you the Participle of the future in *dus*?

A. The Participle of the Future in *dus* betokeneth to suffer, like the Infinitive Mood of the Passive voice; as *Amandus* to be loved.

Q. Whence is the Participle of the Future in *dus* formed?

A. Of the Genitive case of the Participle of the Present tense, by changing *is* into *dus*; as, *Amantis* of loving, *amandus* to be loved.

Q. What signification else is it found to have?

A. Of the Participle of the Present tense, as *Legendis veteribus proficere*, in reading old Authors thou dost profit.

7. Q. How many Participles come of a Verb Active and of a Verb Neuter which hath the Supines?

A. Two, one of the Present tense, and another of the Future in *rus*; as of *Amo* I love, cometh *amans* loving, *amaturus* about to love; of *Curro* I run, *currens* running, *cursurus* about to run.

Q. How

Q. How many Participles come of a Verb Passive whose Active hath the Supines?

A. Two, one of the Præter tense, and another of the Future in *du*; as of *Amor* I am loved, cometh *amatus* loved, *amandus* to be loved.

8. Q. How many Participles come of a Verb Deponent?

A. Three, one of the Present tense, one of the Præter tense, and another of the Future in *ru*; as of *Auxilior* I aid, cometh *auxilians* aiding, *auxiliatus* aided, *auxiliaturus* about to aid.

Q. What if the Verb Deponent do govern an Accusative case after him?

A. Then it may form also a Participle in *du*; as of *loquor* I speak, *loquendus* to be spoken.

9. Q. How many Participles come of a Verb Commune?

A. Four, as of *Largior* to bestow, cometh *largiens* bestowing, *largiturus* about to bestow, *largitus* bestowed, and *largiendus* to be bestowed.

10. Q. How are Participles of the Present tense declined?

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles; as Nom. *hic bac & hoc amans*, Gen. *hujus amanti*, Dat. *huic amanti*, &c.

Q. How are Participles of other tenses declined?

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three diverse endings; as, *Amaturus, amatura, amaturum*, &c. *Amatus, amata, amatum*, &c. *Amandus, amanda, amandum*, &c.

V. Of an Adverb.

I. Q. **W**hat is an Adverb?

A. An Adverb is a part of Speech joined to the Verbs to declare their signification.

Q. What Adverbs be of Time?

A. *Hodie* to day, *cras* to morrow, *heri* yesterday, *perindie* the next day after to morrow, *olim* in time past, *aliquando* sometimes, *nuper* lately, *quando* when.

Q. What Adverbs be of Place?

A. *ibi* where, *ibi* there, *hic* here, *istuc* there, *illic* there, *intus* within, *foris* without.

Q. What Adverbs be of Number?

A. *Semel* once, *bis* twice, *ter* thrice, *quater* four times, *iterum* again.

Q. What Adverbs be of Order?

A. *Inde* thence, *deinde* afterwards, *denique* lastly, *postremo* last of all.

Q. What Adverbs be of asking or doubting?

A. *Cur* wherefore, *quare* wherefore, *unde* from whence *quorsum* to what end, *num* whether, *numquid* whether.

Q. What Adverbs be of calling?

A. *Hecus* ho, *o* soho, *ehedum* come hither a little.

Q. What Adverbs be of Affirming?

A. *Certe* certainly, *ne* truly, *profecto* truly, *sane* yes indeed, *scilicet* yes forsooth, *licet* be it so, *esto* let it be so.

Q. What Adverbs be of Derying?

A. *Non* no, *haud* scarcely, *minime* no, *neutiquam* at no hand, *nequaquam* in no wile.

Q. What Adverbs be of Exhorting?

A. *Eia*

A. *Eia* well, *age* go to, *agite* go ye on, *agedum* go to a little.

Q. *What Adverbs be of Flattering?*

A. *Sodes* I pray thee, *amabo* of all loves.

Q. *What Adverbs be of Forbidding?*

A. *Ne* not.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Wishing?*

A. *Utinam* I wish, *si* if I might, *& si* oh that, *& oh*.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Gathering together?*

A. *Simul* together, *una* in one, *non modo* not only, *non solum* not only.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Parting?*

A. *scorsim* asunder, *figillatim* severally, *vicatim* street by street.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Choosing?*

A. *Potius* rather, *imo* yea rather.

Q. *What Adverbs are of a thing not finished?*

A. *Pene* almost, *fere* almost, *prope* near, *vix* scarcely, *modo* not almost.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Shewing?*

A. *En lo*, *ecce* behold.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Doubting?*

A. *Forſun* peradventure, *forſitan* perhaps, *fortaſſis* it may be, *fortaſſe* as it may fall out.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Chance?*

A. *Forte* as hap was, *fortuito* at adventure.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Likeness?*

A. *Sic* so, *sicut* as, *quasi* as if, *cum* as, *velut* like
as.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Quality?*

A. *Bene* well, *male* ill, *docte* leardnedly, *fortiter* valiantly.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Quantity?*

A. *Multum* much, *paruum* little, *minimum* very little, *paululum* little, *plurimum* very much.

Q. *What Adverbs are of Comparison?*

A. *Tam*

A. *Tam* so, *quam* as, *magis* more, *minus* less, *maxime* most of all.

2. Q. *What Adverbs are compared?*

A. Certain that are derived from Nouns Adjectives and Prepositions.

Q. *Give some Examples.*

A. *Docte* learnedly, *doctius* more learnedly, *doctissime* very learnedly, of *doctus* learned.

Fortiter valiantly, *fortius* more valiantly, *fortissime* very valiantly, of *fortis* valiant.

Prope near, *propius* nearer, *proxime* next, of *prope* nigh.

3. Q. *When are Prepositions changed into Adverbs?*

A. When they be set alone not having any casual word to serve unto, joyned with them.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Qui ante non cavet, post dolabit*, he that bewa-
reth not before, shall be sorry afterwards.

Coram laudare, & *clam* vituperare, *inhonestum est*,
in presence to commend one, and behind his back
to dispraise him, is an dishonest point.

VI. Of a Conjunction.

1. Q. *What is a Conjunction?*

A. A Conjunction is a part of Speech
that joyneth words and sentences together.

2. Q. *What Conjunctions are Copulatives?*

A. *Et* and, *que* and, *quoque* also, *ac* and, *atque* and,
neque neither, *neque* neither.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Disjunctives?*

A. *Aut* or, *ve* or, *vel* either, *seu* or, *sive* whether.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Discretives?*

A. *Sed*

A. *Sed* but, *quidem* truly, *autem* but, *vero* but, *at* but, *ast* but.

Q. What Conjunctions are Causals?

A. *Nam* for, *namque* for, *enim* for *etenim* for, *quia* because, *ut* that, *quod* because, *quum* seeing that, *quoniam* because, and *quando* set for *quoniam* because.

Q. What Conjunctions are Conditionals?

A. *Si* if, *sin* but if, *modo* so that, *dum* so that, *dummodo* so that.

Q. What Conjunctions are Exceptives?

A. *Ni* unless, *nisi* except, *quin* but, *alioquin* otherwise, *præterquam* saving.

Q. What Conjunctions are Interrogatives?

A. *Ne* whether or no, *utrum* whether, *neque* whether or no, *anne* is it or no, *nonne* is it not.

Q. What Conjunctions are Illatives?

A. *Ergo* therefore, *ideo* therefore, *igitur* therefore, *quare* wherefore, *itaque* and so, *proin* therefore.

Q. What Conjunctions are Adversatives?

A. *Etsi* although, *quanquam* although, *quamvis* although, *licet* albeit, *est* suppose it be so.

Q. What Conjunctions are Redditives?

A. *Tamen* yet, *attamen* notwithstanding.

Q. What Conjunctions are Electives?

A. *Quam* as, *ac* as, *atque* as.

Q. What Conjunctions are Diminutives?

A. *Saltem* at the least, *vel* even.

VII. Of a Preposition.

1. Q. What is a Preposition?

A. A Preposition is a part of Speech most commonly set before other parts.

2. Q. How

2. Q. How is a Preposition set before other Parts of Speech?

A. Either in Apposition, as *ad patrem*; or else in Composition, as *Indoſtus*.

3. Q. Which Prepositions serve to an Accuſative caſe?

A. Theſe following? *viſ.* *Ad* to, *apud* at, *ante* before, *adverſus*, *adverſum* againſt, *cū*, *citra* on this ſide; *circum*, *circa* about, *contra* againſt, *erga* to-wards, *extra* without, *intra* within, *inter* between, *infra* beneath, *juxta* beſide or nigh to, *ob* for, *poſt* behind, *per* by or through, *prope* nigh, *propter* for, (or becauſe of) *ſecundum* after, or according to, *poſt* after, *trans* on the further ſide, or over, *ultra* beyond, *præter* beſide, *ſupra* above, *circiter* about, *uſque* until, *ſecus* by, *verſus* towards, *ſe penes* in thy power.

4. Q. Which of theſe Prepositions are ſet after their casual word?

A. *Verſus* and *penes*, as *Londinum verſus* towards London, *ſe penes* in thy power.

5. Q. Which Prepositions ſerve to an Ablative caſe?

A. Theſe following: *viſ.* *A*, *ab*, *abs*, from or fro, *cum* with, *coram* before, or in preſence, *clam* privily, *de*, *ex* of or fro, *pro* for, *præ* before, or in compariſon, *palam* openly, *ſine* without, *absque* without, *tenuſ* until, or up to.

Q. What if the Casual word joyned with *tenuſ*, be of the Plural Number?

A. Then ſhall it be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before *tenuſ*, as *Aurium tenuſ* up to the ears, *Genuum tenuſ* up to the knees.

6. Q. When are Prepositions turned into Adverbs?

A. When they are ſet alone without their casual words.

7. Q. What Prepositions ſerve to both Caſes?

A. *In*, *ſub*, *ſuper* and *ſubter*.

Q. Give

Q. Give some Examples.

A. In with this sign to, to the Accusative case ; as, In urbem into the city. In without the sign to, to the Ablative ; as, In te spes est, my hope is in thee.

Sub noctem, a little before night.

Sub iudice li est, the matter is before the Judge.

Super lapidem, upon a stone.

Super viridi fronde, upon a green branch.

Subter terram, under the earth.

Subter aquis, under the water.

VIII. Of an Interjection.

1. *Q. What is an Interjection?*

A. An Interjection is a part of Speech which betokeneth a sudden passion of the mind under an imperfect voice.

Q. What Interjections are of Mirth?

A. Evax hey brave, vab ho.

Q. What Interjections are of Sorrow?

A. Heu alas, bei weladay.

Q. What Interjection of Dread?

Aiai aha.

Q. What Interjection is of Marvelling?

A. Papæ O strange!

Q. What Interjections are of Disdaining?

A. Hem oh, vab away.

Q. What Interjection is of Shunning?

A. Apage avant.

Q. What Interjection is of Praising?

A. Euge well done.

Q. What Interjection is of Scorning?

A. Hui whoo.

Q. What Interjection is of Exclaiming?

A. Proh

A. *Prob O*, as *prob fidem O* the faith *deum* of the gods *asque* and *hominum* of men.

Q. *What Interjections are of Cursing?*

A. *Va wo*, *malum* with a mischief.

Q. *What Interjections are of Laughing?*

A. *Ha*, *ha*, *he*.

Q. *What Interjections are of Calling?*

A. *Ebo soho*, *o ho*, *io* a voy.

Q. *What Interjection is of Silence?*

A. *Au* *whislt*.

THE

THE
Construction

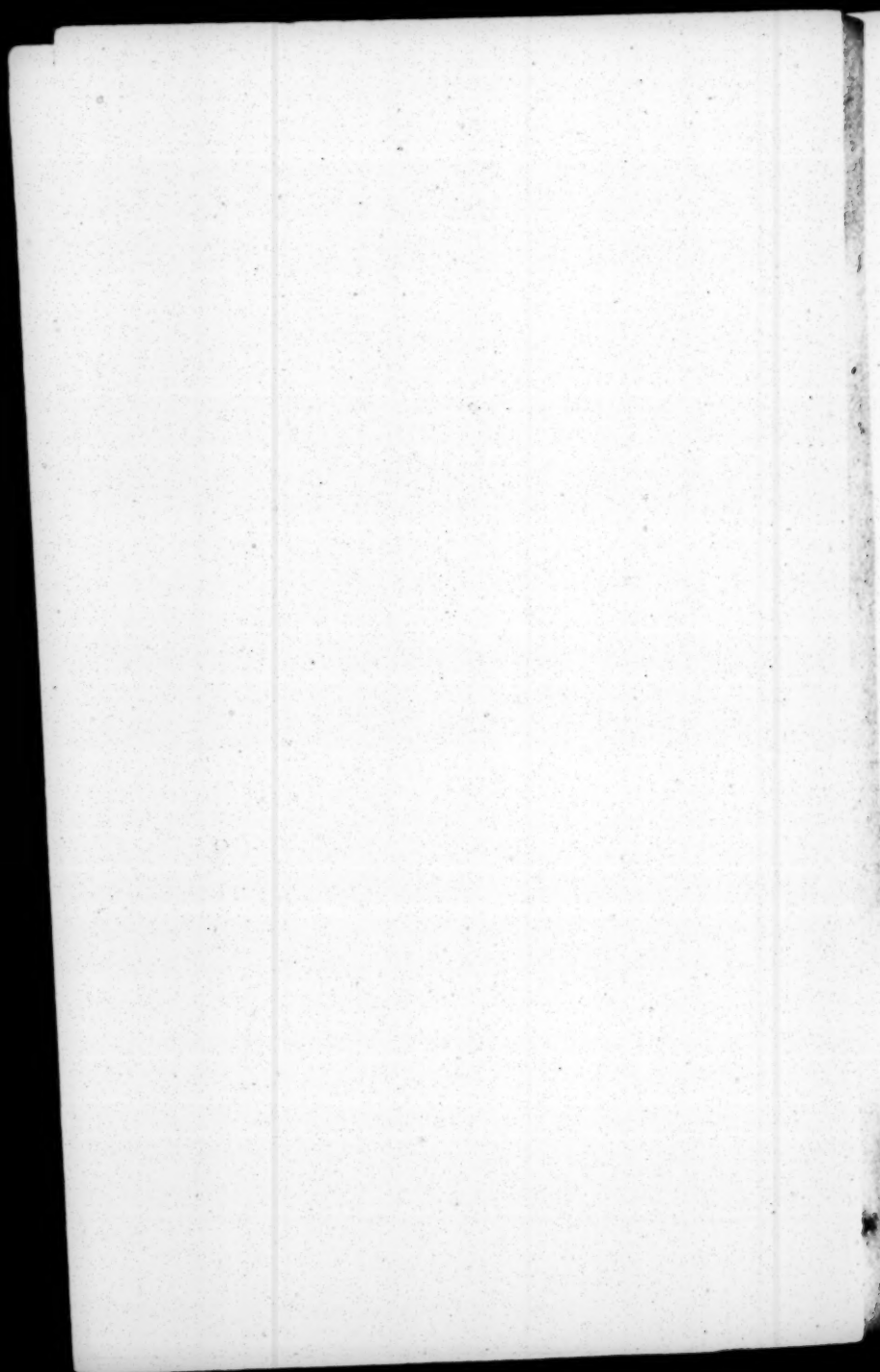
OF THE
Eight Parts of SPEECH;
OR THE
SECOND PART

OF THE
COMMON ACCIDENCE

Examined and Explained :

AND
The Examples applied to the Rules,

BY
QUESTIONS and ANSWERS ac-
cording to the words of the Book.



The Construction of the Eight Parts of Speech :

O R,

The Second Part of the Accidence
Examined and Explained by short
Questions and Answers.

The CONCORDS of Latin Speech.

Q *For the due joyning of words in Construction,
how many ConCORDS are there in Latin Speech?*
A. Three.

Q. What is the first Concord between?

*A. The first Concord is between the Nominative
case and the Verb.*

Q. What is the second Concord between?

*A. The second Concord is between the Substan-
tive and the Adjective.*

Q. What is the third Concord between?

*A. The third Concord is between the Antecedent
and the Relative.*

The first Concord.

Q *When an English is given one to be made in La-
tine, what must he do?*

A. Look out the Principal Verb.

*Q. What if there be more Verbs than one in a Sen-
tence?*

F 3

A. Then

A. Then the first is the principal Verb.

Q. When is not the first Verb the Principal Verb?

A. 1. When it is the Infinitive Mood, or 2. when it hath before it a Relative; as, *that, whom, which*; or 3. A Conjunction; as, *ut that, cum when, si if*, and such others.

Q. When one hath found the Verb, what must he do to find the Nominative Case?

A. Ask this question *who* or *what*, and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the Nominative case to the Verb.

Q. But what Verb will have no Nominative Case?

A. A Verb Impersonal.

Q. How shall the Nominative Case be set in making or construing Latin?

A. The Nominative shall be set before the Verb.

Q. But when shall the Nominative case be set after the Verb or the sign of the Verb?

A. 1. When a question is asked; as, *Amas tu lovest thou? Venitne Rex doth the King come?* 2. When the Verb is of the Imperative mood; as, *Amatu love thou, amato ille let him love.* 3. When this sign *it* or *there* cometh before the English of the Verb; as, *Est liber meus* it is my book, *Venit ad me quidam* there came one to me.

Q. What case shall the casual word be which cometh next after the Verb, and answereth to the question *whom* or *what*, made by the Verb?

A. Commonly the Accusative Case.

Q. But when shall it not be the Accusative case?

A. When the Verb doth properly govern another case after him to be construed withal.

Q. Give an Example.

A. *Si cupis placere magistro, utere diligentia, nec sis tantus cessator, ut calcaribus indigeas*; If thou covest to please thy Master, use diligence, and be not so slack that

that thou shalt need spurs. In this Example *magistro* is the Dative case governed of *placere*, *diligentia* is the Ablative case governed of *utere*, *cessator* is the Nominative case governed of *sis*, and *calcaribus* is the Ablative case governed of *indigeas*, because those Verbs properly govern such cases.

Q. How doth a Verb Personal agree with its Nominative case?

A. In number and person; as, *Præceptor legit, vos vero negligitis* the Master readeth and ye regard not. *Præceptor* and *legit* are of the singular number and the third person, and *vos negligitis* of the Plural number and second person.

Q. What must we note here concerning the person?

A. That the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Q. What Verb will many Nominative Cases singular have with a Conjunction Copulative coming between them?

A. A Verb Plural.

Q. With which Nominative case then shall the Verb agree?

A. With the Nominative case of the most worthy person.

Q. Give two or three Examples.

A. Ego & tu sumus in tuto, I and thou be in safety. In which example the two Nominative cases singular *ego* and *tu* with the Conjunction *&* betwixt them require a Verb Plural *sumus*, which agreeth with the Nominative case *ego* in person, because the first person is more worthy than the second.

Tu & pater periclitamini, thou and thy father are in jeopardy. Here *tu* the Nominative case of the second person, and *pater* the Nominative case of the third, having a Conjunction between them, do cause the Verb *periclitamini* to be of the Plural number,

and it is of the second person agreeing with *tu*, because the second person is more worthy than the third.

Pater & Præceptor accersunt te, the Father and the Master have sent for thee, *Pater & Præceptor* are the two Nominative cases singular of the third person, with a Conjunction betwixt them; which require the Verb *accersunt* to be of the Plural number, and the third person, as they both are.

Q. What if a Verb cometh between two Nominative cases of divers numbers?

A. Then it may indifferently agree with either of them, so that they be both of one person; as, *Amanitium iræ amoris redintegratio est*, the falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. *Est* being set between the two Nominative cases *iræ* of the plural and *redintegratio* of the singular number, agrees with *redintegratio*.

Quid enim nisi vota supersunt, for what remaineth saving only prayers? *Supersunt* being set between the two Nominative cases *quid* and *vota*, agreeth with *vota* which is the latter of them.

Pectora percussit, pectus quoque robora fiunt, she stroke her brest, and her brest turned into oak also. *Fiunt* being set between *pectus* and *robora*, agreeth with *robora*, which is the latter Nominative case.

Q. What may be sometimes the Nominative case of a Verb instead of a casual word?

A. The Infinitive Mood of a Verb, or else a whole clause foregoing, or else some member of a sentence; as, *Diluculo surgere saluberrimum est*, to rise betime in the morning is the most wholesome thing in the world. Here *Diluculo surgere* is the Nominative case to the Verb *est*.

Multum scire est vita jucundissima, to know much is the most pleasant (or sweetest) life of all. *Multum scire* is the Nominative case to the Verb *est*.

The

The second Concord.

Q. When one hath an Adjective, what must he do to find out its Substantive?

A. Ask the Question *who* or *what*, and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Substantive to it.

Q. How doth the Adjective (whether it be a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle) agree with its Substantive?

A. In case, gender and number; as, *Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur*, a sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter. *Amicus certus* are of the masculine gender, singular number and Nominative case, *re incerta* are of the feminine gender, and the Ablative case.

Homo armatus, a man armed. *Armatus* is a Participle of the singular number, masculine gender, and nominative case, and agreeth with its Substantive *homo*.

Ager colendus a field to be tilled. *Colendus* is a Participle in *us* of the masculine gender, singular number, and Nominative case, agreeing with *ager*.

Hic vir this man. *Hic* is a Pronoun Adjective of the masculine gender, singular number and Nominative case agreeing with *vir*.

Meus herus est, it is my Master. *Meus herus* are of the masculine gender, singular number and the Nominative case.

Q. What is to be noted concerning the Genders?

A. That the masculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter.

Q. What Adjective will many Substantives singular have; having a conjunction Copulative coming between them?

A. An

A. An Adjective Plural.

Q. With which Substantive then shall that Adjective agree?

A. With the Substantive of the most worthy Gender; as, Rex & Regina beati, the King and the Queen are blessed. There the Adjective beati is of the Plural number, because there are two Substantives Rex and Regina with & between them, and it is of the Masculine Gender agreeing with Rex, which is the more worthy, and the Nominative case because the Substantives are so.

The third Concore.

Q. When one hath a Relative, what must he do to find out its Antecedent?

A. Ask the Question who or what, and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Antecedent to it.

Q. What is the Antecedent?

A. The Antecedent most commonly is a word that goeth before the Relative, and is rehearsed again of the Relative.

Q. How doth the Relative agree with its Antecedent?

A. In Gender, number and person; as, Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur: the man is wise that speaketh few things or words.

Qui the Relative is of the masculine gender, singular number and third person, because Vir the Antecedent is so.

Q. What if the Relative have for its Antecedent the whole reason (or sentence) that goeth before him?

A. Then the Relative shall be put in the Neuter gender and singular number; as, In tempore venit quod

quod omnium rerum est primum, I came in season which is the chiefest thing of all, Here *quod* is of the neuter gender and singular number, because the reason in *tempore veni*, is presumed to be so.

Q But what if the Relative be referred to two clauses or more?

A. Then the Relative shall be put in the Plural number; as, *Tu multum dormis & saepe potas, quae ambo sunt corpori inimica*, thou sleepest much and drinkest often, both which things are naught for the body. Here the Relative *quae* is put in the Plural number, because it is referred to the two clauses aforegoing, *tu multum dormis & saepe potas*.

Q. When is this English that a Relative?

A. When it may be turned into this English which, otherwise it is a Conjunction, which in Latin is called *quod* or *ut*.

Q. How may it elegantly be put away in making Latin?

A. By turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Gaudeo quod tu bene vales*, *Gaudeo te bene valere*, I am glad that thou art in good health. The Conjunction *quod* is put away, and the Nominative case *tu* is turned into the Accusative case *te*, and the Verb *vales* into the Infinitive Mood *valere*. *Jubeo ut tu abeas*, *jubeo te abire*, I bid that thou go hence. *ut* is put away, and the Nominative case *tu* changed into the Accusative *te*, and the Verb *abeas* into the Infinitive mood *abire*.

Q What Relative will many Antecedents singular have, having a Conjunction Copulative between them?

A. A Relative plural, which shall agree with the Antecedent of the most worthy Gender.

Q. Give an Example.

A *Habuit*

A. *Habuit equum & mulam quos vendidit*, he had a horse and a mule which he sold.

The Relative *quos* having two Antecedents before it of divers genders, *equum* and *mulam*, is therefore of the Plural number, and agrees with *equum* in gender because the masculine gender is more worthy than the feminine.

Q. *But why do you not give the Example which is set down in the Accidence; Imperium & dignitas quæ petiisti, the rule and dignity which thou hast required?*

A. Because that Example doth not fitly answer to the Rule, but rather to the next that followeth.

Q. *But in what things is the Neuter Gender most worthy?*

A. In things not apt to have life; yea, and in such a case, though the Substantives and Antecedents be of the masculine, or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the neuter gender.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Arcus & calami sunt boni.* The Adjective *boni* is of the neuter gender, though both the Substantives *arcus* and *calami* be masculine, because they signifie things not apt to have life.

Arcus & calami quæ fregisti, the bow and arrows which thou hast broken. The Relative *quæ* is of the neuter gender, though the Antecedents be both of the masculine, because they signifie things without life.

The Case of the Relative.

Q. When shall the Relative be the Nominative case to the Verb?

A. When there cometh no Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb; as, *Miser est qui nummos admiratur*, wretched is that person which is in love with moneys. *Qui* is the Nominative case cometh before the Verb *admiratur*, because there cometh no Nominative case betwixt them.

Q. But when therē cometh a Nominative case between the Relative and the Verb, what case shall the Relative be?

A. Such case as the Verb will have after him; as, *Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum*, happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware. *Quem* is the Accusative case, because *faciunt* will have an Accusative case after it, and *pericula* comes between *quem* and *faciunt* in construing.

Q. Can the Relative be the Substantive to the Adjective that is joined with him or cometh after him?

A. Yes, as well as it may be the Nominative case to the Verb; as, *Divitias amare noli, quod omnium est sordidissimum*, love thou not riches, which to do is the most beggerly thing in the world. *Sordidissimum* is an Adjective of the newer gender, Nominative case and singular number, which agrees with the Relative *quod* put for a Substantive.

Q. What Nouns follow the Rule of the Relative?

A. Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites; as, *Quis* who, *uter* whether, *qualis* what one, *quantus* how great, *quotus* how many, &c which evermore come before, the Verb like as the Relative doth.

Q. Give

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. Hei mihi, qualis erat, wo is me, what one is he ! Talis erat qualem nunquam vidi, he is such a one as I never saw.

Qualis, talis and qualem go before the Verbs erat and vidi, as the Relative useth to do.

Q. Is the Relative always governed of the Verb that it cometh before ?

A. No, but sometimes of another word in the same sentence.

Q. Of what then is the Relative governed ?

A. Sometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the Verb ; as, Quibus voluisti me gratias agere egi what persons thou willedst me to thank, I have thanked.

Quibus is the Dative case governed of agere.

Q. What else is the Relative governed of ?

A. Sometimes of a Participle ; as, Quibus rebus adductus id fecisti, with what things moved didst thou it ?

Quibus rebus is the Abl. case governed of adductus.

Q. Of what else ?

A. Sometimes of a Gerund ; as, Qua nunc non est narrandi locus, which things at this present is no time to tell.

Qua is the Accusative case governed of narrandi.

Q. Of what else ?

A. Sometimes of the Preposition set before him ; as, Quem in locum deducta res sit vides, unto what state the matter is now brought, thou seest. Quem locum is the Accusative case governed of the Preposition in.

Q. Of what else ?

A. Sometimes of the Substantive that it doth accord with ; as, Senties qui vir sum, thou shalt perceive what a fellow I am. Qui agreeth with its Substantive Vir in case, gender and number.

Q. But

Q. But is qui a Relative in this manner of speaking?

A. No, it is rather an Indefinite.

Q. Of what else is the Relative governed?

A. Sometimes of a Noun Partitive or Distributive; as Quarum rerum utram minus velim, non facile possum existimare, of the which two things whether I would with less will have, I cannot easily esteem.

Quarum rerum are the Genitive case and plural number governed of *utram*.

Q. Why is the Relative sometimes put in the Genitive case?

A. By reason of a Substantive coming next after him; as, Ego illum non novi, cujus causa hoc incipis. I knew him not, for whose cause thou beginnest this matter.

Cujus is the Genitive case governed of the Substantive *causa* that cometh next after him.

Q. Is it not otherwise governed of a Substantive?

A. Yes, sometimes; as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, quibus opus habes, all things shall be given thee which thou hast need of.

Quibus is the Ablative governed of *opus*.

Q. How else is the Relative governed?

A. Sometimes of an Adverb; as, Cui utrum obviam procedam, nondum statui, whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Cui is the Dative case governed of the Adverb *obviam*.

Q. Of what is the Relative governed, when it is put in the Ablative case with this sign than?

A. Of the Comparative degree coming after him; as, Hec virtute qua nihil est melius, use virtute than the which nothing is better.

Qua is the Ablative case governed of *melius*, which is an Adjective of the Comparative degree.

Q. When is the Relative not governed at all?

A. When

A. When it is put in the Ablative case absolute ; as, *Quantus erat Julius Cæsar, quo Imperatore, Romani primum Britanniam ingressi sunt*, how worthy a man was *Julius Cæsar*, under whose conduct the Romans first entred into *Britain*. *Quo Imperatore* is the Ablative case absolute.

Q. When else is the Relative put in the Ablative case ?

A. When it signifieth an Instrument wherewith a thing is to be done ; as, *Ferrum habuit quo se occideret*, he had a knife wherewith he would have slain himself. *Quo* is the Ablative case of the Instrument governed of *occideret*.

Q. What if a Relative comes between two Substantives of divers Genders ?

A. It may indifferently accord with either of them.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Aviæ quæ passer appellatur*, or *Avi qui passer appellatur*, the bird which is called a sparrow. The Relative *quæ* agrees with the former Antecedent *aviæ*, and *qui* with *passer* the latter.

Estne ea Lutetia quam nos Parisios dicimus, or, *Estne ea Lutetia quos nos Parisios dicimus* ? Is not that called *Lutetia* that we do call *Paris* ? The Relative *quam* agreeth with the former Antecedent *Lutetia*, and *quos* with *Parisios* the latter.

Construction of Nouns Substantives.

Q. When two Substantives come together betokening divers things, what case shall the latter be ?

A. The latter of two Substantives shall be the Genitive case ; as, *Facundia Ciceronis* the eloquence of *Cicero*, *Opus Virgilii* the work of *Virgil*. *Amator*
studii-

studiorum a lover of studies. *Dogma Platonis* the opinion of Plato. In all which example are two Substantives, whereof the later is the Genitive case.

Q. But what if two Substantives belong both to one thing?

A. If two Substantives belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case; as, *Pater meus vir amat me puerum*, my father being a man loveth me a child. *Pater* and *vir* belong both to one thing, and are both in the Nominative case, and *me puerum* belong both to one thing, and are put into the Accusative case.

Q. When the English of this word *Res*, (viz. thing) is put with an Adjective, how may one make it in Latin?

A. One may put away *res* (thing) and put the Adjective in the neuter gender, like a Substantive; as *Multa me impiderunt*, many things have letted me. *Multa* the Adjective is put in the neuter gender by leaving out *res*; for we do not say *multa res* many things, but *multa*.

Q. What may an Adjective be when it is put in the Neuter gender?

A. An Adjective put in the neuter gender may be a Substantive to an Adjective; as, *Pauca hic similia*, a few things like unto these. *Pauca* being put in the neuter gender, is the Substantive to *similia* that agreeth with it. *Nonnulla hujusmodi* many things of like sort. *Nonnulla* being put in the neuter gender is the Substantive to *hujusmodi*.

Q. What if an Adjective of the Neuter Gender be put alone without a Substantive?

A. Then it standeth for a Substantive, and may have a Genitive case after him, as if it were a Substantive; as, *Multum lucri* much gain. *Multum* governs the Genitive case *lucri*. *Quantum negotii*,
G how

how much business? *Quantum* governs the Genitive case *negotii*. *Id operis* that work. *Id* governs the Genitive case *operis*.

Q. In what case may words be put that import indowment of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a Noun Substantive or a Verb Substantive?

A. In the Ablative case or Genitive; as, *Puer bonæ indolis*, or *Puer bonæ indolis*, a child of a good towardness. *Bonæ indolis* is the Ablative case governed of *puer*, and *bonæ indolis* the Genitive. *Puer boni ingenii* or *Puer bono ingenio*, a child of good wit *Boni ingenii* is the Genitive case, and *bono ingenio* is the Ablative case governed of *puer*.

Q. What case do *Opus* and *Ufus* require?

A. When *Opus* and *Ufus* be Latin for Need, they require an Ablative case; as, *Opus est mihi tuo iudicio*, I have need of thy judgment. *Tuo iudicio* is the Ablative case governed of *Opus*. *Viginti minis usus est filio*, my son hath need of twenty pounds. *Viginti minis* is the Ablative case governed of *Ufus*.

Construction of Adjectives.

The Genitive Case.

Q. What Adjectives require a Genitive case?

A. Adjectives that signify desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other like.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Cupidus auri*, covetous of money.

Auri is the Genitive case governed of *cupidus*, which signifieth desire. *Peritus belli* expert of warfare.

fare. *Belli* is the Genitive case governed of *peritus*, which signifieth knowledge. *Ignarus omnium* ignorant of all things. *Omnium* is the Genitive case governed of *ignarus* which signifieth ignorance. *Fidens animi* bold of heart. *Animi* is the Genitive case governed of *fidens*, which signifies courage. *Dubius mentis* doubtful of mind. *Mentis* is the Genitive case governed of *dubius*, which signifieth fear. *Memor prateriti* mindful of that that is past. *Prateriti* is the Genitive case governed of *memor*, which signifieth remembrance. *Reus furti* accused of theft. *Furti* is the Genitive case governed of *reus*, which signifieth accusing.

Q. What other Adjectives govern a Genitive case?

A. Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain Nouns of Number.

Q. Which Nouns are Partitives?

A. *Aliquis* some body, *uter* whether, *neuter* neither, *nemo* no body, *nullus* none, *solus* alone, *unus* one, *medius* the middlemost, *quisque* every one, *quicunque* whosoever, *quidam* one, and *quis* for *aliquis* one.

Q. What Noun is an Interrogative?

A. *Quis* who.

Q. Which are Nouns of Number?

A. *Unus* one, *duo* two, *tres* three, *primus* the first, *secundus* the second, *tertius* the third, &c

Q. Give an Example of a Noun Partitive with a Genitive case.

A. *Aliquis nostrum* some one of us.

Nostrum is the Genitive case governed of *aliquis* a Partitive.

Q. Give an Example of a Noun of Number with a Genitive case.

A. *Primus omnium* the first of all.

Omnium is the Genitive case governed of *primus*, a Noun of Number.

Q. When a Question is asked, how must the answer be made in Latin?

A. The Answer must be made in Latin by the same case of a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle, and by the same tense of a Verb, that the question is asked by.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Cujus est fundus? Vicini*, whose ground is it? a neighbours. The Noun *Vicini* that answereth to the question, is of the Genitive case, because *cujus* that asketh the question is of the Genitive.

Quid agitur in ludo literario? studetur, what do boys in the school? they ply their books. The verb *studetur* is of the present tense, because the verb *agitur* by which the question is asked, is of the present tense.

Q. But when is the Answer not made by the same case or tense that the question is asked by?

A. 1. When a question is asked by *cujus*, *cujus*, *cujum*; as, *Cuja est sententia? Ciceronis*, whose saying is this? *Cicero's*. *Cuja* is the Nominative case, and *Ciceronis* the Genitive, because the question is made by *cujus*, *cujus*, *cujum*, not by *cujus* the Genitive case of *qui*.

2. When a question is made by a word that may govern divers cases; as, *Quanti emisti librum? parvo*. For how much bought you the book? for a little *Emisti* a verb of buying will govern the Genitive case *quanti*, and the Ablative case *parvo* by several rules.

3. When one must answer by one of these Possessives, *meus* mine, *tuus* thine, *suus* his, *noster* ours, *vester* yours; as, *Cujus est domus? non vestra, sed nostra*, whose house is it? not yours, but ours. *Cujus* that asketh the question is the Genitive case of *qui*, and governed of the Substantive *domus*; but *nostra* and *vestra* are the Nominative case, singular number, and feminine gender, agreeing with their Substantive *Domus*.

Q. What

Q. What case do Nouns of the Comparative and the Superlative degree govern?

A. Nouns of the Comparative and Superlative degree, being put Partitively, that is to say, having after them this English *of* or *among*, require a Genitive case.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Aurium mollior est sinistra*, of the ears the left is the softer. *Aurium* is the Genitive case governed of *mollior*, which is of the Comparative degree.

Cicero Oratorum eloquentissimus, Cicero the most eloquent of Orators. *Oratorum* is the Genitive case governed of *eloquentissimus*, which is of the Superlative degree, and put Partitively, as *mollior* also is.

Q. If Nouns of the Comparative degree have *than* or *by* after them, what case do they cause the word following to be?

A. Nouns of the Comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cause the word following to be the Ablative case; as, *Frigidior glacie* more cold than ice. *Frigidior* of the Comparative degree, makes *glacie* than ice, to be of the Ablative case.

Doctior multo better learned by a great deal. *Multo* by a great deal, is the Ablative case governed of the Noun of the Comparative degree *doctior*.

Uno pede altior higher by one foot. *Uno pede* by one foot, is the Ablative case governed of the Noun of the Comparative degree *altior*.

The Dative Case.

Q. **W**hat Adjectives require a Dative case?

A. Adjectives that betoken profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, pleasure, submitting, or belonging to any thing.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *La: or est utilis corpori*, labour is profitable to the body. *Corpori* is the Dative case governed of *utilis*, signifying profit.

Equalis Hectori equal to Hector. *Hectori* is the Dative case governed of *equalis*, signifying likeness.

Idonens bello fit for war. *Bello* is the Dative case governed of *idonens*, signifying likeness.

Jucundus omnibus, pleasant to all persons. *Omnibus* is the Dative case governed of *jucundus*, signifying pleasure.

Parenti supplex, suppliant to his Father. *Parenti* is the Dative case governed of *supplex*, signifying submitting.

Mihi proprium, proper to me. *Mihi* is the Dative case governed of *proprium*, which signifieth belonging to a thing.

Q. What other Adjectives govern a Dative case?

A. Adjectives of the Passive signification in *bilis*, and Participles in *du*.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Flebilis, flendus omnibus*, to be lamented of all men. *Omnibus* is the Dative case governed of the Adjective *flebilis* that ends in *bilis*, or of *flendus*, which is a Noun Participle in *du*.

Formidabilis, formidandus hosti, to be feared of his enemy. *Hosti* is the Dative case governed of the Adj-

Adjective *formidabilis*, which ends in *bilis*, or of *formidandus* which is a Participle in *us*.

Q. What do you mean by a Noun Participle?

A. A Noun which is derived of a Participle, or a Participle turned into a Noun.

The Accusative Case.

Q. What Adjectives govern an Accusative case?

A. Some Adjectives of quantity; as, *longus* long, *latus* broad, *altus* deep (or high) *crassus* thick; for the word signifying the measure of length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, is put after Adjectives in the Accusative, and (sometime) in the Ablative case.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Turris alta centum pedes*, a Tower an hundred foot high. *Centum pedes* are the words signifying the measures of highth, and are put after the Adjective *alta* in the Accusative case.

Arbor lata tres digitos, a tree three fingers broad. *Tres digitos* are the words signifying the measure of breadth, and are put into the Accusative case after *lata*.

Liber crassus tres pollices, vel tribus pollicibus, a book three inches thick. *Tres pollices* are the words that signify the measure of thickness, and are put after the Adjective *crassus* in the Accusative case, and may be put also in the Ablative case *tribus pollicibus*.

The Ablative Case.

Q. WHAT Adjectives require an Ablative case and sometimes a Genitive?

A. Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or wanting.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Copius abundans*, abounding in wealth. *Copius* is the Ablative case governed of the Adjective (or rather of the Participle) *abundans*.

Crura thymo plena, thighs laden with thyme; (or rather *crura thymo plenæ*, Bees having their thighs laden with thyme.) *Thymo* is the Ablative case governed of *plena*, which signifieth fulness.

Vacuus ira, iræ, ab ira, void of anger. *Vacuus* governs the Genitive case *iræ*, or the Ablative *ira*, or *ab ira* with a Preposition.

Nulla Epistola inanis re aliqua, no Letter not containing some matter. *Re aliqua* is the Ablative case governed of *inanis*, which signifieth emptiness.

Ditissimus agri, very wealthy in land. *Agri* is the Genitive case governed of *ditissimus*, which signifieth plenty.

Stultorum plena sunt omnia, all places are full of fools. *Stultorum* is the Genitive case governed of *plena*, which signifieth fulness.

Quis nisi mentis inops oblatum respuit aurum, Who but a fool would refuse money when it is offered him; *Mentis* is the Genitive case governed of *inops*, which signifieth emptiness.

Integer vita, scelerisque purus, non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu; He that is upright in life, and clear from villany, doth not need the Moors dart

dart nor bow. *Vita* is the Genitive case governed of *integer*, and *sceleris* is the Genitive case governed of *purus*; because these Adjectives signify emptiness.

Expers Omnium, void of all things. *Omnium* is the Genitive case governed of *expers*, which signifieth emptiness.

Corpus inane animæ, a body without a soul. *Animæ* is the Genitive case governed of *inane*, which signifieth emptiness.

Q. What other Adjectives govern an Ablative case?

A. These Adjectives, *dignus* worthy, *indignus* unworthy, *præditus* endued, *captus* deprived, *contentus* content, with such others.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Dignus honore* worthy of honour. *Captus oculis* deprived of eyes. *Virtute præditus* endued with virtues. *Paucis contentus* content with a few things.

Q. Which of these may have an Infinitive Mood of a Verb instead of their Ablative case?

A. *Dignus*, *indignus* and *contentus*.

Q. Give an Example.

A. *Dignus laudari*, worthy to be praised. *Contentus in pace vivere*, content to live in peace.

Construction of Pronouns.

Q. When are these Genitive cases of the Primitives *mei*, *tui*, *sui*, *nostri* and *vestri* to be used?

A. When suffering or passion is signified; as, *Paras tui* part of thee. *Amor mei* the love of me.

Q. But when are *meus*, *tuus*, *tuus*, *nostre* and *vestre* to be used?

A. When

A. When Possession is signified ; as, *Arstua* thy skill. *Imago tua* thy image.

Q. When are these Genitive cases *nostrum* and *vestrum* to be used?

A. After Distributives, Partitives, Comparatives and Superlatives ; as, *Nemo vestrum* none of you ; *aliqui nostrum* some of us ; *major vestrum* the bigger of you ; *maximus natu nostrum* the eldest of us.

Construction of the Verb ; and first with the Nominative Case.

Q. What Verbs will have such after them as they had before them ?

A. *Sum* I am, *forem* I might be, *fio* I am made, *existo* I am in being ; and certain Verbs Passive, as *Dicor* I am said, *utor* I am called, *salutor* I am saluted, *appellor* I am called, *habeor* I am accounted, *existimor* I am esteemed, *vidor* I seem, with other like.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Fama est malum*, fame is an evil thing. *Malum* is the Nominative case after *est*, as *fama* is before it.

Malus cultura fit bonus, an evil person by due ordering (or governance) is made good. *Bonus* is the Nominative case after *fit*, as *malus* is before it.

Cræsus vocatur dives, Cræsus is called rich. *Dives* is the Nominative case after *vocatur*, as *Cræsus* is before it.

Horatius salutatur Poeta, Horace is saluted by the name of Poet. *Poeta* is the Nominative case after *salutatur*, as *Horatius* is before it.

Malo te divitem esse, quam haberi, I had rather thou wert

were rich indeed than so accounted. *Divitem* is the Accusative case after *esse*, as *te* is before it.

Q What other Verbs may have after them a Nominative case of the Noun or Participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering, as they have a Nominative case of the doer or sufferer?

A Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting or doing, which be properly called Verbs of gesture; as, *Eo* I go, *incedo* I go, *curro* I run, *sedeo* I sit, *bibo* I drink, *cubo* I lie down, *studeo* I study, *dormio* I sleep, *somnio* I dream.

Q Give some Examples.

A *Incedo c'audus* I go lame, *Claudus* is the Noun declaring the manner how I go. *Petrus dormit securus*, Peter sleepeth void of care. *Securus* is a Noun declaring how Peter sleepeth. *Tu cubas supinus* thou liest with thy face upwards. *Supinus* is the Noun declaring the manner how thou liest. *Somnias vigilans* thou dreamest waking, *vigilans* is a Participle declaring the manner how thou dreamest. *studeto stans* study thou standing, *stans* is the Participle declaring how thou must study.

Q May not these Verbs have before them, and after them an Accusative case?

A Yes, sometimes; as, *Non decet quenquam mere currentem aut mandentem*, It doth not become any man to piss running or eating. *Currentem* is a Participle declaring the circumstance or manner of doing, and agrees with *quenquam*, which signifieth the doer; and therefore is put in the same case with it.

Q When shall the word that goeth before the Verb, and the word that cometh after it be put both in one case, whether the Verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the Verb be?

A Ge-

A. Generally when the word that goeth before the Verb, and the word that cometh after the Verb, belong both to one thing; that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Loq or frequens* I speak often. *Ego* and *frequens* belong both to one thing. *Taceo multus* I hold my peace much. *Ego* and *multus* belong both to one thing. *Scribo epistolas rarissimus* I write letters very seldom. *Ego* and *rarissimus* belong both to one thing. *Ne si esus bibere vinum jejunus*, accustomed not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before. *Tu* and *jejunus* belong both to one thing, and therefore they are put both in one case, as the others also before-mentioned.

The Genitive Case.

Q. When doth this Verb *Sum* I am, cause the Noun, Pronoun and Participle following, to be put in the Genitive case?

A. When it betokeneth or importeth Possession, Owing, or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guise.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Hec vestis est patris*, this garment is my fathers. *Patris* is the Genitive case governed of *est*, because it signifieth owing.

Insipientis est dicere non putaram, It is the property of a fool to say, I had not thought. *Insipientis* is the Genitive case governed of *est*, because it signifies a property.

Extrema est dementia discere dediscenda, it is a point

point of the greatest folly in the world, to learn things that must afterwards be unlearned. *Extrema dementiæ* is the Genitive case governed of *est*, because it signifieth a property.

Orantis est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare, it is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. *Orantis* is the Genitive case governed of *est*, because it signifieth a duty.

Q. But what Pronouns shall in such manner of speaking, be used in the Nominative case?

A. Meus mine, *tuus* thine, *suus* his, *noſter* ours, and *veſter* yours.

Q. Give ſome Examples.

A. Hic codex eſt meus, this book is mine. *Meus* is the Nominative caſe, and agreeth with *codex*. *Hæc domus eſt veſtra*, this houſe is yours. *Veſtra* agreeth with *domus*. *Non eſt mentiri meum*, it is not my guiſe (or property) to lie. *Meum* agreeth with *officium* underſtood. *Noſtrum eſt injuriam non inferre*, it is our parts not to do wrong. *Noſtrum* agreeth with *officium* underſtood. *Tuum eſt omnia juxta pati*, it is thy part (or duty) to ſuffer all things alike. *Tuum* agreeth with *officium* underſtood.

Q. What caſe do verbs govern that betoken to eſteem or regard?

A. Verbs that betoken to eſteem or regard, require a Genitive caſe betokening value.

Q. Give an Example or two?

A. Parvi ducitur probitas, honeſty is reckoned little worth. *Parvi* is the Genitive caſe of the value, governed of *ducitur* which ſignifies to eſteem. *Maximi penditur nobilitas*, nobleneſs of birth is very much regarded. *Maximi* is the Genitive caſe of the value, governed of *penditur*, which ſignifieth to regard.

Q. What

Q. What case do Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, quitting or assailing govern?

A. They will have a Genitive case of the crime, or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned or warned of; or else an Ablative most commonly without a Preposition.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. Hic furti se alligat vel furto, this fellow chargeth himself with theft. *Furti* is the Genitive case of the crime that one is accused of, governed of *alligat*, which is a Verb of accusing, and may be made by the Ablative case *furto*

Admonuit me errati vel errato, he advised me of a mistake. *Errati* is the Genitive case of the thing that one is advised of, governed of *admonuit*, which is a Verb of warning, and may be made also by the Ablative case *errato*.

De pecuniis repetundis damnatus est, he was condemned of money unlawfully taken. *Pecuniis repetundis* is the Ablative case of the crime that one is condemned of, and is governed of the Verb *damnatus est*, with the Preposition *de* before it.

Q. What case do satago to have enough to do, misereor to be merciful, and miseresco to take pity, require?

A. *Satago*, *misereor* and *miseresco* require a Genitive case.

Q. Give an Example or two?

A. Rerum suarum satagit, he hath enough to do of his own matters. *Rerum* is the Genitive case governed of *satagit*. *Miserere mei Deus*, God be merciful unto me. *Mei* is the Genitive case governed of *miserere*.

Q. What case will reminiscor to remember, obliviscor to forget, recordor to call to mind, and memini to remember, have?

A. Remi-

A. *Reminiscor, obliviscor, recordor* and *memini* will have a Genitive or an Accusative case.

Q Give some Examples.

A *Reminiscor historia*, I remember the history. *Historia* is the Genitive case governed of *reminiscor*. *Obliviscor carminis*, I forget the song. *Carminis* is the Genitive case governed of *obliviscor*. *Recordor pueritiam*, I call to mind my childhood. *Pueritiam* is the Accusative case governed of *recordor*. *Obliviscor lectionem* I forget my lesson. *Lectionem* is the Accusative case governed of *obliviscor*. *Memini tui vel te*, I remember thee. *Tui* is the Genitive case governed of *memini*, and it may be made by the Accusative case *te*.

Memini de te, I make mention of thee. *Memini* governs an Ablative case with a Preposition, but in another sense.

Egeo or *indigeo tui, vel te*, I have need of thee. *Tui* is the Genitive case governed of *egeo* or *indigeo*, which may be made by the Ablative case *te*. (But this Example belongs properly to the Rule of Verbs of plenty and scarceness, which followeth.)

Potior urbis I conquer the city. *Potior voto* I obtain my desire. *Potior* governs a Genitive and an Ablative case, but in different significations.

The Dative Case.

Q What Verbs will have a Dative case?

A. All manner of Verbs put acquisitively.

Q. When are Verbs put acquisitively?

A. When they have these tokens *eo* or *pro* after them.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. Non

A. *Non omnibus dormio*, I sleep not to all men. *Omnibus* is the Dative case governed of *dormio* being put acquisitively.

Huic habeo, non tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee. *Huic* and *tibi* are Dative cases governed of *habeo* being put acquisitively.

Q. What Verbs do belong to this Rule?

A. Those that betoken profit or disprofit; as, *commodo* to do a pleasure, *incommodo* to do a displeasure, *noceo* to hurt. To compare; as, *comparo* to compare, *compono* to compare, *consero* to compare. To give or restore; as, *Dono* to bestow, *reddo* to restore, *refero* to restore. To promise or pay; as, *Promitto* to promise, *pollicor* to assure, *solvoo* to pay. To command or shew; as, *Impero* to command, *indico* to declare, *monstro* to shew. To trust; as, *Fido* to trust, *confido* to put trust in, *fidem habeo* to be sure. To obey, or to be against; as, *Obedio* to obey, *adulor* to flatter, *repugno* to resist. To threaten or to be angry with; as, *Minor* to threaten, *indignor* to chafe, *irascor* to be angry.

Q. What other Verbs will have a Dative Case?

A. *Sum* with its compounds, except *Possum*. Also Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene* and *male*; as, *satisfacio* to satisfy, *benefacio* to do well, *malefacio* to do ill. And finally certain Verbs compounded with these Prepositions; *Præ* before, *ad* to, *con* together, *sub* under, *ante* before, *post* after, *ob* for, *in* in, and *inter* between; as, *præluceo* to shine before, *adjicio* to add to, *condono* to pardon, *suboleo* to savour a little, *antesto* to stand before, *posthabeo* to put back, *objicio* to object, *insulto* to insult, and *interfero* to put between.

Q. What if this Verb *Sum*, *es*, *fui*, be set for *habeo* I have.

A. Then the word that seemeth in the English to be

be the Nominative case, shall be put in the Dative ; and the word that seemeth to be the Accusative case, shall be the Nominative.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. Est mihi mater, I have a mother. *Est* there is, put for *habeo* I have, *mihi* to me, for *ego* I, and *mater* a mother, for *matrem*, and so we say, *est mihi mater*, for *ego habeo matrem*.

Non est mihi argentum, I have no money. *Est* there is, put for *habeo*, *mihi* to me, for *ego* I, and *argentum* money, in the Nominative for *argentum* in the Accusative case, and then we say, *Non est mihi Argentum*, for *ego non habeo argentum*, I have no money.

Q. But what if Sum be the Infinitive Mood?

A. Then this Nominative case shall be turned into the Accusative ; as, *Scio tibi non esse argentum*, I know thou hast no money. Where *argentum* is the Accusative case coming before the Infinitive mood *esse*, which should have followed the Verb *habere*, had it been made thus in Latin. *Scio te non habere argentum*, I know that thou hast no money, or, I know thee not to have money.

Q. What if Sum have after it a Nominative case and a Dative ?

A. Then the word that is the Nominative case, may be also the Dative, so that *Sum* may in such manner of speaking be construed with a double Dative case.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. Sum tibi præsidio, I am to thee a safeguard. *Præsidio* which might have been the Nominative case, is turned into the Dative, because *tibi* is the Dative ; so that *Sum* hath two Dative cases *tibi* and *præsidio*.

Hæc res est mihi voluptati, this thing is to me a pleasure ; *Voluptati* is the Dative case (which might

might have been the Nominative) because *mihi* is the Dative case after *est*.

Q. Hath only *Sum* a double Dative case in such manner of speaking?

A. No, for many other Verbs may in such manner of speaking have a double Dative case; one of the person and another of the thing.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Do tibi vestem pignori*, I give thee my garment for a pawn. *Tibi* is the Dative case of the person, and *pignori* of the thing, both governed of *do*.

Verto hoc tibi vitio, I impute this for a fault to thee. *Verto* governs the Dative case *tibi*, which is of the person, and *vitio* which is of the thing.

Hoc tu tibi laudi ducis, thou accountest this a commendation for thee. *Tibi* is the Dative case of the person, and *laudi* of the thing, both governed of *ducis*.

The Accusative Case.

Q. **W**Hat Verbs are Transitives?

A. All such as have after them an Accusative case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be Active, Commune or Deponent.

Q. Give some Examples.

Promptus facit, he makes men ready. *Promptus* is the Accusative case after the verb Active *facit*.

Faciuntur ludificamur viros, women befool men. *Viros* is the Accusative case after the Verb Deponent *ludificamur*.

Largitur pecuniam, he bestoweth money. *Pecuniam* is the Accusative case following the Verb Commune *largitur*.

Q. May

Q. May Verbs Neuters also have an Accusative case?

A. Yes, Verbs Neuters may have an Accusative case of their own signification.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Endymionis somnum dormis*, thou sleepest *Endymion's* sleep. *Dormis* will have the Accusative case *somnum* after it.

Gaudeo gaudium I joy a joy. *Gaudium* followeth *gaudeo*. *Vivo vitam* I live a life. *Vitam* followeth *vivo*, because it is of its own signification.

Q. What Verbs will have two Accusative cases after them, one of the sufferer, and another of the things?

A. Verbs of asking, teaching and araying.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Rogo te pecuniam*, I ask thee money. *Te* the Accusative case of the sufferer, and *pecuniam* of the thing follow *rogo* a Verb of asking

Docceo te literas, I teach thee letters. *Te* the Accusative case of the sufferer, and *literas* of the thing, follow *docceo* a Verb of teaching.

Quod te jamdudum hortor, which I have exhorted thee to a good while. *Te* is the Accusative case of the sufferer and *quod* of the thing, both which follow *hortor* a Verb of teaching.

Exuo me gladium, I put my sword off me. *Me* the Accusative case of the sufferer, and *gladium* of the thing, do both follow *exuo* a Verb of araying.

The Ablative Case.

Q. What Ablative case do all Verbs require?

A. All Verbs require an Ablative case of the Instrument, (put with this sign *with* before it) or of the cause or of the manner of doing.

H 2

Q. Give

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Ferit cum gladio*, he striketh him with a sword. *Gladio* is the Ablative case of the Instrument, and governed of *ferit*.

Taceo metu, I hold my tongue for fear. *Metu* is the Ablative case of the cause, governed of *taceo*.

Summa eloquentia causam egit, he pleaded with singular eloquence. *Summa eloquentia* is the Ablative case of the manner of doing, governed of *egit*.

Q. In what case is the word of Price put after Verbs?

A. The word of price is put after Verbs in the Ablative case.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Vendidi auro*, I sold it for gold. *Auro* is the word of price put after *vendidi* in the Ablative case.

Emptus sum argento, I am bought for money. *Argento* is the word of price, put after *emptus sum*, in the Ablative case.

Q. What Genitive cases are excepted when they be put alone without Substantives?

A. *Tanti* for so much, *quanti* for how much, *pluris* for more, *minoris* for less, *tantius* for so much, if you will, *tantidem* for just so must, *quansiliber* for as much as you please, *quancunque* for how much soever.

Q. Give an Example.

A. *Quanti mercatus es hunc equum?* for how much bought you this horse? *Certe pluris quam vellem*, truly for more than I would. *Quansi* is the Genitive case governed of *mercatus es*, and *pluris* is the Genitive case governed of *mercatus sum* understood, because they are put without Substantives.

Q. What Adverbs may we always use after Verbs of price instead of their casuats?

A. *Carina*

A. *Carius* dearer, *vilius* cheaper, *melius* better, and *pejus* worse.

Q. What case will Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying loading and unloading have?

A. An Ablative case.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Affluis opibus* thou aboundest in wealth. *Opibus* is the Ablative case governed of *affluis*, which signifieth plenty.

Expleote fabulis, I fill thee with tales. *Fabulis* is the Ablative case governed of *expleo*, which signifieth filling.

Spoliavit me bonis omnibus, he plundered me of all my goods. *Bonis* is the Ablative case governed of *spoliavit*, which signifieth emptying.

Oneras stomachum cibo, thou overchargest thy stomach with meat. *Cibo* is the Ablative case governed of *oneras* which signifieth loading.

Levabo te hoc onere, I will ease thee of this burden. *Onere* is the Ablative case governed of *levabo*, which signifieth unloading.

Q. What other Verbs will have an Ablative case?

A. *Nitor* to use, *fungor* to exercise a duty, *frutor* to enjoy, *potior* to obtain, *lato* to be glad, *gaudeo* to rejoice, *dignor* to vouchsafe, *mutuo* to change, *munero* to reward, *communico* to communicate, *afficio* to affect, *prosequor* to pursue, *impertio* to make partaker, *impertior* to be made partaker.

Q. What Verbs will have an Ablative case with a, ab, e, ex or de?

A. Verbs that betoken receiving, distance or taking away.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Accepis literas à Petro*, he received a Letter from Peter. *Petro* is the Ablative case with the Preposition *à* governed of *accepis* a Verb of receiving.

Audivi ex nuntio. I heard by the Messenger. *Nuntio* is the Ablative case with the Preposition *ex*, governed of *audivi*, a Verb of receiving.

Longe distat à nobis, he is far distant from us. *Nobis* is the Ablative case with the Preposition *à* governed of *distat*.

Eripui te è malis I delivered thee from evils. *Malis* is the Ablative case with the Preposition *è* governed of *eripui*, a Verb of taking away.

Q. When may this Ablative case be turned into a Dative?

A. After Verbs of taking away; as, *Subtraxit mihi cingulum*, he snatcht my girdle from me. *Mihi* is the Dative case governed of *subtraxit*, a Verb of taking away.

Eripuit illi vitam, he took his life violently from him. *Illi* is the Dative case governed of *eripuit*, a Verb of taking away.

Q. What Ablative cases may Verbs of comparing or exceeding have?

A. An Ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Praefero hunc multis gradibus*, I prefer this man by many degrees. *Gradibus* is the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding, and is governed of *praefero*, a Verb of comparing.

Paulo intervallo illum superat, he is beyond the other but a little space. *Intervallo* the word signifying the measure of exceeding, is the Ablative case governed of *praefero*, a Verb of comparing.

Q. What is the Rule of the Ablative case absolute?

A. A Noun or a Pronoun Substantive, joyned with a Participle, expressed or understood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, shall be put in the Ablative case absolute.

Q. Give

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. Rege veniente hostes fugerunt, the King coming the enemies fled. The Noun Substantive *Rege* joined with the Participle *veniente* having no word whereon it could be governed, is put in the Ablative case absolute.

Me duce vinces, I being Captain thou shalt overcome. *Me* a Pronoun Substantive joined with the Participle *existente* understood, and having no other word whereon to be governed, is put in the Ablative case absolute.

Q. How may the Ablative case absolute be resolved?

A. By any of these words, *dum* whilst, *cum*, when, *quando* when, *si* if, *quanquam* although, *postquam* after that.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. Rege veniente the King coming, *id est*, that is, *dum veniret Rex*, whilst the King came. *Me duce*, I being Captain, *id est*, that is, *Si ego dux fuero*, it I shall be captain.

Construction of Pronouns.

Q. What case will a Verb Passive have after him?

A. A Verb Passive will have after him an Ablative case with a Preposition, and sometimes a Dative.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. Virgilius legitur à me, Virgil is read of me. *Me* is the Ablative case with the Preposition *à* which is governed of *legitur* a Verb Passive.

Tibi fama petatur, let fame be sought for by thee. *Tibi* is the Dative case governed of *petatur* a Verb Passive.

Q. When shall the same Ablative or Dative case be the Nominative case to the Verb?

A. When the English is made into Latin by the Verb Active.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Ego lego Virgilium*, I read Virgil. *A me* of me is turned into *ego* I. *Petas tu famam*, thou maist seek for fame: *Tibi* the Dative case is here turned into the Nominative *tu*.

Gerunds.

Q. What Case will Gerunds and Supines have?

A. Gerunds and Supines will have such case as the Verbs that they come of.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Otium scribendi litteras*, leisure of writing letters: *Litteras* is the Accusative case governed of the Gerund in *di*, *scribendi*, because the Verb *scribo* that it comes of, will have an Accusative case.

Ad consulendum tibi, to provide for thee. *Tibi* is the Dative case governed of the Gerund *consulendum*, because the verb *consulo* will have a Dative case.

Auditum Poetas, to hear Poets. *Poetas* is the Accusative case governed of the Supine *auditum*, because the Verb *audio* governs an Accusative case.

Q. When shall the English of the Infinitive mood be made by the Gerund in *di*?

A. After any of these Nouns Substantive *Studium* a desire, *causa* a reason, *tempus* time, *gratia* the cause, *otium* leisure, *ocasio* an occasion, *libido* desire, *sper* hope, *opportunitas* opportunity, *voluntas* will, *modus* manner, *ratio* a reason, *gestus* a gesture, *satietas* fulness, *potestas* power, *licentia* licence, *consuetudo* custom, *consilium*

filium purpose, *vis* power, *norma* a rule, *amor* the love, *cupido* desire, *locus* opportunity, and other like, if the Verb should be of the Active voice.

Q. After what else is the Gerund in di used?

A. After certain Adjectives; as, *Cupidus visendi* desirous of seeing. *Certus eundi* resolved to go. *Peritus jaculandi* skilful in darting. *Gnarus bellandi* expert in feats of arms.

Q. When one hath the English of the Participle of the Present tense with this sign of or with, coming after a Noun Adjective, how shall it be put in the making Latin?

A. In the Gerund in do; as, *Defessus sum ambulando* I am weary with walking. [With walking] is made in Latin by the Gerund in do, *ambulando*.

Q. When else shall the Participle of the Present tense in Latin making, be put in the Gerund in do?

A. When it cometh without a Substantive with this sign in or by before him.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo, gloriam adeptus est*, Cesar got glory by giving, by succouring, and by pardoning. The Participles [giving, succouring, and pardoning] having by before them, are made in the Gerund in do.

In *apparando totum hunc consumunt diem*, they spend this whole day in getting ready. The Participle [getting ready] having in before it, is made in Latin by the Gerund in do.

Q. How may the same Gerund in do be used?

A. Either without a Preposition, or with one of these Prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Deterrent a bibendo*, they deter or affright them from drinking. *Bibendo* is used with a Preposition *a*.

Ab amando from loving, *amando* is used with the Preposition *ab*:

Cogitat de edendo, he thinketh of eating. *Edendo* is used with *de*.

Ratio bene scribendi cum loquendo conjuncta est, the manner of writing is joined with speaking. *Loquendo* is used with *cum*.

Q. When may the English of the Infinitive Mood be put in the Gerund in dum?

A. When it cometh after a reason, and sheweth the cause of a reason.

Q. Give an Example.

A. Dies mihi ut satis sit ad agendum vereor, I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my business. [*To do my business*] coming after the reason (or clause) [*I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me*] and shewing the cause: why I fear, is put in the Gerund in *dum*.

Q. How else is the Gerund in dum used?

A. After one of these Prepositions, *ad* to, *ob* for, *propter* because of, *inter* between, *ante* before.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. Ad capiendum hostes, to take the enemies. *Ob (vel propter) redimendum captivos*, for to redeem prisoners. *Inter cœnandum*, at supper while. *Ante damnandum* before they be condemn'd.

Q. When one hath this English must or ought in a reason, where it seemeth to be made by this verb oportet, how may it be put in Latin?

A. In the Gerund in *dum*, with this Verb *est* set impersonally: and then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be the Dative.

Q. Give an Example.

A. Abundum est mihi, I must go hence. The English *must*, that (if it had been made by *oportet*) should

should have been *oportet me*, I must, is made by the Gerund and the Verb *est*, *Abeundum est*, I must go; and the word *I*, that seems in English to be the Nominative case, is made in Latin by the Dative case *mihi*.

Supines.

Q What is the first Supine that hath the Active signification put after it?

A. After Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place.

Q Give an Example.

A. *Eo Cubitum*, I go to lie down. *Cubitum* is the first Supine put after the Verb *eo*.

Spectatum admissi risum teneatis amici, being suffered to see, friends, can you forbear laughing? *Spectatum* is the first Supine governed of the Participle *admissi*.

Q What is the Later Supine, which hath the Passive signification put after?

A. After these Nouns Adjectives, *dignus* worthy; *indignus* unworthy, *turpis* filthy, *foedus* ugly, *proclivis* prone, *facilis* easie, *odiosus* hateful, *mirabilis* wonderful, *optimus* the best, and such like.

Q How may the same Supine also be turned?

A. Into the Infinitive Mood Passive; as it may indifferently be found in Latin; *Facile factum* or *facile fieri* easie to be done, *factum* being the later Supine, and *fieri* the Infinitive Passive, either of which may be put after the Active *facile*:

Turpe dictum or *turpe dici*, dishonest to be spoken. *dictum* is the later Supine, and *dici* is the Infinitive Passive put after *turpe*.

The

The Time.

Q. IN what case be Nouns put that betoken time?

A. Nouns that betoken part of time, be commonly put in the Ablative case; as, *Nocte vigilas*, thou watchest in the night. *Nocte* is put in the Ablative case, because it signifieth [in the night] which is part of time.

Luce dormis, thou sleepest in the day. *Luce* is put in the Ablative case, because it signifieth part of time [in the day.]

Q. But how are Nouns used that betoken continual term of time without ceasing or intermission?

A. In the Accusative case; as, *Sexaginta annos natus*, threescore years old. *Sexaginta annos* is the Accusative case, because it signifieth a continuance of time, threescore years.

Hyemem totam fertis, thou snortest all winter. *Hyemem totam* is the Accusative case, because it signifieth a continual term of time, [all Winter.]

Space of Place.

Q. IN what case be Nouns put that betoken space between place and place?

A. Commonly in the Accusative case; as, *Pedem hinc ne discefferis*, go not thou a foot from this place.

Pedem is the Noun put in the Accusative case, because it signifieth the space of a foot.

A Place.

Q. How are Nouns appellatives (i.e. common names) or names of great places put?

A. Nouns appellatives or names of great places, be put with a Proposition, if they follow a Verb that signifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Vivo in Anglia.* I live in England. *Anglia* is the proper name of a great place or Country, with the Preposition *in* put after *vivo*, the Verb that signifieth in a place.

Veni per Galliam in Italiam, I came by France into Italy. *Galliam* is the proper name of a great place, with the Preposition *per* put after the Verb *veni*, which signifieth by a place; and *Italiam* is the proper name of a great place, with the Preposition *in*, which is put after *veni*, signifying to a place.

Proficiscor ex urbe, I go a journey out of the City. *Urbe* is a Noun appellative put with the Preposition *ex*, after the Verb *proficiscor*, which signifieth from a place.

Q. How shall a Noun signifying in a place or at a place, be put, if the place be a proper name of the first or second declension and singular number?

A. It shall be put in the Genitive case; as, *Vixit Londini*, he lived at London. *Londini* is a Noun proper, signifying at a place, of the second Declension and singular number, and therefore it is put in the Genitive case.

Studuit Oxonia, he studied at Oxford. *Oxonia* is a Noun proper of the first Declension, and Singular number,

number, signifying at a place, and is therefore put in the Genitive case.

Q. What Nouns Appellatives (or common) are thus used in the Genitive case?

A. These Nouns, *Humi* on the ground, *domi* at home, *militiæ* in warfare, *belli* in war.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Procumbit humi* *tos*, the Ox lieth on the ground. *Humi* is of the second Declension and singular number, and put in the Genitive case, as if it were a proper name.

Militiæ enutritus est, he was brought up in warfare. *Militiæ* is of the first Declension and singular number, and put in the Genitive case like a proper name.

Domi bellicque otiosi vivitis, ye live idle at home and in war. *Domi* and *belli* are both of the second Declension and singular number, and are put in the Genitive case, as if they were proper names.

Q. But what if the proper name of the place be of the third Declension, or of the Plural number?

A. Then shall it be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative case.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Militavit Carthagini* or *Carthagine*, he was a Soldier at Carthage, *Carthagini* is of the third Declension and singular number, and is therefore put in the Dative case, and may also be put in the Ablative *Carthagine*.

Athenis natus est, he was born at Athens. *Athenis* is of the first Declension, and of the Plural number, and is therefore put in the Dative or Ablative case.

Q. What common name of place may be likewise used in the Dative or Ablative case?

A. *Rus*

A. *Rus* the Country; as, *Ruri* or *rure educatus est*, he is brought up in the Country.

Q. How shall the proper name of a place be put, if it signifie a place?

A. It shall be put in the Accusative case without a Preposition; as, *Eo Romam* I go to Rome. *Romam* signifie to a place, and is therefore put without a Preposition in the Accusative case.

Q. What common names of place may be likewise used in the Accusative case?

A. *Domus* and *Rus*; as, *Confero me domum*, I be-take my self home. *Recipio me rus*, I go back again into the country.

Q. How shall the proper name of a place be put, if it signifie from a place or by a place?

A. It shall be put in the Ablative case without a Preposition; as, *Discessit Londino*, he went from London. *Profectus est Londino (vel per Londinium) Cantabrigiam*, he went by London to Cambridge.

Q. What common names be likewise put in the Ablative case without a Preposition?

A. *Domus* and *Rus*; as, *Abiit domo*, he went from home. *Rure reversus est*, he is returned out of the country.

Impersonals.

Q. How may one know a Verb Impersonal?

A. A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative case before it, and this word *it* or *there* is commonly its sign.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Decet* it becometh, *oportet aliquem esse* there must be some body.

Q. But

Q. But what if the Verb Impersonal have neither of these words before it?

A. Then the word that seemeth to be the Nominative case, shall be such case as the Verb Impersonal will have after it.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Me oportet*, I must. *Me* that seemeth as if it should be the Nominative *ego*, is the Accusative case, because the verb *oportet* will have such a case after it.

Tibi licet thou mayest: *Tibi*, which seemeth as if it should be the Nominative case, is made by the Dative case, because the Verb impersonal *licet* will have a Dative case.

Q. What Impersonals require a Genitive case?

A. *Interest* it concerneth, *refert* it mattereth, and *est* for *interest* it concerneth, require a Genitive case of all casual words, except *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, *vestra* and *eusa*, the Ablative cases of Pronouns Possessives.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Interest omnium recte agere*, it concerneth all mento do rightly. *Omnium* is the Genitive case governed of *interest*.

Tua refert seipsum nosse, it concerneth thee to know thy self. *Tua* is the Ablative case of the Pronoun Possessive *tum* put after *refert*.

Q. What Impersonals require a Dative case?

A. *Libet* it listeth, *licet* it is lawful, *pates* it is manifest, *liquet* it is clear, *constat* it is manifest, *placet* it pleaseeth, *expedit* it is expedient, *prodest* it prohteth, *sufficit* it sufficeth, *vacat* it is at leifare, *accidit* it befallerh, *convenit* it agroeth, *consingit* it happeneth, and other like.

Q. What Impersonals will have an Accusative case only?

A. *Delectat* it delighteth, *deceat* it becometh, *juvat* it helpeth, *oportet* it behoverh.

Q. What

Q. What Impersonals will have also a Genitive case beside the Accusative?

A. Pœnitēt it repenteth, *tædet* it irketh, *pudet* it ashameth, *miseret* it pitieth, *miserescit* it beginneth to pity; as, *noſtri noſmet pœnitēt* it repenteth us of our selves.

Noſtri is the Genitive case plural, and *noſmet* the Accusative case after *pœnitēt*. *Me civitatīs tædet* it irketh me of the City. *Civitatis* is the Genitive; and *me* is the Accusative case after *tædet*. *Pudet me negligentia* I am ashamed of my negligence. *Me* is the Accusative case, and *negligentia* is the Genitive after *pudet*. *Miseret me tui* I pity thee. *Me* is the Accusative case, and *tui* the Genitive after *miseret*. *Me illorum miſereſcit* I begin to pity them. *Me* is the Accusative case, and *illorum* the Genitive after *miſereſcit*.

Q. What case do Verbs Impersonals of the Passive voice, being formed of Neuters govern?

A. They govern such cases as the Verbs Neuters which they come of.

Q. Give an Example.

A. Parcatur sumptui let cost be spared.

Sumptui is the Dative case governed of the Verb Impersonal *parcatur*; because we say *parcamus pecunia* let us spare cost, making the Verb Neuter *parcamus* to govern the Dative case *pecunia*.

Q. What will a Verb Impersonal of the Passive voice have?

A. Like case as other Verbs Passives have; as, *Benefit multis à Principe*, it is done well to many by the Prince.

The Impersonal Passive *Benefit* hath an Ablative case with a Preposition after him, because Personal Passives have so.

Q. But is the Ablative case with a Preposition always expressed after Impersonal Passives?

I

A. No;

A. No, many times the case is not expressed, but understood; as, *maxima vi certatur*, it is fought with very great force (*subaudi* understand) *ab illis* of them.

Q. When a deed is signified to be done of many, the Verb being a Verb Neuter, how may we change it?

A. We may well change the Verb Neuter into the Impersonal *itur*; as, *In ignem posita est, fletur*: she is put into the fire, it is wept (of them) or they weep.

The Verb *fletur* being a Neuter, is changed into the Impersonal *fletur*; because a deed is signified to be done of many, for many wept.

A Participle.

Q. **W**hat case do Participles govern?

A. Participles govern such cases as the Verbs they come of.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Fruiturus amicis*, like to enjoy his friends.

Fruiturus governs the Ablative case *amicis*, because the Verb *fruor* that it comes of, will have an Ablative case. *Consulens tibi* consulting for thee. *Tibi* is the dative case governed of the Participle *Consulens*, because the Verb *consulo* will have a dative case. *Diligendus ab omnibus* to be beloved of all men. *Omnibus* is the Ablative case with a Preposition after *diligendus*, because the Verb Passive *diligor* that it cometh of, will have an ablative case with a Preposition.

Q. How many ways may Participles be changed into Nouns?

A. Four manner of ways.

Q. Which is the first?

A. When

A. When the voice of a Participle is construed with another case than the Verb which it cometh of

Q. Give an Example.

A. *Appetens vini* greedy of wine.

The word *appetens* governs a Genitive case, where-as the Verb *appeto* governs an Accusative, and therefore the Participle is turned into a Noun.

Q. Which is the second?

A. When it is compounded of a Preposition which the Verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal.

Q. Give an Example.

A. *Indoctus* untaught.

Indoctus is compounded with the Preposition *in*, which the Verb *daceo* is never compounded withal, and therefore it is a Noun, not a Participle. *Innocens* innocent, *Innocens* is also compounded with the Preposition *in*, which the Verb *noceo* is not compounded withal.

Q. Which is the third?

A. When it formeth all the degrees of Comparison.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Amans* loving, *amantior* more loving, *amantissimus* very loving; *doctus* learned, *doctior* more learned, *doctissimus* most learned.

Q. What is the fourth?

A. When it hath no respect, nor expressed difference of time.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Homo laudatus* a man laudable. *Puer amandus*, *id est*, *amari dignus*, a child worthy to be loved.

Q. How are all these properly called?

A. Nouns Participles.

Q. What Cases do Participles govern, when they are changed into Nouns?

A. A Genitive case ; as, *Fugitans litium* avoiding of suits. *Indotus pila* unskilful at ball. *Cupientissimus tui* very desirous of thee. *Lactis abundans* abounding in milk.

Q. What signification have these Participle voices *perotus*, *exotus* and *pertotus*, when they govern an Accusative case ?

A. Always the Active ; as, *Exotus scitiam* hating cruelty. *Vitam pertotus* weary of life.

The Adverb.

Q. What Adverbs require a Genitive case ?

A. Adverbs of quantity, time and place.

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Multum lucri* much gain.

Multum is an Adverb of quantity, which governs the Genitive case *lucri*. *Tunc temporis* at that time. *Tunc* is an Adverb of time and governs the Genitive case *temporis*. *Ubique gentium* in every Country. *Gentium* is the Genitive case plural governed of *ubique* every where, which is an Adverb of place.

Q. What Adverbs will have a Dative case ?

A. Certain that come of Nouns which have a Dative case.

Q. Give an Example or two.

A. *Venit obviam illi* he came to meet him.

Illi is the Dative case governed of *obviam*, because *obvius* the Noun Adjective will have a Dative case.

Canit similiter huic he sings like this man.

Huic is the Dative case governed of the Adverb *similiter*, because the Adjective *similis* of which it comes, will have a Dative.

Q. What Dative Cases are used Adverbially ?

A. Tem.

A. *Tempori* in time, *luci* by day, *vesperi* in the evening ; as, *Tempori surgendum* we must rise in due time : *Vesperi cubandum* we must go to bed in the evening : *Luci laborandum* we must labour by day.

Q. What Adverbs will have an Accusative case ?

A. Certain Adverbs which come of Prepositions which have an Accusative case.

Q. Give an Example or two.

Propius urbem nearer the City.

Propius will have an Accusative case, because *prope* the Preposition hath such a case.

Proxime castra next to the tents.

Castra is the Accusative case governed of *Proxime*, because *prope* the Preposition that it comes of, will have an Accusative case.

Q. When are Prepositions changed into Adverbs ?

A. When they be set without a case, or else do form the degrees of Comparison.

The Conjunction.

Q. What Conjunctions couple like Cases ?

A. Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and these four, *quam*, *nisi*, *praterquam*, *an* ; as, *Xenophon & Plato fuere aequales*. *Xenophon* and *Plato* were equals.

The Conjunction Copulative & couples the two Nominative cases *Xenophon* and *Plato*.

Q. But are they never put between divers Cases ?

A. Yes sometimes ; *Studui Romæ & Athenis* I studied at Rome and at Athens.

Et couples between *Romæ* of the Genitive and

Atbenis of the Ablative case. *Est liber meus & fratris*, It is mine and my brothers book. *Et* couples between *meus* of the Nominative, and *fratris* of the Genitive case. *Emi fundum centum nummis & pluris*, I bought land for an hundred pound and more. *Et* couples between *nummis* of the Ablative, and *pluris* of the Genitive case.

Q. What Conjunctions commonly joyn like Moods and Tenses together?

A. Copulatives and Disjunctives; as, *Petrus & Johannes precabantur & docebant*: Peter and John did pray and preach.

The Conjunction Copulative (&) couples *precabantur* and *docebant* together, which are both of the Indicative mood, and Preterimperfect tense.

Q. But do they not couple divers senses?

A. Yes, sometimes; as, *Et habetur & referetur tibi à me gratia*, I both do thank you, and will thank you.

Habetur the Present tense, and *referetur* the Future tense, are coupled together by &.

The Preposition.

Q. What Preposition is sometime not expressed but understood?

A. This Preposition *in*, nevertheless the casual word is put in the Ablative case; as, *Habeo te loco parentis*, I have thee in stead of a Father or Mother, that is, *in loco* in stead.

Q. What case doth a Verb compound require sometimes?

A. A Verb Compound requireth the case of the Preposition that he is compounded withal.

Q. Give

Q. Give some Examples.

A. *Exeo domo* I go out of the house.

Domo is the Ablative case governed of the Preposition *ex*, that *exeo* is compounded withal. *Prætereote insalutatum*, I pass by thee unsaluted. *Te* is the Accusative case governed of the Preposition *præter*, which *prætereote* is compounded withal. *Adco templum* I go to the Church.

Templum is the Accusative case governed of the Preposition *ad*, wherewith *adeo* is compounded.

The Interjection.

Q. **W**hat case do Interjections require?

A. Certain Interjections require a Nominative case; certain, a Dative; certain, an Accusative, and certain a Vocative.

Q. Give an Example of an Interjection that requires a Nominative case.

A. *O festus dies hominis*: O the jovial day of a man.

Dies is the Nominative case governed of the Interjection *O*.

Q. Give an Example of an Interjection that requires a Dative case.

A. *Hei mihi*: Wo is me.

Mihi is the Dative case governed of *hei*.

Q. Give an Example of an Interjection that requires an Accusative case.

A. *Heu stirpem invisam*: O the hated stock.

Stirpem is the Accusative case governed of *heu*.

Q. Give an Example of an Interjection governing the Vocative case.

A. *Proh sancte Jupiter*: O holy Jupiter.

Jupiter is the Vocative case governed of *Prob.*

Q What other case will *Prob* have?

a. The same *Prob* will have an Accusative case ;
as, *Prob Deū atque hominum fidem*, (O the faith of
the gods and of men.

Fidem is the Accusative case governed of *Prob.*

THE

THE
EXAMPLES
OF THE
English Rules

Grammatically Construed.

And the first Words, especially
of the N O U N S and V E R B S set
down in the Margin, referring to the
I N D E X,
how to Decline them.

Very necessary for all such as would
Thoroughly TEACH or LEARN that
Second Part of the

COMMON ACCIDENCE.

THE

Lib.

E

THE
EXAMPLES
OF THE
ENGLISH RULES
Grammatically Construed.

The first Concord.

^a *Amas tu?* Lovest thou?

Rex doth the King ^b *venit* come *ne* or no?

^a *Ama tu* love thou.

Ille let him ^a *amato* love.

^h *Est* it is *meus liber* my book.

^b *Venit* there came *quidam* one *ad* to ^c *me* me.

Si if ^d *cupis* thou desirest ^e *placere* to please ^f *Magistro* the Master, ^g *utere* use thou *diligentia* diligence, ^{ne} neither ^h *sis* be thou *santus* cessator so great a sluggard, *ut* as that ⁱ *indigeas* thou mayest need ^k *calcaribus* spurs.

Pæceptor the Master ^l *legit* readeth, *vero* but ^m *vos* ye ⁿ *negligitis* neglect.

Ego I ^o and ^{tu} thou ^b *sumus* are ^o in ^{tu} in safeguard.

^a *Amo*

^b *Venio*

^c *Ego*

^d *Cupio*

^e *Placeo*

^f *Magister*

^g *Utor*

^h *Sunt*

ⁱ *Indigeo*

^k *Calcar*

^l *Lego*

^m *Tu*

ⁿ *Negligo*

^o *Tutus*

Tu

p Periclitor

Tu thou & pater (thy) father p periclitamini are in jeopardy.

q Accersō

r Ira

s Amor

t Votis

u Totum

x Percussio

y Pectus

z Fio

a Rebur

b Surgo

c Diluculo

d Sum

e Saluber

f Scio

g Jucundus

Pater (thy) father & Præceptor (thy) master q accersunt send for me thee. r Ira the falling out amantium of lovers h est is redintegratio the renewing amoris of love. Enim for t qui what nisi but u vota prayers h supersunt remain.

x Percussit (the) brook y pectora (her) breasts, quoque and also y pectus (her) breast z sunt became a robora oak.

b Surgere to rise c diluculo betimes in the morning d est is e saluberrimum a very wholesom thing.

f Scire to know multum much, d est is g jucundissima vita a most pleasant life.

The second Concord.

h Cernit

i Incerta

* Res

Certus amicus a sure friend h cernitur is tried in i incerta * re in a doubtful matter.

Homo a man armatus armed. Ager a field colendus to be tilled. Hic vir this man d est is meus herus my Master.

k Beatus

Rex the King & Regina the Queen (d sunt are) k beati blessed.

The third Concord.

l Sapio

m Loquor

n Pauca

o Venio

p Tempus

q Quod

r Primum

s Rerum

Vir the man l sapit is wise qui which m loquitur speaketh n pauca few (words.)

o Veni I came in p tempore in time, q quod which d est is r primum the chiefest s omnium * rerum of all things.

Tu

Tu Thou **t dormis** sleepest **multum** much & **aud** **t Dormio**
potas drinkeſt **ſæpe** often, **ambo** **p quæ** both which **u Potō**
 (things) **d ſunt** are **x inimica** hurtful **y corpori** to the **x Inimicus**
 body. **y Corpus**

Gaudeo I am glad **quod** that **tu** thou **bene** & **z vales** **z Valeo**
 art in good health. **Gaudeo** I am glad **a te** that thou **a Tu**
bene & **z valere** art in good health.

Fubeo I bid **ut** that **tu** thou **b abas** go hence. **b Abeo**

Fubeo I bid **a te** that thou **b abire** go hence. **c Habeo**

c Habuit he had **d equum** a horſe, & **and** **e mulam**
 a mule **f quos** which **g vendidit** he ſold.

Imperium the rule & **and dignitas** the dignity **f que**
 which **h petiſti** thou haſt required.

Arcus the bow & **and** **i calami** the arrows **k ſunt**
 are **l bona** good. **Arcus** the bow & **and** **i calami** the
 arrows **f quæ** which **m fregiſti** thou haſt broken.

b Alco
c Habeo
d Equus
e Mula
f Qui
g Vendo
h Pera
i Calamus
k Sum
l Bonus
m Frango

The Caſe of the Relative.

E **St** (he) is **mifer** wretched **qui** who **n admiratur** **n Admīror**
 admireth **o nummos** money. **o Nummus**

Felix (he is) happy **f quens** whom **p aliena** **q peri-** **p Alienus**
cula other mens harms **r faciunt** do make **ſ cautura** **q Periculum**
 wary. **r Facio**

t Noli do not thou **u amare** love **x divitias** riches **t Nolo**
f quod which **k eſt** is **y ſordidiſſimum** the baſeſt **z om-** **u Amo**
nium of all things. **x Divitiæ**

Hei wo **a mihi** to me, **qualis** what one **b erat** was **z Omnis**
 he? **b Erat** he was **talis** ſuch a one, **c equalis** **a Ego**
nunquam **d vidi** I never ſaw. **b Sum**

e Quibus to whom **f veluſti** (thou) wouldeſt **g me** **d Video**
 that I **g agere** ſhould give **h gratias** thanks, **gigi** **e Qui**
 have given (thanks.) **f Volo**

c Qui- **g Ago**
h Gratis

i Res
k Facio

l Narro
m Video
n Locus
o Deductus
p Sentio

q Uter

r Existimo

i Nosco

t Ille

u Incipio

x Hic

y Omnis

z De

* Tu

a Qui

b Habeo

c Proce-
do

d Status

e Uter

f Virtus

g Sum

h Bonus

i Imperator

k Romanus

l Ingredior

m Habeo

n Occido

o Sui

p Appello

* is
q Di o
r Favilli

e *Quibus* i rebus with what things adductus being moved k *fecisti* hast thou done (it ?)

e *Qua* which things nunc now non b est there is not locus time l narro to tell.

m *Vides* thou seest n e quem n locum unto what pass res the matter b sit is o deducta brought.

p *Senties* thou shalt perceive qui vir what a fellow b sim I am.

e *Quarum* i rerum of which things q utram whether velim I desire minus less non possum I cannot facile easily r existimare esteem.

Ego I non s novi knew not t illum him e cuius causa for whose sake u incipis thou beginnest x hoc this (matter.)

y *Omnia* all things z dantur shall be given * tibi thee a quibus of which b habes thou hast opus need.

a Cui whom utrum whether c procedam I should go obviam to meet nondum d statui (I) have not yet determined.

e *Utere* use f virtute vertue, a qua than which nihil nothing g est is h melius better.

Quantus how great a man g erat was *Julius Caesar*, a quo i Imperatore who being General, k *Romani* the Romans primum first l ingressi sunt entred into *Britanniam* Britain.

m *Habuit* (he) had ferrum a knife a quo with which n occideret he would have slain o se himself.

Avi the bird a qua which p appellatur is called *Passer* a Sparrow; or, avi the bird qui which p appellatur is called *Passer* a Sparrow.

g *Estne* is not * ea that *Lutetia*, a quam which nos we q dicimus do call r *Parisios* Paris? g *Estne* is not * ea that *Lutetia*. a quos which nos we q dicimus do call r *Parisios* Paris?

Construction of Nouns Substantives.

F *Acundia* the eloquence *f Ciceronis* of Cicero. *Opus* the work *t Virgiliis* of Virgil. *Amator* a lover *t Virgilium* of Virgil. *studiorum* of studies. *Dogma* the opinion *x Platonis* of Plato.

y Multa many things *z impediunt* have letted *a me* me. *b Pauca* a few things *c similia* like *d his* to these, *e nonnulla* some things *hujusmodi* of this sort.

f Multum *g lucri* much gain. *h Quantum* *i negotii* how much business? *k Id* *l operis* that work.

Puer a boy *m bona* *n indole* of a good towardness; or *puer* a boy *m bona* *n indolis* of a good towardness; *puer* a child *m bono* *o ingenio* of a good wit.

Opus est *p mihi* I have need *q tuo* *r judicio* of thy judgment. *Ufus* *s est* *r filio* my son hath need *viginti* *u minis* of twenty pounds.

o Ingenium *p Ego* *q Tuus* *r Judicium* *s Sum* *t Filius* *u Minus*

Construction of Adjectives.

The Genitive Case.

C *upidus* covetous *x auri* of gold. *Peritus* expert *x Aurum* of gold. *y belli* of war. *Ignarus* ignorant *z omnium* of all things. *Fidens* bold *a animi* of courage. *Dubius* doubtful *b mentis* of mind. *Memor* mindful *c præsenti* of that which is past. *Reus* accused *d furti* of theft. *Aliquis* some one. *e nostrum* of us. *Primus* the first *f omnium* of all.

g Cujus *fundus* whose ground *h est* is it? *i Vicini* *g Quis* a Neighbours.

g Quid *i Vicinus*

k *Agro*
 l *Ludus*
 m *Literarius*
 n *Cujus*
 o *Cicero*
 p *Quantum*
 q *Emo*
 r *Liber*
 s *Parvus*
 t *Quis*
 u *Fejler*
 x *Nojter*
 y *Sinijter*
 z *Aurn*
 a *Eloquens*
 b *Orator*
 c *Frigidus*
 d *Gilacies*
 e *Doms*
 f *Multus*

g *Quid* k *agitur* what is done in l *ludo* m *litterariis* in the school ? *Studetur* it is studied, that is, the boys ply their books.

n *Cujus sententia* whose saying h *est* is it ? o *Ciceronis* Cicero's. p *Quanti* for how much q *emisti* hast thou bought r *librum* the book ? s *Parvo* for a little.

t *Cujus* whose h *est* is *domus* the house ? non u *vestra* not yours sed but x *nostra* ours

y *Sinistra* the left h *est* is *mollior* the softer z *aurium* of the ears.

Cicero (is) a *eloquentissimus* the eloquentest b *oratorum* of the Orators.

c *Frigidior* more cold d *glacie* than ice.

e *Doctior* better learned f *multo* by much.

g *Altior* higher h *uno* i *pede* by one foot.

The Dative Case.

k *Corpus*
 l *Heitor*
 m *Belium*
 n *Omnis*
 o *Parentis*
 p *Ego*

L *Abor* labour *est* is *utilis* profitable k *corpori* to the body. e *Equalis* equal l *Hectori* to Hector. *Idoneus* fit m *bello* for war. *Fucundus* pleasant n *omnibus* to all persons. *Supplex* suppliant o *parenti* to his parent. *Proprium* proper p *mibi* to me.

Flebilis or *fiendus* to be lamented n *omnibus* of all men.

q *Hostis*

Formidabilis or *formidandus* to be feared q *hosti* of his enemy.

The Accusative Case.

r *Almus*
 s *Lana*
 t *Digitus*

T *urris* a tower r *alta* high centum i *pedes* an hundred foot. *Arbor* a tree s *lana* broad trest t *digitus* three

three fingers. *Liber* a book *crassus* thick *tres* u *Pollex*
u *pollices* or x *tribus* u *pollicibus* three inches. x *Tres*

The Ablative Case.

A *Abundans* abounding y *copiis* in wealth. z *Crura* y *Copia*
thighs a *plena* loaden b *bymo* with thyme. *Va-* z *Cru*
cum void *ira ira* or *ab ira* of anger. *Nulla epistola* no
letter *inanis* void c *aliqua* d *re* of some matter. *Di-* a *Fleunt*
ssimus very rich e *agri* in ground. f *Omnia* all places b *Thymum*
g *sunt* are a *plena* full h *stultorum* of fools. i *Quis* c *Aliquis*
who *nisi* but *inops* (one that is) empty i *mentis* of d *Res*
understanding k *respuat* would refuse *aurum* gold e *Ager*
l *oblatum* being offered ? *Integer* (a man that is) up- f *Omnis*
right *vita* of life, *que* and *purus* clear from m *sceleris* g *Sum*
wickedness, *non neget* needeth not o *jaculis* the darts h *Stultus*
Mauri of the Moors; *neq* nor p *arcu* the bow. i *Mens*
pers void f *omnium* of all things. *Corpus* a body k *Respuo*
inani void of *anima* a soul. l *Oblatus*
m *Scelus*
n *Ego*
o *Facultus*
p *Arce*
q *Horor*
r *Oculus*
s *Virtus*
t *Pancus*
u *Laudor*
x *Vivo*
y *Pax*

Dignus worthy q *honore* of honour. *Captus* deprived
r *oculis* of eyes. *Præditus* endued s *virtute* with vir-
tue. *Contentus* t *paucis* with few things.

Dignus worthy u *laudari* to be praised. *Contentus*
content z *vivere* to live in y *pax* in peace.

Construction of the Pronoun.

P *Ars* part z *tui* of thee. *Amor* the love a *mei* of me. z *Tu*
Ars b *tu* thy art. *Imago* b *tu* thy image. a *Ego*
Nemo none z *vestrum* of you. *Aliquis* some one b *Tum*
nostrum of us. d *Major* the bigger z *vestrum* of you d *Magnus*
d *Maximus* e *natus* the eldest a *nostrum* of us. e *Natus*

Construction of the Verb; and first with a Nominative Case.

f Sum
g Malus
h Fio
i Vocor
k Salutor
l Tu
m Dives
n Habeor
o Dormio
p Cubo
q Somnio
r Studeo
s Quisquam
t Meis
u Currere
x Mandens

y Epistola
z Assuesco
a Bibo

Fama fame f est is *malum* an evil thing. *Malus* an evil person *cultura* by good ordering h fit is made *bonus* good. *Cræsus* i vocatur is called *dives* rich. *Horatius* Horace k salutatur is saluted *Poeta* Poet. *Malo* I had rather l se that thou fesse wert m *divitem* rich quam than n *haberi* accounted. *Incedo* I go *claudus* lame. *Petrus* Peter o dormit sleepeth *securus* secure. Tu thou p cubas liest down *supinus* having thy face upward. q *Somnias* thou dreamest *vigilans* waking. r *Studeo* study thou *stans* standing. *Non decet* it doth not become s *quenquam* any man t *meiere* to piss u *currentem* running aut or x *mandens* eating. *Loquor* I speak *frequens* often.

Taceo I hold my tongue *multus* much. *Scribo* I write y *epistolas* letters *rarissimus* very seldom. Ne z *assuescas* accustom nor (thy self) a *bibere* to drink *vinum* wine *jejunus* fasting.

The Genitive Case.

b Sum
c Pater
d Insipiens
e Dico
f Furo
g Extra
h Dementia
i Disco
k De discendus

Hæc vestis this garment best is c *patriæ* my Faæ thers. b Est it is the property d *insipientis* of a fool e *dicere* to say non f *putaram* I had not thought.

b Est it is the point g *extrema* h *dementiae* of extreme madness i *discere* to learn k *dediscenda* (things that are) to be unlearned. b Est it is the duty

duty *lorantis* of one praying *incogitare* to think *Incogitant*
of *nihil* nothing *nisi* but *incælestia* heavenly *Incælestis*
things. *Incogitant*

Hic codex this book *best* is *meus* mine. *Hæc domus* this house *best* is *vestra* yours. *Non best*
it is not *meum* my property *mentiri* to lie. *Best*
it is *nostrum* our part *non* *q inferre* not to offer *Incogitant*
injuriæ wrong. *Best* it is *stuum* thy duty *Incogitant*
t pati to suffer *u omnia* all things *juxta* alike. *Incogitant*
Probitas honesty *x ducitur* is reckoned *y parvi*
little worth. *Nobilitas* nobility *z penditur* is
esteemed *a maxime* very much worth. *Hic* this *Incogitant*
man *b alligat* chargeth *c se* himself *d furti vel*
furto of theft. *e Admonuit* he advised me me *Incogitant*
ferrati vel errato of (my) mistake. *g Damnatus*
est he is condemned *de h pecuniis i reptundis* of
money unjustly taken. *Incogitant*

k Satagit he hath enough to do *l suarum m re-*
rum of his own business. *Deus O* God *n miserere*
have mercy *o mei* on me. *Incogitant*

Obliviscor I forget *p carminis* the song. *Incogitant*

Recordor I call to mind *q pueritiam* my child-
hood. *Obliviscor* I forget *r lectionem* my lesson. *Incogitant*
Memini I remember *s tui vel te* thee. *Memini* I
make mention *de ste* of thee. *Egeo* or *indigeo*
I have need *stui vel te* of thee. *Potior* I conquer
turbis the city, *potior* I obtain *u uxor* my de-
fire. *Incogitant*

The Dative Case.

x Omnis
y Hic
z Sum

Non dormio I sleep not x omnibus to all men.
Habeo I have it y huic for this man, non not
c tibi for thee.

Non z est I have not argentum money. Scio I
know non z esse c tibi that thou hast not argentum
money.

* Ego

Sum I am praesidio a safeguard c tibi to thee. Hac
res this thing z est is voluptati a pleasure * mihi to
me.

a Pignus
b Vitium
c Tu
d Ducis
e Laus

Do I give vestem (my) garment c tibi to thee
a pignori for a pawn. Vero I impute hoc this
b vitio for a fault c tibi to thee. Tu thou d ducis
judgest hoc this e laudi a commendation c tibi to
thee.

The Accusative Case.

f Facio
g Promptus
h Ludifcor
i Vir
k Largior
l Pecunia
m Dormio
n Scimus
o Endymion
p Vita
q Pecunia
r Littera
s Quod
t Gladium
u Ego

Usu use f facit makes (men) g promptos ready.
Femina women h ludifcantur do besool i viros
men. k Largitur he freely bestoweth l pecuniam
money.

m Dormis thou sleepest n somnum the sleep o Endy-
mionis of Endymion. Gaudeo I rejoice gaudium a joy.
Vivo I live p vitam a life. Rogo I ask c te thee q pe-
cuniam money. Docet I teach se thee r litteras letters.
s Quod which exhortor I exhort c te thee jamdudum
now a great while. Exco I put off t gladium my
sword u me from me.

The

The Ablative Case,

Feris he striketh *y eum* him *z gladio* with a sword. *Taceo* I hold my tongue *a metu* for fear.
Egit he handled *c causam* the cause *d summa eloquentia* with exceeding great eloquence.
c Vendidi I sold (it) *f auro* for gold. *g Emptus sum* I am bought *h argento* for money. *i Quanti* for how much *k mercatus es* hast thou bought *l hunc m equum* this horse? *Certe* truly *n plures* for more *quam* than *o ullem* I would.
p Affluis thou aboundest *q opibus* in wealth.
r Cures thou wantest *s virtute* virtue. *Expleo* I fill *te* thee *u fabulis* with tales. *x Spoliavit* he plundred *y me* me *bonis z omnibus* of all my goods. *a Oneras* thou overchargest *b stomachum* thy stomach *c cibo* with meat. *d Levabo* I will ease *e te* thee *f hoc genere* of this burden.
h Accepit he received *i literas* a letter *d k Petro* from Peter. *l Audiui* I heard *ex m nuncio* by the messenger. *n Distat* he is distant *longe* a great way *o nobis* from us. *p Eripui* I have delivered *e te* thee *q malis* from evils. *r Subtraxit* he plucked *s cingulum* (my) girdle *o mihi* from me. *p Eripuit* he took *t vitam* his life *u illi* from him.
Præfero I prefer *f hunc* this man *x multis y gradibus* by many degrees.
z Superat he is beyond *u illum* him *a paulo* *p in-*
tervallo a little space.

x Ferio
 y Is
 z Gladius
 a Metu
 b Ago
 c Causa
 d Supra
 e Vendo
 f Aurum
 g Emo
 h Argentum
 i Quantum
 k Mercor
 l Hic
 m Equus
 n Plus
 o Volo
 p Affluo
 q Opes
 r Carco
 s Virtus
 t Tu
 u Fabula
 x Spolio
 y Ego
 z Omnis
 a Onero
 b Stomachus
 c Cibus
 d Levo
 e Tu
 f Hic
 g Onus
 h Accipio
 i Litera
 k Petrus

l Paulus m Nuncio n Disio o Ego p Eripio q Malis r Subtraho s Cingulum t Vita u Ille x Multis y Gradus z Supero a Paulus b Intervallum.

c Rex
d Venio
e Hostis
f Fugio
g Ego
h Dux
i Vin
k Sum

c Rege the King d veniente coming e hostes the enemies f fugerunt fled. g Me h duce I being Captain i vinctes thou shalt overcome.

c Rege the King d veniente coming, id est that is, dum whilst Rex the King d veriret came. g Me h duce I being Captain, id est that is, si if ego I k fuero shall be dux Captain.

Construction of Verbs Passives.

l Legor
m Teor
n Petor

Virgilius Virgil l legitur is read à k me of me. Famæ let fame m petatur be sought for tibi by thee. Lego I read Virgilium Virgil. Tu thou n petas mayest seek for famam fame.

Gerunds.

o Scribo
p Litteræ
q Consulo
r Tu
s Audio
t Poeta
u Viso
v Eo
w Jaculor
x Bell
y Amulo
z Alpisco
a Gloria
b Do
c Sublero
d Ignosco
e Confitemur

Otium leisure o scribendi of writing p litteras letters. Ad q consulendum to consult r tibi for thee. s Auditum to hear t Poetas Poets.

Cupidus desirous u visendi to see. Certus resolved x eundi to go. Peritus skilful y jaculandi of darting. Gnarus expert z bellandi in making war.

Sum I am desessus weary a ambulando with walking. Caesar b adeptus est hath got c gloriam glory d dando by giving, e sublevando by relieving, f ignoscendo by pardoning. g Consumunt they spend h hunc i totum k diem this whole day in l apparando in getting ready.

m Deterrent they affright à n bibendo from drinking, ab o amando from loving. p Cogitat he thinketh de

Hic i Totum k Dies l Apparo m Deterreo n Bibo o Amo p Cogito

q Edendo

q *Edendo* of eating. *Ratio* the manner r *scribendi* of writing *ſeſt* is t *conjuncta* joyned cum u *loquendo* with ſpeaking. *Vereor* I am afraid ut *dies ſatis* I ſit that a day may not be enough x *mibi* for me ad *agendum* to do my buſienſs. Ad y *capiendum* to take z *hoſtes* the enemies. Oh (vel) *propter* a *redimendum* to redeem b *captivos* the priſoners. Inter c *cœnandum* at ſupper while. Ante d *damnandum* before they be condemned. c *Abeundum eſt* f *mibi* I muſt go hence.

q *Edo*
r *Scribo*
ſ *Sum*
t *Conjunctus*
u *Loquor*
x *Ego*
y *Capio*
z *Hostis*
a *Redimo*
b *Captivus*
c *Ceno*
d *Damno*
e *Abeo*
f *Ego*

Supines.

E O I go g *cubitus* to lie down. h *Amici* friends i *admiſſi* being admitted ſpectatum to ſee, k *tenentis* can ye forbear l *riſum* laughter ? m *Facile* eaſie n *factu* to be done, m *facile* eaſie o *ſerito* to be done. p *Turpe* diſhoneſt q *dictu* to be ſpoken, q *turpe* diſhoneſt r *dici* to be ſpoken.

g *Cubo*
h *Amicus*
i *Admiſſus*
k *Teneo*
l *Riſus*
m *Facilis*
n *Facio*
o *Fio*
p *Turpis*
q *Dico*
r *Dicor*

Time.

f *Vigilas* thou watcheſt t *nocte* in the night. u *Dormis* thou ſleepeſt x *luce* in the day. *Sexaginta* y *annos natus* threescore years old. z *Stertiſ* thou inorteſt a *totam* b *hyemem* all the winter.

f *Vigilo*
t *Nox*
u *Dormio*
x *Lux*
y *Annus*
z *Stertio*
a *Totus*
b *Hyems*

Space and Place.

N E c *diſceſſeris* depart thou not d *pedem* a foot c *Diſcede* binc hence, d *Pes*

A Place.

Vivo I live in *Anglia* in England. e *Veni* I came
per *f Galliam* by France in *g Italiam* into Italy.
Profi iscor I go a journey ex *h urbe* out of the city.
i *Vixit* he lived k *Londini* at London. l *Studuit*
he studied in *Oxonia* at Oxford.

Bos the Ox n *præcumbit* lieth o *humis* on the
ground. p *Enutritus est* he was brought up q *militiæ*
in warfare. Vivitis ye live r *otiosi* idle s *domi* at
home que and t *belli* in war.

u *Militavit* he was a Soldier x *Carthagini* or *Car-*
thaginæ at Carthage. y *Natus est* he was born z *Athen-*
is at Athens.

a *Educatus est* he was brought up b *ruri* or *rure* in
the Countrey. Eo I go c *Romam* to Rome. Con-
fero I betake d *me* my self e *domum* home. Recipio
me I betake me again rurs into the Countrey. f *Dis-*
cessit he departed g *Londino* from London. h *Pro-*
fectus est he went a journey g *Londino* (vel per *Londi-*
num) by London i *Cantabrigiam* to Cambridge.
k *Abiit* he went *domo* from home. l *Reversus est* he is
returned b *rure* from the Countrey.

Impersona's.

Oportet there must in esse be n *aliquem* some body:
Oportet d *me* I must. Licet o *sibi* thou mayest.
Interest it concerneth p *omnium* all men q *agere* to
deal recte rightly.

Refert

Resert it concerneth *r tua* thee *f nosse* to have *r Tum*
known. *r teipsum* thy self. *f Nosco*

Penitet it repenteth *unosmet* us *d nostri* of our
selves. *t Tuipse*
u Egomet

Tadet it irketh *d me me* *x civitatis* of the city. *x Civitas*

Pudet it ashameth *d me me* *y negligentia* of my *y Negligentia*
negligence. Misereet it pitieth *me me* *o tui* for thee.

Miserefcit it begins to pity *d me me* *a illorum* of
them. *a Ille*
b Parcor

b Parcatur *c sumptui* let cost be spared. *d Parcimus* *d Parco*
let us spare *c pec nia* money. Benefit it is done well *e Te unia*
f Multis to many *a g Principe* by the Prince. *g Princeps*

Certatur (*ab illis*) they strive *h maxima* *i vi* with a
very great force. *h Magnus*
i Vis

k Posita I est she is put *in m ignem* into the fire. *k Positus*
Fleitur they wept. *l Sum*
m Ignis

A Participle.

FRUITURUS like to enjoy *n amicus* (his) friends. CON- *n Amicus*
fulens consulting *o tibi* for thee. *Diligendus* to *o Tu*
be beloved, *ab omnibus* of all. *Appetens* greedy *p Omnis*
q vini of wine. *q Vinum*

Indoctus untaught. Innocens innocent.

Amans loving, *amantior* more loving, *amantissimus*
most loving.

Homo a man *laudatus* laudable, *Puer* a boy *aman-*
dus (*id est*) that is, *r amari dignus* worthy to be lo- *r Amor*
ved.

Fugitans avoiding *f litium* suits. Indoctus unskilful *c Lis*
t pile at ball. *Cupientissimus* most desirous *o tui* of *c Pila*
thee. *Abundans* abounding *u lactu* with milk. *u Lax*

Exosus hating *x sevitiam* cruelty. *Pertessus* weary *x Sevitia*
of *y vitam* life. *y Vita*

The

The Adverb.

z *Lucrum*
a *Tempus*
b *Cons*
* *Venio*
c *Ille*
d *Cano*
e *Ille*
f *Serpo*
g *Cano*
h *Laboro*
i *Prope*
m *Prope*

Multum z *lucrum* much gain. *Tunc* a *temporis* at
that time. *Ubique* b *gentium* every where.
* *Venit* he came *obviam* to meet c *illi* him. d *Canis*
he is both *similiter* like e *huic* this man.
f *Surgetum* we must *in tempore* in time. g *Cu-*
bandum we must go to bed *vesperi* in the evening.
h *Laborandum* we must work *lucis* by day.
i *Propius* nearer l *urbem* the City. m *Proxima*
very near *castra* the tents.

The Conjunction.

* *Sum*
n *Æqualis*
o *Sine*
p *Roma*
q *Athenis*
r *Frater*
f *Em*
t *Fundus*
u *Nummus*
x *Plus*
y *Precor*
z *Docet*
a *Habeo*
b *Refero*
c *Tu*
d *Ego*

Xenophon, & and *Plato* m *fuere* have been
æ *quales* equals. o *Studui* I have studied
Rome at Rome & and q *Athenis* at Athens. m *Est*
it is *meus liber* my book & and r *fratris* my brother.
f *Em* brought t *fundum* a ground *centum* n *nummi*
for an hundred pieces & and x *pluris* more.

Petrus peter & and *Johannes* John y *precabantur*
did pray & and z *docebant* did teach. *Gratia* thank
& both a *habetur* is given & and b *referetur* shall
be given c *tibi* to thee & d *me* by me.

The Preposition.

e *Locus*
f *Parentis*

Habes I have e *te* thee e *loco* (i. e. in loco)
stead f *parentis* of a parent. Exeo I go out
g *domum*

g domo the house. *Prateres* I pass by c te thee g *Domus*
h *insalutatum* unsaluted. *Adeo* I go to *templum* the h *insalutatum*
Church.

The Interjection.

O *Festus dies* O the jovial day i *hominis* of a *Homo*
man. *Hei* wo d *mihi* to me. * *Invisus*
Hec alas * *invisam* k *stirpem* the hated stock. *Prob* k *Stirps*
oh l *sancte* *Jupiter* holy Jupiter. *Prob* oh i *fidem* m *Fides*
the faith n *Deum* of the Gods & and i *hominum* of n *Dii*
men.

An

An INDEX or TABLE

of all the Words that are in the
Examples of the English Rules, shewing
what Parts of Speech they are, and
how they are Declined.

A

A

A From, Prep.

Ab From, Prep.

Abeo, is, iui, ire itum, to go away, V. N. 4. c.

Abundans, antis, c. 3. abounding, 3. c.

Accerso, is, sivi, sere, situm, to send for, V. A.

Accipio, is, cepi, cipere, ceptum, to take, V. A. 3. c.

Ad, to. Prep.

Adductus, a, um, moved, Part.

Adipiscor, eris vel ere, epius sum vel fui, adipisci, to get,
V. D. 3. c.

Admiror, aris vel are, atus sum vel fui, ari, to wonder
at, or admire, V. D. 1. c.

Admissus, a, um, admitted, Part.

Admonco, es, ui, ere, itum, to admonish, V. A. 2. c.

Æqualis, le, c. 3. equal, N. Adj.

Afflus, is, xi, uere, xum, to overflow, V. N. 3. c.

Ager, agri, m. g. a field, N. S. 2. d.

Agitur, agebatur, actum est, it is done, V. Imperf. 3. c.

Alienus, a, um, of another, N. Adj.

Alligo, as, aui, are, atum, to charge, V. A. 1. c.

Aliquis, quis, quid, some-body, N. Adj.

Alius

I N D E X.

Altus, a, um, high, N. Adj. P.
Altior, ius, c. 3. higher, N. Adj. C.
Altissimus, a, um, very high, N. Adj. S.
Amandus, a, um, to be loved, Part.
Amans, tis, c. 3. loving, N. Adj. P.
Amantior, tius, c. 3. more loving, N. Adj. C.
Amantissimus, a, um, very loving, N. Adj. S.
Amator, oris, m. g. a lover, N. S. 3. d.
Ambo, e, o, Plur. both, N. Adj.
Ambulo, as, avi, are, atum, to walk, V. N. 1. c.
Amicus, ci, m. g. a friend, N. S. 2. d.
Amo, as, avi, are, atum, to love, V. A. 1. c.
Amor, oris, m. g. the love, N. S. 3. d.
Anglia, e, f. g. England, N. S. P. 1. d.
Anima, a, f. g. a soul, N. S. 1. d.
Animus, mi, m. g. N. S. 2. d.
Annus, ni, m. g. a year, N. S. 2. d.
Ante, before, Prep.
Apparo, as, avi, are, atum, to prepare, V. A. 1. c.
Appello, aris vel are, atum sum, ari, to be called, V. P. 1. c.
Appetens, tis, c. 3. desirous, N. Adj.
Arbor, oris, f. g. a tree, N. S. 3. d.
Arcus, cus, m. g. a bow, N. S. 4. d.
Argentum, ti, n. g. silver, N. S. 2. d.
Armatus, a, um, armed, Part.
Ars, artis, f. g. skill, N. S. 3. d.
Assuesco, schi, suevi & suetum sum vel fui, scire, suesum,
to accustom, V. N. 3. c.
Athena, arum, Plur. f. g. Athens, N. S. P. 1. d.
Audio, is, iui, ire, itum, to hear, V. A. 4. c.
Avi, is, f. g. a bird, N. S. 3. d.
Auris, is, f. g. an ear, N. S. 3. d.
Aurum, ri, n. g. gold, N. S. 2. d.
Aut, or, Conjunct. Disjunctive.

Beatus.

I N D E X,

B

B

B*eat*us, *a, um*, blessed, N. Adj.
Bellum, li, n. g. war, N. S. 2. d.
Bene, well, Adv. of quality.
Benefit, fiebat, factum est, &c. it is done well, V. Imp.
 irreg. N. P.
Bibo, is, bibi, ere, itum, to drink, V. N. 3. c.
Bonus, a, um, good, N. Adj. P.
Melior, us, c. 3. better, N. Adj. C.
Optimus, a, um, best, N. Adj. S.
Bos, bovus, c. 2. an ox, N. S. 3. d.
Britania, æ, f. g. Britain, N. S. p. 1. d.

C

C

C*æsar, aris*, m. g. Cæsar, N. S. P. 3. d.
Calamus, mi, m. g. an arrow, N. S.
Calcar, aris, n. g. a spur, N. S. 3. d.
Cano, is, cecini, canere, tum, to sing, V. N. 3. c.
Cantabrigia, æ, f. g. Cambridge, N. S. P. 1. d.
Capio, is, cepi, capere, captum, to take, V. A. 3. c.
Captivus, vi, m. g. a prisoner, N. S. 1. d.
Carmen, inis, n. g. a song, N. S. 3. d.
Careo, es, ui & cassus sum, carere, cassum & caritum,
 to want, V. N. 1. c.
Carthago, inis, f. g. N. S. P. 2. d.
Castra, orum, n. g. pl. tents, N. S. 2. d.
Causa, æ, f. g. a cause, N. S. 1. d.
Cautus, a, um, N. Adj.
Centum, pl. c. 3. an hundred, N. Adj. indecl.
Cernor, eris vel ere, visus sum, cerni, to be seen, V. P.
 3. c.
Certatur, abatur, atum est, &c. it is striven, V. N.
 Imperf. 1. c.
Certe, surely, Ad. of affirming.
Certus, a, um, surus, N. Adj.

Cessator,

INDEX.

Cessator, oris, m. g. a sluggard, N. S. 3. d.
Cibus, bi, m. g. food, N. S. 2. d.
Cicero, onis, m. g. Cicero, N. S. P. 3. d.
Cingulus, li, m. g. a girdle, N. S. 2. d.
Civitas, atis, f. g. a City, N. S. 3. d.
Claudus, a, um, lame, N. Adj.
Codex, icis, m. g. a book, N. S. 3. d.
Cœlestis, ste, c. 3. heavenly, N. Adj.
Ceno, as, avi & atus sum, are, atum, to sup, V. N. 1. c.
Cogito, as, avi, are, atum, to think, V. N. 1. c.
Colendus, a, um, to be tilled, Part.
Confero, fers, tuli, latum, to o, V. A. irr.
Conjunctus, a, um, joyned, Part.
Consulo, is, ui, lere, sultum, to consult, V. A. 3. c.
Consultus, is, c. 3. consulting, Part.
Consumo, is, sumere, sumptum, to spend, V. A. 3. c.
Contentus, a, um, content, N. Adj.
Copia, æ, f. g. plenty, N. S. 2. d.
Corpus, oris, n. g. a body, N. S. 3. d.
Crassus, a, um, thick, N. Adj.
Cræsus, si, m. g. Cresus, N. S. P. 1. d.
Crus, cruris, n. g. a thigh, N. S. 3. d.
Cubo, as, ui, are, itum, to lie down, V. N. 1. c.
Cujus, ja, jum, whose, Pron.
Cultura, ra, f. g. ordering, N. S. 1. d.
Cupidus, a, um, desirous, N. Adj.
Cupientissimus, a, um, most desirous, N. Adj. S.
Cupio, is, iui, ere, itum, to desire, V. N.
Currens, tis, c. 3. running, Part.

D

D

N. **D** *Amno, as, avi, are, atum*, to condemn, V. A. 1. c.
Diminor, aris vel are, atus, sum, ari, to be condemn-
 ned, V. P. 2. c.
Decet, decebat, decuit, &c. it becometh, V. Imp. 2. c.
 Dedis-

INDEX.

- Dediscendus, a, um,* to be unlearned, Part.
Deductum, a, um, led, Part.
Defessus, a, um, weary, Part.
Demensia, a, f. g. madness, N. S. 1. d.
Deserreo, es, ui, ere, itum, to affright, V. A. 2. c.
Deus, dei, m. g. God, N. S. 2. d.
Dico, is, xi, ere, ctum, to say, V. A. 3. c.
Dicor, eris vel ere, ctus sum, dici, to be said, V. P. 3. c.
Dies, diei, d. g. a day, N. S. 5. d.
Dignitas, atis, f. g. dignity, N. S. 3. d.
Dignus, a, um, worthy, N. Adj.
Dii, deorum, Pl. Gods, N. S. irr. 2. d.
Diligentia, a, f. g. diligence, N. S. 1. d.
Diligendus, a, um, to be beloved, Part.
Diluculo, early, by break of day, Adv. of Time.
Dix, itis, c. 3, rich, N. Adj. P.
Disior, ius, c. 3, more rich, N. Adj. C.
Ditissimus, a, um, very rich, N. Adj. S.
Discedo, is, cessi, ere, cessum, to depart, V. N. 3. c.
Disco, sci, didici, discere, to learn, V. N. 3. c.
Disso, as, stiti, are, situm, to differ, V. N. 1. c.
Dives, itis, c. 3, rich, N. Adj.
Divitia, arum, f. g. riches, N. S. 1. d.
Do, das, dedi, dare, datum, to give, V. A. 1. c.
daris vel dare, datum, to be given, V. P. 1. c.
Doseo, es, ui, ere, doctum, to teach, V. A. 2. c.
Doctus, a, um, learned, N. Adj. P.
Doctior, ius, c. 3, more learned, N. Adj. C.
Doctissimus, a, um, most learned, N. Adj. S.
Dogma, atis, n. g. an opinion, N. S. 3. d.
Domus, mi vel mus, f. g. a house, N. S. 2. & 4. d.
Dormio, is, ivi, ire, itum, to sleep, V. N. 4. c.
Dubius, a, um, doubtful, N. Adj.
Duco, is, xi, ere, ctum, to lead, V. A. 3. c.
Ducor, eris vel ire, ctus sum, duci, V. P. 3. c.
Dux, ducis, c. 2, a Captain, N. S. 3. d.

INDEX.

E

E

E Do, *edū, vel es, edi, edere vel esse, esum vel estum,*
to eat, V. N. irr. 3. c.

Educor, aris vel are, educatus sum, ari, to be brought up,
V. P. 1. c.

Egeo, es, ui, ere, to need, V. N. 3. c.

Ego, mei, I Pron.

Eloquens, tis, c. 3. eloquent, N. Adj. Pron.

Eloquentior, ius, c. 3. more eloquent, N. Adj. C.

Eloquentissimus, a, um, very eloquent, N. Adj. S.

Eloquentia, æ, f. g. eloquence, N. S. 1. d.

Emo, is, mi, ere. emptum, to buy. V. A. 3. c.

Emor, eris vel ere, emptus sum, emi, to be bought, V. P.
3. c.

Endymion, onis, m. g. Endymion, N. S. P. 3. d.

Enim, for, Conjunct. Causal.

Enutrior, iris vel ire, itus sum vel fui, iri, to be brought
up, V. P. 4. c.

Eo, is, iui, ire, itum, to go, V. N. 4. c.

Epistola, æ, f. g. a letter, N. S. 1. d.

Equus, qui. m. g. a horse, N. S. 2. d.

Eripio, is, ui, ere. reptum, to take away, V. A. 3. c.

Erratum, ti, n. g. a mistake, N. S. 2. d.

Et, and, Conjunct. Copul.

Exeo, is, iui, ire, itum, to go out, V. N. 4. c.

Exhortor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari, to exhort, V. D. 1. c.

Existimo, as, avi, are, atum, to esteem, V. A. 1. c.

Exosus, a, um, hated, Part.

Expers, tis, c. 3. vqid, N. Adj.

Explico, es, eui, ere, etum, to fill, V. N. 2. c.

Extra, without, Prep.

Exterior, ius, c. 3. more outerly, N. Adj. C.

Extremus, a, um, the utinost, N. Adj. S.

Exno, is, ni, ere, utum, to put off, V. A. 3. c.

L

Fabula,

INDEX.

F

F

F*abula, æ, f. g. a tale, N. S. 1. d.*
Facilis, le, c. 3. easie, N. Adj.
Facile, easily, Adv. of quality.
Facio, ū, feci, facere, factum, to do, V. A. 3. c.
Facundia, æ, f. g. eloquence, N. S. 1. d.
Fama, æ, f. g. fame, N. S. 1. d.
Felix, icus, c. 3. happy, N. A. 3. d.
Fœmina, æ, f. g. a woman, N. S. 1. d.
Ferō, ū, percuſſi, percussum, to strike, V. N. 3. c.
Ferrum, ri, n. g. a sword, N. S. 2. d.
Festus, a, um, jovial, N. Adj.
Fidens, tis, c. 3. bold, N. Adj.
Fides, ei, f. g. faith, N. S. 5. d.
Filius, ii, m. g. a son, N. S. 2. d.
Fio, ſis, factus sum, fieri, to be made or done, V. N. P. irr.
Flebilis, le, c. 3. to be lamented, N. Adj.
Flendus, a, um, to be lamented, N. Adj.
Fletur, flebatur, fletum est, &c. V. Imperf. 2. c.
Formidabilis, le, c. 3. to be feared, N. Adj.
Formidandus, a, um, to be feared, N. Adj.
Frango, ū, fregi, frangere, fractum, to break, V. A. 3. c.
Frater, tris, m. g. a brother, N. S. 3. d.
Frequens, tis, c. 3. often, N. Adj.
Frigidus, a, um, cold, N. Adj.
Fruiturus, a, um, to enjoy, Part. 3. c.
Fugio, ſ, gi, ere, itum, to avoid, V. N. 3. c.
Fugitans, tis, c. 3. avoiding, Part.
Fundus, di, m. g. ground, N. S. 2. d.
Furtum, ti, n. g. theft, N. S. 2. d.

G

G

G*Allia, æ, f. g. France, N. S. 1. d.*
Gaudeo, es, gaudium sum, ere, to rejoyce, V. N. P. 1. c.
Gaudium,

INDEX.

Gaudium, *ii*, n. g. joy, N. S. 2. d.
Gens, *is*, f. g. a nation, N. S. 3. d.
Glacies, *ei*, f. g. ice, N. S. 5. d.
Gladus, *ii*, m. g. a sword, N. S. 2. d.
Gloria, *a*, f. g. glory, N. S. 1. d.
Gnavus, *a*, *um*, skilful, N. Adj.
Gradus, *us*, m. g. a step, N. S. 4. d.
Gratia, *a*, f. g. grace, N. S. 1. d.

H

H

H*abeo*, *es*, *ui*, *ere*, *itum*, to have, V. A. 2. c.
Habeor, *eris* vel *ere*, *eti*, to be had, V. P. 3. c.
Hector, *oris*, m. g. Hector, N. S. 3. d.
Hei, *wo*, Interj. of cursing.
Hermes, *ri*, m. g. a Master, N. S. 2. d.
Heu, *alas*, Interj. of sorrow.
Hic, *hac*, *hoc*, this, Pron.
Hinc, hence, Adv. of place.
Homo, *inis*, c. 2. a man, N. S. 3. d.
Horatius, *ii*, m. g. Horace, N. S. P. 2. d.]
Hostis, *is*, c. 2. m. g. an enemy, N. S. 3. d.
Hujusmodi, invar. c. 3. of like sort.
Mumus, *mi*, f. g. the ground, N. S. 2. d.
Hyems, *emis*, f. g. the winter, N. S. 2. d.

I

I

I*aculum*, *li*, n. g. a dart, N. S. 2. d.
Faculo, *as*, *avi*, *are*, *atum*, to dart, V. N. 1. c.
Famdudum, long since, Adv. of Time.
Idoneus, *a*, *um*, fit, N. Adj.
Jejunus, *a*, *um*, fasting, N. Adj.
Ignarus, *a*, *um*, ignorant, N. Adj.
Ignis, *is*, m. g. fire, N. S. 3. d.
Ignosco, *is*, *novi*, *noscere*, *notum*, to pardon, V. A. 3. c.
Ille, *illa*, *illud*, that, Pron.

I 2

Imago,

I N D E X.

- Imago, inis*, f. g. an image, N. S. 3. d.
Impedio, ō, iui, ire, ium, to hinder, V. A. 4. c.
Imperator, oris, m. g. an Emperor, N. S. 3. d.
Imperium, ii, n. g. the rule, N. S. 2. d.
In, in, Prep.
Inanis, e, c. 3. void, N. Adj.
Incedo, ō, ere, cessum, to go, V. A. 3. c.
Incertus, a, um, uncertain, N. Adj.
Incipio, ō, cepi, ere, ceptum, to begin, V. A. 3. c.
Indigeo, es, ui, ere, to need, V. N. 1. c.
Indoctus, a, um, untaught, N. Adj.
Indoles, ō, f. g. towardness, N. S. 3. d.
Infero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum, to bring in, V. A. irr.
Ingenium, ii, n. g. wit, N. S. 2. d.
Ingredior, eris vel ere, gressus sum, gredi, to enter in,
V. D. 3. c.
Inimicus, ci, m. g. an enemy, N. S. 2. d.
Injuria, æ, f. g. an injury, N. S. 1. d.
Innocens, tū, c. 3. innocent, N. Adj.
Inops, opis, c. 3. poor, N. Adj.
Inspiciens, tū, c. 3. foolish, N. Adj.
Insalutatus, a, um, unsaluted, Part.
Integer, gra, grum, upright, N. Adj.
Inter, between, Prep.
Interest, erat, fuit, &c. it concerneth, V. Imperf.
Intervallum, li, n. g. a space, N. S. 2. d.
Invisus, a, um, hated, Part.
Iobannes, nis, n. g. John, N. S. Pr. 3. d.
Ira, æ, f. g. anger, N. S. 1. d.
Is, ea, id, that, Pron.
Italia, æ, f. g. Italy, N. S. Pr. 1. d.
Iubeo, es, iussi, bere, iussum, to bid, V. A. 2. c.
Iucundus, a, um, pleasant, N. Adj.
Iudicium, ii, n. g. judgment, N. S. 2. d.
Iulius, ii, m. g. Julius, N. S. Pr. 2. d.
Iuxta, alike, Adv.

I N D E X.

L L

- L** *Abor, oris*, m. g. labour, N. S. 3. d.
Laboro, as, avi, are, atum, to labour, V. A. 1. c.
Lac, flis, n. g. milk, N. S. 3. d.
Largior, iris vel ire, itus sum, iri, to bestow, V. A. 4. c.
Latus, a, um, broad, N. Adj.
Laudatus, a, um, praised, Part.
Laudor, aris vel are, laudatus sum, ari, to be praised
V. P. 1. c.
Laus, dis, f. g. praise, N. S. 3. d.
Leſſio, onis, f. g. a Lesson, N. S. 3. d.
Lego, is, legi, legere, lectum, to read, V. A. 3. c.
Lectoris vel lectoris sum, legi, to be read, V. P. 3. c.
Levo, as, avi, are, atum, to ease, V. A. 1. c.
Liber, bri, m. g. a book, N. S. 2. d.
Licet, (bat, licuit, &c. it is lawful, V. Imperf. 2. c.
Lis, lis, f. g. strife, N. S. 3. d.
Litera, a, f. g. a letter, N. S. 1. d.
Literæ, arum, f. g. an Epistle, N. S. 1. d.
Literarius, a, um, belonging to letters, N. Adj.
Locus, ci, m. g. a place, N. S. 2. d.
Londinum, ni, n. g. London, N. S. 2. d.
Longe, far, Adv. of place.
Loquor, eris vel ere, quutus sum, qui, to speak, V. D. 3. c.
Luci, by day, Adv. of time.
Lucrum, cri, n. g. gain, N. S. 2. d.
Ludificor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari, to mock, V. D. 1. c.
Ludus, di, m. g. play, N. S. 2. d.
Ludus literarius, a school, N. S. & Adj. 2. d.
Lutetia, æ, f. g. Paris, N. S. 1. d.
Lux, cis, f. g. light, N. S. 3. d.

M M

- M** *Agister, stri*, n. g. a Master, N. S. 2. d.
Magna, a, um, great, N. A. 1. p.

INDEX.

- Major, jus, c. 3.* greater, N. Adj. C.
Maximus, a, um, the greatest, N. Adj. S.
Malus, a, um, bad, N. Adj. P.
Pejor, us, worse, N. Adj. C.
Pessimus, a, um, the worst, N. Adj. S.
Malum, li, n. g. evil, N. Adj. put Substantively.
Malo, vñ, lui, malle, to be more willing, V. irr. 3. c.
Mandens, ti, c. 3. eating, Part.
Maurus, ri, a Moor. N. S. P. 2. d.
Meio, i, minxi, meire, miſtum, to piſs, V. A. 3. c.
Melius, better, Adv. of quality.
Memini, iſti, it, to remember, &c. V. defective.
Memor, oris, c. 3. mindful, N. Adj.
Mens, ri, f. g. a mind, N. S. 3. d.
Mentior, iri vel ire, itus ſum, iri, to lie, V. D. 4. c.
Mecor, ari vel are, atus ſum, ari, to buy, V. D. 1. c.
Metus, us, m. g. fear, N. S. 4. d.
Meus, a, um, my, Pron.
Militia, a, f. g. warfare, N. S. 1. d.
Milito, as, avi, are, atum, to go to war, V. N. 1. c.
Mina, a, f. g. a pound, N. S. 1. d.
Minus, leſs. Adv. of quality.
Mifer, a, um, wretched, N. Adj.
Mifereor, eri vel ere, eris ſum, eri, to have pity,
V. D. 2. c.
Mifereor, miferebat, mifertum eſt vel miferitum, &c. it
pitieth, V. Imperf. 2. c.
Mifereſcit, mifereſcebat, mifertumeſt vel miferitum eſt,
&c. it beginneth to pity, V. Imperf. 3. c.
Mollis, e, c. 3. ſoft, N. Adj. P.
Mollior, ius, c. 3. ſofter, N. Adj. C.
Molliſſimus, a, um, ſoſteſt, N. Adj. S.
Multum, ti, n. g. much, N. Adj. put ſubſtantively.
Multum, much, Adv. of quantity.
Multus, a, um, much, N. Adj.
Mula, a, a mule, N. S. 1. d.

I N D E X.

N

N

N *Arro, as, avi, are, asum*, to tell, V. A. 1. c.
Nascor, eris vel ere, natus sum, nasci, to be born,
 V. D. 3. c.

Natus, a, um, born, Part.

Natus, by birth, Abl. *ab hoc natu*, Monopr.

Ne, lest, Conjunct. caus.

Nec, neither, Conjunct. Copul.

Negligentia, æ, f, g. negligence, N. S. 1. d.

Negligo, is, lexi, ligere, lectum, to neglect, V. A. 3. c.

Negotium, iij, n. g. business, N. S. 1. d.

Nemo Gen caret, Dat. nemini, &c. c. 2. no body, N. S. 3. d.

Nihil, indeck n. g. nothing, N. S.

Nisi, except, Conjunct.

Nobilitas, atis, f. g. nobleness, N. S. 3. d.

Nolo, non vult, nolui, nolle, to be unwilling, V. irr.

Non, not, Adv. of denying.

Nondum, not yet, Adv. of time.

Nonnullus, æ, um, some, N. Adj.

Nosco scis, novi, noscere, notum, to know, V. A. 3. c.

Noster, stra, strum, ours, Pron.

Nox, noctis, f. g. night, N. S. 3. d.

Nullus, a, um, none, N. Adj.

Nummus, mi, m. g. money, N. S. 2. d.

Nunc, now, Adv. of time.

Nuncius, ii, a messenger, N. S. 2. d.

Numquam, never, Adv. of time.

O

O

O *B*, for, Prep.

Oblatus, æ, um, offered, Part.

Obliviscor, eris vel ere, itu sum, sci, to forget, V. D. 3. c.

Obviam, on the way, Adv.

I 4

Ovide.

I N D E X.

Occido, is, cidi, ere, cisum, to kill, V. A. 3. c.
Omnia, e, c. 3. all, N. Adj.
Onero, as, avi, are, atum, to load, V. A. 1. c.
Onus, eris, n. g. a burden, N. S. 3. d.
Opes, um, f. g. wealth, N. S. 3. d.
Oportet, oportebat, &c. it behoveth, V. Imp. 2. c.
Opus, eris, n. g. a work, N. S. 3. d.
Opus, n. g. need, N. S. indecl.
Orans, tis, c. 3. praying, Part.
Orator, oris, m. g. an Orator, N. S. 3. d.
Otiosus, a, um, idle, N. Adj.
Otium, tui, m. g. idleness, N. S. 2. d.
Oxonia, æ, f. g. Oxford, N. S. P. 1. d.

P

P

P*Arco, is, peperi & parci, ere*, to spare, V. N. 3. c.
Parcitur, ebatur, it is spared, V. Imper. 3. c.
Parens, tis, c. 2. a father or mother, N. S. 3. d.
Parisi, orum, m. g. Paris, N. S. Pl. 2. d.
Part, partis, f. g. a part, N. S. 3. d.
Parvus, a, um, little, N. Adj.
Passer, eris, m. g. a sparrow, N. S. 3. d.
Pater, tris, m. g. father, N. S. 3. d.
Pati, teris vel ture, passus sum, pati, to suffer, V. D. 3. c.
Paucus, a, um, few, N. Adj.
Paulus, a, um, little, N. Adj.
Pax, pacis, f. g. peace, N. S. 2. d.
Pectus, oris, n. g. the breast, N. S. 3. d.
Pecunia, æ, f. g. money, N. S. 1. d.
Pendor, eris vel ere, pensus sum, pendi, to be esteemed,
V. P. 3. c.
Percutio, is, cussi, cutere, cussum, to strike, V. A. 3. c.
Periclitor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari, to be in jeopardy,
V. D. 1. c.
Periculum, li, n. g. danger, N. S. 2. d.

Peritus,

I N D E X.

- Peritus, a, um, expert, N. Adj.*
Pertus, a, um, weary, Part.
Pes, pedis, m. g. a foot, N. S. 3. d.
Peto, is, iui, ire, itum, to desire, V. A. 3. c.
Petor, eri vel ere, itum sum, peti, to be desired, V. P. 3. c.
Petrus, tri, m. g. Peter, N. S. 3. d.
Pignus, oris, n. g. a pledge, N. S. 3. d.
Pila, a, f. g. a ball, N. S. 1. d.
Placeo, es, ui, ere, itum, to please, V. A. 2. c.
Plato, onis, m. g. Plato, N. S. 3. d.
Plenus, a, um, full, N. Adj.
Pœnitet ebat, &c. it repenteth, V. Imp. 2. c.
Poeta, a m. g. a Poet, N. S. 1. d.
Pollex, icis, m. g. an inch, N. S. 3. d.
Positus, a, um, placed; Part.
Possu, potes, potui, posse, to may or can, V. Imp.
Potior, iris vel ire, itum sum, iri, to enjoy, V. D. 1. c.
Poto, as, avi & potui sum, are, atum, to drink, V. N. 1. c.
Præceptor, oris, m. g. a master, N. S. 3. d.
Præfero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum, to prefer, V. Irr.
Præsidium, ii, n. g. a safeguard, N. S. 2. d.
Prætereo, is, iui, ire, itum, to pass by, V. N. 4. c.
Præteritus, a, um, passed by, Part.
Precor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari, to pray, V. D. 1. c.
Pridem, long ago, Adv.
Prior, us, c. 3. the former, N. Adj. C.
Primus, a, um, the first, N. Adj. S.
Primum, first, Adv.
Princeps, cipis, c. 2. a Prince, N. S. 3. d.
Probitas, atis, f. g. honesty, N. S. 3. d.
Procedo, is, cessi, cedere, cessum, to go on, V. N. 3. c.
Procumbo, is, cubui, cubere, cubitum, to lie down, V. N. 3. c.
Profici, cor, eris vel ere, factus sum, [ci, V. D. 3. c.
Promptus, a, um, ready, N. Adj.
Prope near, Prep. P.

Propius,

INDEX.

Propius, nearer, Adj. C.
Proxime, next, Adv. S.
Proprius, a, um, proper, N. Adj.
Propter, for, Prep.
Pudet, ebat, &c. it ashameth, V. Impers.
Puer, eri, m. g. a boy, N. S. 2. d.
Pueritia, a, f. g. childhood.
Purus, um, pure, N. Adj.
Puto, as, avi, are, atum, to think, V. A. 1. c.

Q

Q

Q*ualis, le, c. 3.* what like, N. Adj.
Quantum, a, um, how great, N. Adj.
Quam, as, Adv. of Comparison.
Que, and, Conjunct.
Qui, quæ, quod, which, Pron.
Quidam, quædam, quoddam, some one, Pron.
Quis, quæ, quid, who, Pron.
Quisquam, quæquam, quicquam, any one, Pron.
Quod, that, Conjunct.
Quoque, also, Conjunct.

R

R

R*arus, a, um*, seldom, N. Adj. P.
Rarior, ius, c. 3. more seldom, N. Adj. C.
Rarissimus, a, um, very seldom, N. Adj. S.
Recipio, is, cepi, cipere, ceptum, to receive, V. A. 3. c.
Recordor, aris vel arc, atus sum, ari, to call to mind,
 V. D. 1. c.
Redimo, is, emi, imere, emtum, to redeem, V. A. 3. c.
Redintegratio, onis, f. g. a renewing, N. S. 3. d.
Referor, ferri vel ferre latus sum, ferri, to be brought
 back, V. P. irr.
Refert, ferebat, tulit, &c. it mattereth, V. Imp. irr.
Regina,

I N D E X.

Regina, *a*, *f. g.* a Queen, N. S. 1. d.
Reſemndarum, *is*, bribery, N. S. 1. d. Dipt.
Res, *rei*, *f. g.* a thing, N. S. 5. d.
Reſſuo, *is*, *ui*, *ere*, *utum*, to reſuſe, V. N. 3. c.
Reus, *a* *um*, accuſed, N. Adj.
Revertor, *eris*, *vel ere*, *verſus ſum*, *verti*, to return,
V. P. 3. c.
Rex, *regis*, *m. g.* a King, N. S. 3. d.
Risus, *us*, *m. g.* laughter, N. S. 4. d.
Robur, *oris*, *n. g.* anoak, N. S. 3. d.
Rogo, *as*, *avi*, *are*, *atum*, to aſk, V. A. 1. c.
Roma, *a*, *f. g.* Rome, N. S. P. 1. d.
Romanus, *a*, *um*, Roman, N. Adj.
Rus, *ruris*, *n. g.* the countrey, N. S. 3. d.

S

S

S*æpe*, often, Adv. of time.
Sævitia, *a*, *f. g.* cruelty, N. S. 1. d.
Saluber, *bris*, *bre*, *c. 3.* wholeſom, N. Adj. **P.**
Salubrior, *us*, *c. 3.* more wholeſom, N. Adj. **C.**
Saluberrimus, *a*, *um*, very wholeſom, N. Adj. **S.**
Salutor, *aris* *vel are*, *atus ſum*, *ari*, to be ſaluted, V. P. 1. c.
Sanctus, *a*, *um*, holy, N. Adj.
Sapio, *is*, *ui* & *ioi*, *ere*, *pitum*, to be wiſe, V. N. 3. c.
Sasago, *is*, *egi*, *agere*, *aſtum*, to be buſie, V. N. 3. c.
Satis, enough, Adv. of quality.
Scribo, *is*, *ſſi*, *ere*, *ptum*, to write, V. A. 3. c.
Scelus, *cris*, *n. g.* wickedneſs, N. S. 3. d.
Scio, *is* *ſcivi*, *ſcire*, *ſciturum*, to know, V. A. 4. c.
Securus, *a*, *um*, catelets, N. Adj.
Sed, but, Conjunct.
Sententia, *a*, *f. g.* a ſaying, N. S. 1. d.
Sentio, *is*, *ſi*, *ire*, *ſum*, to perceive, V. A. 4. c.
Sexaginta, *c. 3.* threeſcore, N. Adj. inv. pl.
Siniſter, *ſtra*, *ſtrum*, the left, N. Adj.

Simi-

I N D E X.

Similis, l. 3, c. 3. like, N. Adj.
Similiter, like, Adv. of quality.
Somnio, as, avi, are, atum, to dream, V. N. 1. c.
Somnus, ni, m. g. sleep, N. S. 2. d.
Sordidus, a, um, base, N. Adj. P.
Sordidior, ius, more base, N. Adj. C.
Sordidissimus, a, um, most base, N. Adj. S.
Specto, as, avi, are, atum, to behold, V. A. 1. c.
Spolio, as, avi, are, atum, to plunder, V. A. 1. c.
Statuo, is, ui, ere, utum, to appoint, V. A. 3. c.
Stans, is, c. 3. standing, Part.
Stricte, e, ui, ere, to snort, V. A. 2. c.
Stomachus, chi, m. g. the stomach, N. S. 1. d.
Strips, pis, t. g. a stock, N. S. 3. d.
Studeo, es, ui, ere, itum, to study, V. N. 2. c.
Studetur, ebatur, itum est, &c V. Imperf.
Studium, ii, n. g. study, N. S. 2. d.
Stultus, a, um, foolish, N. Adj. S.
Sublevo, as, avi, are, atum, to help, V. A. 1. c.
Subtraho, u, traxi, ere, tractum, to withdraw, V. A. 3. c.
Sui, sibi, of himself, Pron.
Sum, es, fui, esse, to be, V. N. irr.
Supero, as, avi, are, atum, to overcome, V. A. 1. c.
Superfui, es, fui, esse, to be over and above, V. N. irr.
Supinus, a, um, careless, N. Adj.
Supplex, plicis, c. 3. suppliant, N. Adj.
Supra, above, Prep.
Superior, us, c. 3. higher, N. Adj. C.
Supremus, a, um, vel summus a, um, the highest, N. Adj. S.
Surgo, is, vixi gere, rectum, to rise, V. N. 3. c.
Sus, a, um, his, Pron.

T

T

T *Acto*, es, ui, ere, itum, to hold ones peace, V. N. 2. c.
Tadet, debat, &c, it irketh, V. Imperf.

Talis,

I N D E X.

Talis, le, c. 3. such, N. Adj.
Tantus, a, um, so great, N. Adj.
Templum, pli, n. g. the Temple, N. S. 2. d.
Tempori, in time, Adv.
Tempus, ori, n. g. time, N. S. 3. d.
Teneo, es, ui, ere, tentum, to hold, V. A. 2. c.
Thymus, mi, m. g. thyme, N. S. 2. d.
Totus, a, um, whole, N. Adj.
Tres, tria, c. 3. pl. three, Adj.
Tu, tui, thou, Pron.
Tuipse, tuiipsua, thou thy self, Pron.
Tunc, then, Adv.
Turris, is, f. g. a Tower, N. S. 3. d.
Turpis, e, c. 3. filthy, Adj.
Tutus, a, um, safe, N. Adj.
Tuus, a, um, thine, Pron.

V

V

V *Acuus, a, um,* void, N. Adj.
Valto, es, ui, ere, to be able. V. N. 2. c.
Ubique, every where. Adv.
Vendo, is, didi, ere, to sell, V. A. 3. c.
Venio, is, veni, tum, to come, V. N. 4. c.
Vereor, eris vel ere, veritus sum, vereri, to be afraid;
 V. D. 2. c.
Verto, is, ti, ere, versum, to turn, V. A. 3. c.
Vesper, i, in the evening, Adv.
Vester, stra, strum, yours, Pron.
Vestis, is, f. g. a garment, N. S. 3. d.
Vicinus, ni, a neighbour, N. S. 2. d.
Vidio, es, di ere, visum, to see, V. A. 2. c.
Vigilo, as, avi, are, atum, to watch, V. N. 1. c.
Vigilans, tis, c. 3. watching, Part.
Viginti, c. 3. pl. twenty. N. indecl.
Vinum, ni, n. g. wine, N. S. 2.

Vinco,

I N D E X.

Vinco, cū, vici, vincere, victum, to overcome, V. A.
 c. 3.
Vir, viri, m. g. a man, N. S. 2. d.
Virgilius, ii, m. g. Virgil, N. S. P. 2. d.
Virtus, uti, f. g. virtue, N. S. 3. d.
Vīs, vis, f. g. force, N. S. 2. d.
Viso, is, si, sece, sum, to visit, V. N. 3. c.
Vita, a, life, N. S. 1. d.
Vitium, ii, n. g. vice, N. S. 2. d.
Vivo is, xi, ere, sum, to live, V. N. 3. c.
Unus, a, unus, one, N. Adj.
Vocor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari, to be called, V. P. 1. c.
Volo, vis, volui, velle, to will, V. N. 3. c. irr.
Voluptas, atis, f. g. pleasure, N. S. 3. d.
Votum, ti, n. g. a desire, N. S. 2. d.
Urbs, bis, f. g. a city, N. S. 3. d.
Usus, us, m. g. use, N. S. 4. d.
Ut, that, Conjunct.
Uter, tra, trum, whether, N. Adj.
Utilis, le, c. 3. profitable, N. Adj.
Uter, eris vel ere, usus sum, uti, to use, V. D. 3. c.
Utrum, whether, Adv.

X

X

X *Enophon, tis*, m. g. Xenophon, N. S. 3. d.

F I N I S.

Hool's

Accidence and
Terminations.



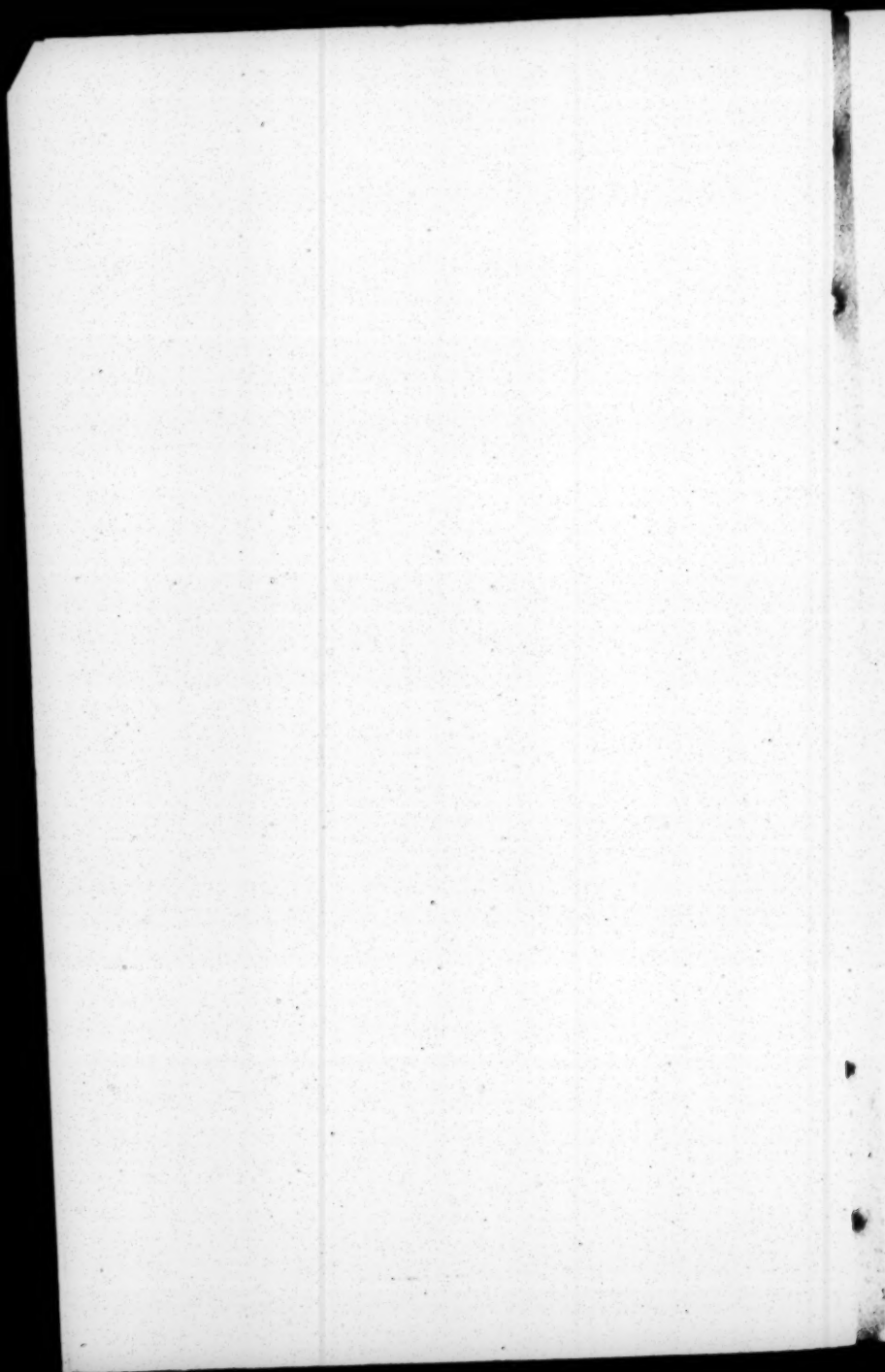
TERMINATIONES
ET EXEMPLA
DECLINATIONUM,
ET
CONJUGATIONUM,
In usum
GRAMMATICASTRORUM.

Opera & Studio *CAROLI HOOLE*, M. A.
e Col. L. Oxon. Scholarchæ olim Rotherhamiensis in
agro Ebor. jam verò privatæ Scholæ Grammaticæ
Institutoris prope ædes haud ita procul à Byrlæ Re-
gali apud Londinates.

M. Fab. Quint. Instit. Orat. l. 1. c. 2.

*Nomina dec. inare & verba, in primis pueri sciunt; neq;
enim ali ex pervenire ad intellectum sequentium possunt:
quod etiam monere supervacuum fuerat, nisi ambitiosa
festinatione plerique à posterioribus inciperent; & dum
ostentare discipulos circa speciosa malunt compendio mo-
rarentur.*

L O N D I N I,
Typis A. C. pro J. Clark, apud quem videntur
ad Mercerorum Capellam, in vico vulg. voc.
Cheapside. MDC LXXIV.



ARTICULI.

Articuli, sive notæ Generum.

Singulariter		Masc.	Fœm.	Neutr.
	Nom.	<i>Hic.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>	<i>Hoc.</i>
	Gen.	<i>Huius.</i>	<i>Huius.</i>	<i>Huius.</i>
	Dat.	<i>Huius.</i>	<i>Huius.</i>	<i>Huius.</i>
	Acc.	<i>Hunc.</i>	<i>Hanc.</i>	<i>Hoc.</i>
	Voc.	<i>ô.</i>	<i>ô.</i>	<i>ô.</i>
	Abl.	<i>Hoc.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>	<i>Hoc.</i>

Pluraliter	Nom.	<i>Hi.</i>	<i>Hæ.</i>	<i>Hæc</i>
	Gen.	<i>Horum.</i>	<i>Harum.</i>	<i>Horum.</i>
	Dat.	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>
	Acc.	<i>Hos.</i>	<i>Has.</i>	<i>Hæc.</i>
	Voc.	<i>ô.</i>	<i>ô.</i>	<i>ô.</i>
	Abl.	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>	<i>His.</i>

Terminationes quinque Declinationum.

Singulariter		1	2	3	4	5
	Nom.	a	r, us, um	a, c, e, i, l, n, o, r, s, t, x	us	es
	Gen.	e	i	is	us	ei
	Dat.	e	o	i	ui	ei
	Acc.	am	um	em	um	em
	Voc.	a	r, e, um	a, c, e, i, l, n, o, r, s, t, x	us	es
Abl.		a	o	e	u	e

Pluraliter	Nom.	e	i	es	us	es
	Gen.	arum	rum	um	um	erum
	Dat.	is	is	ibus	us	eibus
	Acc.	as	os	es	us	es
	Voc.	e	i	es	us	es
	Abl.	is	is	ibus	eus	eibus

Exempla

Exempla primæ Declinationis.

1. Masculina.

Poeta, <i>a Poet.</i>	Athleta, <i>a Wrestler.</i>
Lixa, <i>a Scullion.</i>	Bibliopola, <i>a Bookseller.</i>
Scriba, <i>a Scribe.</i>	Cometa, <i>a Blazing star.</i>
Scurra, <i>a Scoffer.</i>	Oenopola, <i>a Vintener.</i>
Rabula, <i>a Brawler.</i>	Propheta, <i>a Prophet.</i>

2. Fœminina.

Fibula, <i>a Button.</i>	Perca, <i>a Perch.</i>
Aeicula, <i>a Pin.</i>	Saga, <i>a Witch.</i>
Ligula, <i>a Point.</i>	Plaga, <i>a Stroke.</i>
Rubecula <i>a Robin-red-breast.</i>	Virga, <i>a Rod.</i>
Merula, <i>a Black-bird,</i>	Cavea, <i>a Cage.</i>
Tinca, <i>a Tench.</i>	

3. Communia duorum.

Verna, <i>a Slave.</i>	Transfuga, <i>a Run-away.</i>
Agricola, <i>a Husbandman.</i>	Incola, <i>an Inhabitant.</i>
Advena, <i>a Stranger.</i>	Conviva, <i>a Guest.</i>
Auriga, <i>a Waggoner.</i>	Homicida, <i>a Man-slayer.</i>
Indigena, <i>a Homeling.</i>	

4. Dubia .

Talpa, <i>a Mole.</i>	Dama, <i>a Deer.</i>
-----------------------	----------------------

5. Adjectiva & Substantiva.

Bona Musa, <i>a good Muse.</i>
Garrula Pica, <i>a chattering Pye.</i>
Furca ferrea, <i>an iron Fork.</i>
Iubrica anguilla, <i>a slippery Eel.</i>
Longa Halsta, <i>a long Pike.</i>
Nova Virga, <i>a new Rod.</i>

Exempla secundæ Declinationis.

1. Masculina.

Puer, eri, <i>a Boy.</i>	Pileus, <i>a Cap.</i>
Culter, tri, <i>a Knife,</i>	Procus, <i>a Woer.</i>
Aper, pri, <i>a Boar.</i>	Sponsus, <i>a Bridegroom</i>
Ager, gri, <i>a Field.</i>	Digitus, <i>a Finger.</i>
Armiger, eri, <i>an Equire</i>	Fungus <i>a Mushroom.</i>

2. Fœminina.

Cerasus, <i>a Cherry tree.</i>	Papyrus, <i>Paper.</i>
Malus, <i>an Apple tree.</i>	Chrystallus, <i>Chrystal.</i>
Pirus, <i>a Pear tree.</i>	Synodus, <i>an Assembly,</i>
Volemus, <i>a Warden tree.</i>	Byssus, <i>fine Flax.</i>
Sorbus, <i>a Service tree.</i>	Arctus, <i>Charles-wain.</i>

3. Neutra.

Pomum, <i>an Apple.</i>	Ovum, <i>an Egg.</i>
Cerasum, <i>a Cherry.</i>	Brachium, <i>an Arm.</i>
Pirum, <i>a Pear</i>	Mentum, <i>a Chin.</i>
Prunum, <i>a Plum.</i>	Carpentum, <i>a Coach.</i>
Mespilum, <i>a Medlar.</i>	Scannum, <i>a Bench.</i>

4. Dubia.

Pampinus, <i>a Vine leaf.</i>	Grossus, <i>a green Fig.</i>
Paradisus, <i>a Paradise.</i>	Lecythus, <i>an Oyl-glass.</i>
Atomus, <i>a Mote in the Sun.</i>	Phaselus, <i>a Parge.</i>

5 Adjectiva & Substantiva.

Bonus Magister, <i>a good Master.</i>
Magnus Liber, <i>a great Book.</i>
Longus Gladius, <i>a long Sword.</i>
Honestus Vir, <i>an honest Man.</i>
Stultum ingenium, <i>a foolish Wit.</i>
Profundum Pelagus, <i>the deep Sea.</i>

Exempla tertiz Declinationis.

1. Masculina.

Sal, falis, <i>Salt.</i>	Pes, pedis, <i>a Foot.</i>
Mugil, mugilis, <i>a Mullet.</i>	Crinis, inis, <i>a Hair.</i>
Pecten, pectinis, <i>a Comb.</i>	Glis, gliris, <i>a Dormouse.</i>
Delphin, inis, <i>a Dolphin.</i>	Lapis, idis, <i>a Stone.</i>
Dracō, onis, <i>a Devil.</i>	Flos, floris, <i>a Flower.</i>
Leo, onis, <i>a Lion.</i>	Nepos, otis, <i>a Nephew.</i>
Sermo, onis, <i>a Speech.</i>	Heros, ois, <i>a Nobleman.</i>
Brito, onis, <i>a Britain.</i>	Mus, muris, <i>a Mouse.</i>
Nar, naris, <i>a Nostril.</i>	Lepos, oris, <i>a Hare.</i>
Crater, teris, <i>a Goblet.</i>	Arabs, abis, <i>an Arabian.</i>
Carcer, eris, <i>a Prison.</i>	Æthiops, opis, <i>a Blackmore.</i>
Dolor, oris, <i>Grief.</i>	Mons, tis, <i>a Hill.</i>
Turtur, uris, <i>a Turtle.</i>	Dens, tis, <i>a Tooth.</i>
Mas, maris, <i>a Male.</i>	Thorax, acis, <i>the Bulk of ones</i>
Gigas, antis, <i>a Giant.</i>	<i>Body.</i>
Magnes, etis, <i>a Loadstone.</i>	Vervex, ecis, <i>a Weather.</i>
Limes, itis, <i>a Bound.</i>	Calix, icis, <i>a Cup.</i>

2. Fœminina.

Syndon, onis, <i>fine Linnen.</i>	Laus, dis, <i>Praise.</i>
Hirundo, inis, <i>a Swallow.</i>	Trabs, bis, <i>a Beam.</i>
Imago, inis, <i>an Image.</i>	Hyems, emis, <i>Winter.</i>
Lectio, onis, <i>a Lesson.</i>	Mens, tis, <i>a Mind.</i>
Caro, carnis, <i>Flesh.</i>	Daps, dapis, <i>dainty Meat.</i>
Mater, matris, <i>a Mother.</i>	Pus, ris, <i>Snivel.</i>
Arbor, oris, <i>a Tree.</i>	Frons, dis, <i>the Leaf of a Tree.</i>
Civitas, atis, <i>a City.</i>	Ars, tis, <i>a Trade.</i>
Sedes, is, <i>a Seat.</i>	Fax, facis, <i>a Torch.</i>
Abies, ietis, <i>a Fir tree.</i>	Lex Legis, <i>a Law.</i>
Pellis, is, <i>a Skin.</i>	Radix, icis, <i>a Root.</i>
Cassis, idis, <i>an Head piece.</i>	Vox, vocis, <i>a Voice.</i>
Cos cotis, <i>a Whitstone.</i>	Nux, cis, <i>a Nut.</i>
Virtus, virtutis, <i>Virtue.</i>	3. Neutra.

3. Neutra.

Ænigma, atis, a Riddle.	Cor, cordis, a Heart.
Lac, atis, Milk.	Robur, oris, an Oak.
Cubile, is, a Bed.	Vas, vasis, a Vessel.
Sirapi, invar. Mustard.	Æs, aris, Brass.
Animal, lis, a living Creature.	Os, oris, a Mouth.
Mel, lis, Honey.	Os, ossis, a Bone.
Nomen, inis, a Name.	Crus, cruris, a Leg.
Calcar, aris, a Spur.	Onus, eris, a Burden.
Cadaver, eris, a Carcass.	Corpus, oris, a Body.
Hir, invar, hollow of the hand.	Caput, itis, a Head.

4 Dubia.

Anas atis, a Duck.	Bubo, onis, an Owl.
Amnis, nis, a River.	Scrobs, bis, a Ditch.
Grus, gruis, a Crane.	Limax, cis, a Snail.
Linter, tris, a Boat.	Culex, 'cis, a Gnat.

5. Communia duorum.

Homo, inis, a Man.	Judex, icis, a Judge.
Hæres, edis, an Heir.	Vigil, ilis, a Watchman.
Testis, is, a Witness.	Eques, itis, a Knight.
Custos, odis, a Keeper.	Dux, ducis, a Captain.
Princeps, ipis, a Prince.	Opifex, icis, a Workman.

6. Communia trium.

Mitis, e, mild.	Simplex, icis, simple.
Amans, tis, loving.	Pernix, icis, swift.
Docens, tis, teaching.	Atrox, ocis, cruel.
Legens, tis, reading.	Trux, trucidis, fierce.
Audien, tis, hearing.	Doctior, ius, more learned.
Audax, acis, bold.	Dulcior, ius, sweeter.

Adjectiva

Adjectiva & Substantiva.

Humilis Arbor, *a low Tree.*
 Vitis Lachrymans, *a bleeding Vine.*
 Caro iners, *unsavory Flesh.*
 Facinus nobile, *a gallant Exploit.*
 Lex prohibens, *a Law forbidding.*
 Anceps securis, *a two-edged Hatchet.*
 Socors Miles, *a heartless Souldier.*
 Cicur Sus, *a tame Swine.*
 Inops Multitudo, *the poor Commons.*
 Animal bipes, *a two footed living Creature.*
 Deses Senex, *an old Man sitting still.*
 Grave Onus, *an heavy Burthen.*
 Humilius Genus, *a baser stock.*

Exempla quartæ Declinationis.

1. Masculina.

Gradus, <i>a Step.</i>	Flatus, <i>a Elast.</i>
Arcus, <i>a Bow.</i>	Strepitus, <i>a Noise.</i>
Versus, <i>a Verse.</i>	Aspectus, <i>a Look.</i>

2. Fœminina

Anus, <i>an old Woman.</i>	Acus, <i>a Needle.</i>
Porticus, <i>a Porch.</i>	Nurus, <i>a Sons Wife.</i>
Tribus, <i>Kindred.</i>	Socrus, <i>a Wives Mother.</i>

3. Neutra.

Genu, <i>a Knee.</i>	Veru, <i>a Spit.</i>
Tonitru, <i>Thunder.</i>	

Exempla quintæ Declinationis.

Fœminina.

Acies, <i>an Edge.</i>	Fides, <i>Faith.</i>
Res, <i>a Thing.</i>	Glacies, <i>Ice.</i>
Species, <i>a Shape.</i>	Mactes, <i>Leanneſs.</i>

Adjectiva

Adjectiva & Substantiva diversarum Declinationum.

- 1 Candida 4 Manus, *a white Hand.*
 3 Cicur 1 Columba, *a tame Pigeon.*
 3 Iners 2 Asinus, *an idle Ass.*
 2 Gelidus 3 Fons, *a cold Spring.*
 3 Dulce 2 Pomum, *a sweet Apple.*
 1 Squalida 5 Facies, *a nasty Face.*
 3 Hebes 2 Ingenium, *a dull Wit.*
 1 Venusta 3 Venus, *a fair Lady.*
 3 Felix 1 Sylva, *a fertile Wood.*
 2 Garrulus 3 Percontator, *a prating busie-body.*
 3 Auris 1 patula *an open Ear.*
 3 Impubis 1 Genæ, *a beardless Cheek.*
 3 Mendax 1 Forma, *lying Beauty.*
 2 Meus 4 vultus 2 Amicus *my friendly Countenance.*
 1 Mea 3 fallax 3 Imago, *my deceitful Image.*
 2 Meum 2 charum 3 Caput, *my dear Head.*
 2 Trepidus
 vel
 1 Trepida } 1 Dama, *a trembling Deer.*
 2 Malevolus 3 vetus 1 Poeta, *an old cankered Poet.*
 3 Immanis ac 1 barbara 3 consuetudo, *a cruel and barbarous Custom.*
 3 Hilaris 2 festus 5 Dies, *a merry Holy-day.*
 2 Lucidus & 3 splendens 1 Planeta, *a light and bright Planet.*
 3 Lucidior & 3 splendidior 1 Luna, *the lighter and brighter Moon.*
 2 Lucidissimus & 2 splendidissimus 3 Sol, *the very light and very bright Sun.*

Termina-

Terminationes Adjectivorum; tres gradus Comparationis.

	Doctus	Tener	Dulcis	Felix	Prudens		
Singulariter	N.	us, er, is	a, is	um, e	x, ns,	ior	mus
						ius	ma mum
	G.	i	x	i	is	ioris	mi me mi
	D.	o	x	o	i	iori	mo mæ mo
	A.	um	am	em		iorem	mum mam mum
	V.	e, er, is,	a, is	um, e	x, ns	ior	me ma mum
						ius	
	A.	o	a i	o	e	iore iori	mo ma mo
	N.	i	x	a	es	iores	ma mæ ma
				ia		iora	
Pluraliter	G.	orum	arum	orum	ium	iorum	morum marum morum
	D.	is		ibus		ioribus	mis
	A.	os	as	a	es	iores	mes mas ma
				ia		iora	
	V. Voc. ut Nom						
	A.	is			ibus	ioribus	imis

1. Exemplum

1. Exemplum Adjectivorum trium Terminationum.

	P.	C.	S.
Singulariter	M. Doctus	Doctior	Doctissimus
	N.F. Docta	Doctior	Doctissima
	N. Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum
	M. Docti	Doctioris	Doctissimi
	G.F. Doctæ	Doctioris	Doctissimæ
	N. Docti	Doctioris	Doctissimi
	M. Docto	Doctiori	Doctissimo
	D.F. Doctæ	Doctiori	Doctissimæ
	N. Docto	Doctiori	Doctissimo
	M. Doctum	Doctiorem	Doctissimum
	A.F. Doctam	Doctiorem	Doctissimam
	N. Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum
	M. Docte	Doctior	Doctissime
	V.F. Docta	Doctior	Doctissima
	N. Doctum	Doctius	Doctissimum
	M. Docto	Doctiore, vel ri.	Doctissimo
	A.F. Docta	Doctiore, vel ri.	Doctissima
	N. Docto	Doctiore, vel ri.	Doctissimo
Pluraliter	M. Docti	Doctiores	Doctissimi
	N.F. Doctæ	Doctiores	Doctissimæ
	N. Docta	Doctiora	Doctissima
	M. Doctorum	Doctiorum	Doctissimorum
	G.F. Doctarum	Doctiarum	Doctissimarum
	N. Doctorum	Doctiorum	Doctissimorum
	D.M. N. Doctis	Doctioribus	Doctissimis
	M. Doctos	Doctiores	Doctissimos
	A.F. Doctas	Doctiores	Doctissimas
	N. Docta	Doctiora	Doctissima
	M. Docti	Doctiores	Doctissimi
	V.F. Docte	Doctiores	Doctissimæ
	N. Docta	Doctiora	Doctissima
	A.M.F. N. Doctis	Doctioribus	Doctissimis

2. Exemplum a

3. *Exemplum Adjectivorum duarum Terminationum.*

	P	C	S
Singulariter	M, Dulcis	Dulcior	Dulcissimus
	N, F. Dulcis	Dulcior	Dulcissima
	N. Dulce	Dulcius	Dulcissimum
	M. Dulcis	Dulcioris	Dulcissimi
	G. F. Dulcis	Dulcioris	Dulcissimæ
	N. Dulcis	Dulcioris	Dulcissimi
	M. Dulci	Dulciori	Dulcissimo
	D. F. Dulci	Dulciori	Dulcissimæ
	N. Dulci	Dulciori	Dulcissimo
	M. Dulcem	Dulciorem	Dulcissimum
	A. F. Dulcem	Dulciorem	Dulcissimam
	N. Dulce	Dulcius	Dulcissimum
	M. Dulcis	Dulcior	Dulcissime
	V. F. Dulcis	Dulcior	Dulcissima
	N. Dulce	Dulcius	Dulcissimum
Pluraliter	M. Dulci	Dulciore, vel ri.	Dulcissimo
	A. F. Dulci	Dulciore, vel ri.	Dulcissima
	N. Dulci	Dulciore, vel ri.	Dulcissimo
	M. Dulces	Dulciores	Dulcissimi
	N. F. Dulces	Dulciores	Dulcissimæ
	N. Dulcia	Dulciora	Dulcissima
	M. Dulcium	Dulciorum	Dulcissimorum
	G. F. Dulcium	Dulciorum	Dulcissimarum
	N. Dulcium	Dulciorum	Dulcissimorum
	D. M. F. N. Dulcibus	Dulcioribus	Dulcissimis
	M. Dulces	Dulciores	Dulcissimos
	A. F. Dulces	Dulciores	Dulcissimas
	N. Dulcia	Dulciora	Dulcissima
	V.	Vo. ut No.	
	A.	Ab. ut Da.	

Terminationes Adjectivorum.

Exemplum Adjectivorum unius Terminationis.

	P	C	S	
Singulariter	M.	Felix	Felicioꝛ	Feliciſſimus
	N. F.	Felix	Felicioꝛ	Feliciſſima
	N.	Felix	Feliciuſ	Feliciſſimum
	M.	Feliciſ	Felicioꝛis	Feliciſſimi
	G. F.	Feliciſ	Felicioꝛis	Feliciſſimæ
	N.	Feliciſ	Felicioꝛis	Feliciſſimi
	M.	Felici	Felicioꝛi	Feliciſſimo
	D. F.	Felici	Felicioꝛi	Feliciſſimæ
	N.	Felici	Felicioꝛi	Feliciſſimo
	M.	Feliceꝝ	Felicioꝛem	Feliciſſimum
	A. F.	Feliceꝝ	Felicioꝛem	Feliciſſimam
	N.	Felix	Feliciuſ	Feliciſſimum
	M.	Felix	Felicioꝛ	Feliciſſime
	V. F.	Felix	Felicioꝛ	Feliciſſima
	N.	Felix	Feliciuſ	Feliciſſimum
Pluraliter	M.	Felice	Felicioꝛe, vel ri.	Feliciſſimo
	A. F.	Felice	Felicioꝛe, vel ri.	Feliciſſima
	N.	Felice	Felicioꝛe, vel ri.	Feliciſſivo
	M.	Feliceſ	Felicioꝛeſ	Feliciſſimi
	N. F.	Feliceſ	Felicioꝛeſ	Feliciſſimæ
	N.	Felicia	Felicioꝛa	Feliciſſima
	M.	Feliciuꝝ	Felicioꝛuꝝ	Feliciſſimuꝝ
	G. F.	Feliciuꝝ	Felicioꝛuꝝ	Feliciſſimaꝝ
	N.	Feliciuꝝ	Felicioꝛuꝝ	Feliciſſimuꝝ
	D. M. F. N.	Felicebuſ	Felicioꝛibuſ	Feliciſſimiſ
	M.	Feliceſ	Felicioꝛeſ	Feliciſſimoſ
	A. F.	Feliceſ	Felicioꝛeſ	Feliciſſimaſ
	N.	Felicia	Felicioꝛa	Feliciſſima
	V.	Vo. ut No.		
	A.	Ab. ut Ia.		

Termini-

Terminationes Verborum in O, secundum Conjugationes.

Modus Indicativus.

Persona		1	2	3		1	2	3
Præ- sens.	Am	1. o	as	at		amus	atis	ant
	Doc	2. eo	es	et		emus	etis	ent
	Leg	3. o	is	it		imus	itis	iunt
	Aud	4. io	is	it		imus	itis	iunt
Im- perfe- ctum.	Singulariter	1. abam						
		2. ebam	bas	bat		bamus	batis	bant
		3. ebam						
		4. iebam						
Perfe- ctum.	Singulariter	1. avi			Pluraliter			
		2. ui	isti	it		imus	istis	erunt
		3. i						ere
		4. iui						
Plus- quam perfe- ctum.	Singulariter	1. aueram						
		2. ueram	ras	rat		ramus	ratis	rant
		3. eram						
		4. iueram						
Futu- rum.	Singulariter	1. abo	bis	bit		bimus	bitis	bunt
		2. ebo						
		3. iam	es	et		emus	etis	ent
		4. iam						

Modus Imperativus.

Præ- sens	Singulariter	1.	a	et	Pluraliter	emus	ate	ent
			ato	ato			atore	anto
		2.	e	eat		eamus	ete	eant
			eto	eto			etore	ento
	Singulariter	3.	e	at	Pluraliter	amus	ite	ant
			ito	ito			itote	into
		4.	i	iat		iamus	ite	iant
			ito	ito			itote	iunto

B

Modus

	1	2	3	1	2	3
	1. em	es	et	emus	etis	ent
Præ- sens	2. eam	as	at	amus	atis	ant
	3. am					
	4. iam					
Im- perfe- ctum.	1. erem	res	ret	remus	retis	rent
	2. erem					
	3. erem					
	4. irem					
Perfe- ctum.	1. averim	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint
	2. uerim					
	3. erim					
	4. iverim					
Plur. quam perf.	1. avissem	les	let	lemus	letis	lent
	2. vissem					
	3. issem					
	4. ivissem					
	1. avero					
Futu- rum.	2. uero	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint
	3. ero					
	4. ivero					

Modus Infinitivus.

Præf.	1. are	1.
& Im-	2. ere	2.
perf.	3. ere	3.
	4. ire	4.

Gerundia.

andi	} do, dum,
endi	
erd.	
iendi	

Supina.

Præf.	1. aville	1.	atum	} u.
&	2. velle	2.	um	
Plur.	3. ille	3.	um	
perf.	4. ille, iville	4.	itum	

1. aturum	} cl.
Futu- 2. urum	
rum. 3. urum	
4. iturum	

Particip.

Præ-	1. ans	Fu-	aturus
sen-	2. ers	tu-	urus
ti.	3. ens	ri-	urus
	4. iens		iurus.

Exempla

Exempla primæ Conjugationis Verborum in O.

Voco, to call.	Spero, to hope.
Clamo, to cry.	Pecco, to sin.
Ambulo, to walk.	Opto, to wish.
Claudico, to halt.	Nego, to deny.
Canto, to sing.	Cello, to loyter.
Puto, to think.	Curo, to regard.
Vigilo, to watch.	Litigo, to brabble.
Expecto, to wait.	Navigo, to sail.
Ægroto, to be sick.	Vapulo, to be whipt.
Exulo, to be banished.	

Exempla secundæ Conjugationis.

Teneo, to hold.	Censco, to think.
Timeo, to fear.	Moneo, to admonish.
Studeo, to study.	Frigeo, to be cold.
Lateo, to lie hid.	Valeo, to be in health.
Taceo, to be silent.	Caleo, to be warm.

Exempla tertiæ Conjugationis.

Bibo, to drink.	Serpo, to creep.	Jacio, to cast.
Ico, to strike.	Liquo, to leave.	Fodio, to dig.
Trudo, to thrust.	Tero, to wear,	Fugio, to shun.
Figo, to fasten.	Arcesso to go to call.	Capio, to take.
Vcho, to carry.	Verto, to turn.	Pario, to bring forth.
Molo to grind.	Solvo, to loose.	Quatio, to shake.
Fremo, to roar.	Nexo, to knit.	Statuo, to appoint.
Sino, to suffer.		

Exempla quartæ Conjugationis.

Dormio, to sleep.	Scio, to know.
Garrio, to prate.	Lascivio, to play the wanton.
Impedio, to hinder.	Munio, to fence.
Custodio, to keep.	Mollio, to soften.
Servio, to serve.	Plurio, to cry peep.
Obedio, to obey.	Nutrio, to nourish.

Terminationes Verborum inor, secundum quatuor Conjugationes

Indicativus Modus.

		1		2	3		1	2	3
Præ- sens	1.	or		aris	atur		mur	amini	antur
				are					
	2.	cor		eris	etur		emur	emini	entur
				ere					
	3.	or		eris	itur		imur	imini	untur
				e e					
	4.	ior		iris	itur		iamur	imini	iuntur
				ire					
Im- perfe- ctum	1.	abar							
	2.	ebat		baris	batur		abamur	abamini	abantur
	3.	ebat		bare					
	4.	iebat							
Perfe- ctum	1.	atus							
	2.	us	sum	es	est	i	fumas	estis	
			fui	fu	fui		faimus	fuitis	
	4.	itus					fu		
Plus- quam perfe- ctum	1.	atus				i	eram	eratis	
	2.	us	eram	eras	erat		fueramus	fuerat	
	3.	us	fueram	fueras	fuerat		erant	(tis	
	4.	itus					fuerant		
Futu- rum	1.	abor		eris	itur		imur	imini	untur
	2.	ebor		ere					
	3.	ar		eris	etur		emur	emini	entur
	4.	iar		ere					

Imperativus Modus.

Præ- sens	1.		are	etur	emur	amini	entur
			ator	ator		aminor	antor
	2.		ere	eator	eamur	emini	cantur
			etor	etor		emnor	entor
	3.		ere	atur	amur	imini	antur
			itor	itor		iminor	untor
	4.		ire	iatur	iamur	imini	iantur
			itor	itor		iminor	iuntor

Potentialis

Præfens.	1.	er	}	eris	etur	emur	emini	entur								
	2.	ear														
	3.	ar														
	4.	iar														
Imperf.	1.	arer	}	eris	etur	emur	emini	entur								
	2.	erer														
	3.	erer														
	4.	irer														
Perf. & Fut.	1.	atus	}	sim		fis		sit	}	simus		fueris	}	fuerimus		fueritis
	2.	us														
	3.	us														
	4.	itus														
Plusquamperf.	1.	atus	}	essem		esses		esset	}	essemus		fuissetis	}	fuissetis		fuissetis
	2.	us														
	3.	us														
	4.	itus														
Futurum.	1.	atus	}	ero		eris		erit	}	erimus		fueritis	}	fuerimus		fueritis
	2.	us														
	3.	us														
	4.	itus														

Infinitivus Modus.

Præf. & Imperf.	1.	ari
	2.	eri
	3.	i
	4.	iri
Perf. & Plusquamperf.	1.	atum
	2.	um
	3.	um
	4.	itum
Futurum.	1.	atum iri
	2.	um iri
	3.	um iri
	4.	itum iri

Participia	
Præteriti	Futuri in dus
1. atus	1. andus
2. us	2. endus
3. us	3. iendus
4. itus	4. iendus

Exempla primæ Conjugationis Verborum in Or.

Precor, to pray.	Rogor, to be asked.
Suspicio, to suspect.	Turbo, to be troubled.
Confabulor, to chat or talk.	Vasto, to be wasted.
Miror, to wonder.	Verberor, to be beaten.
Osculor, to kiss.	Spolior, to be spoiled.
Venor, to hunt.	Vocor, to be called.
Veneror, to worship.	Crucior, to be tormented.
Piscor, to fish.	Recitor, to be rehearsed.
Minor, to threaten.	Gravor, to be grieved.
Testor, to witness.	

Exempla secundæ Conjugationis.

Fateor, to confess.	Irrideor, to be mocked.
Polliceor, to promise.	Absterreor, to be affrighted.
Vereor, to fear.	Moveor, to be moved.
Tueor, to defend.	Impleor, to be filled.
Merceor, to deserve.	Misceor, to be mingled.
Misereor, to pity.	Habeor, to be accounted.
Moneor, to be advised.	

Exempla tertiæ Conjugationis.

Sequor, to follow.	Opprimor, to be oppressed.
Loquor, to speak.	Quæror, to be sought.
Utor, to use.	Extinguor, to be quenched.
Revertor, to return.	Extendor, to be stretched out.
Queror, to complain.	Illudor, to be mocked.
Proficiscor, to go.	Deprehendor, to be caught.
Labor, to strive.	Jungor, to be joyned.
Promittor, to be promised.	

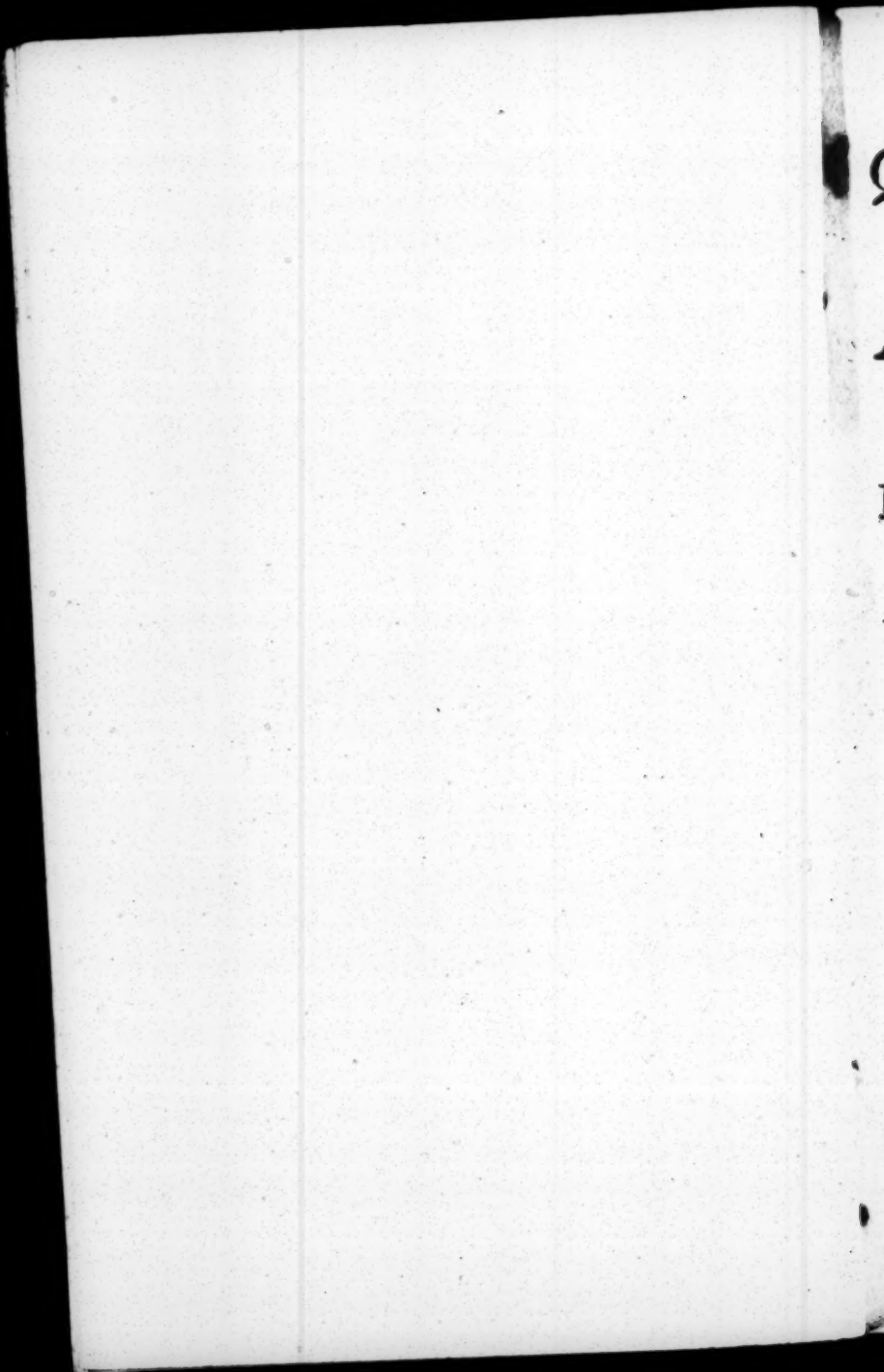
Exempla quartæ Conjugationis.

Mentior, to lie.	Impedior, to be entangled.
Experior, to try.	Erudior, to be instructed.
Blandior, to fawn upon.	Invenior, to be found.
Sortior, to cast lots.	Punior, to be punished.
Ordior, to begin.	Redimior, to be adorned.
Partior, to divide.	

1.

1.

1.



Tropria quæ Maribus,
QUÆ GENUS;
AND
AS IN PRÆSENTI
Englished and Explained,
For the Use of Young *Grammarians*.

By *CHARLES HOOLE* Master of Arts,
now Teacher of a private Grammar-School,
near the *Token-house-Garden* in *Lothbury*, not
very far from the *Royal Exchange*, *London*.



L O N D O N,
Printed by *A.C.* for *John Clark*, and are to be sold
at his Shop, at *Mercers-Chappel* in *Cheapside*.
M D C L X X I V.

P

I.

PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS Explained.

I. The General Rules of Proper Names.

1. Proper Names which are given to Males (or bees) are of the Masculine Gender, viz.

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 1. Of * Gods, as, | * these were no |
| Bacchus, chi. | Gods, but Idols |
| Mars, tis, | (or Devils ra- |
| Apollo, inis. | ther) worshipped |
| | as Gods. |
| 2. Of Men, as, | |
| Cato, onis. | |
| Virgilius, lii. | |
| 3. Of Rivers, as, | |
| Tybris, is, Acc. im, Abl. i. Orontes, tis, m. | |
| 4. Of Months, as, | |
| October, bris, Abl. i. | |
| 5. Of Winds, as, | |
| Lybs, bis, the West South West wind. | |
| Notus, ti, } the South wind. | |
| Auster, tri, } | |
-

2. Proper Names which are given to Females (or bees) are of the Feminine Gender, viz.

1. Goddesses, as,
Juno, onis.
Venus, Æris.
2. Of Women, as,
Anna, æ.

Philotis,

Propria quæ Maribus

- Philori, oridis.
 3. *Of Cities, as,*
 Elis, idis.
 Oens, untis.
 4. *Of Countries, as,*
 Græcia, æ.
 Persis, idis.
 5. *Of Isles, as,*
 Cræta, æ.
 Britannia, æ.
 Cyprus, pri.
-

Yet these proper Names of Cities are excepted, viz.

- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| 1. | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Su'mo, monis,} \\ \text{Agragas, gantis,} \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{of the Masculine} \\ \text{Gender.} \end{array} \right.$ |
| 2. | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Argos, gi,} \\ \text{Tibur, uris,} \\ \text{Præneste, is,} \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{of the Neuter Gender.} \end{array} \right.$ |
| 3. | Anxur, uris, | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{of both Masculine and} \\ \text{Neuter Gender.} \end{array} \right.$ |
-

3. General Rules for the Genders of Common Names.

1. *All common Names of Trees are of the Feminine Gender, as,*

Alnus, ni, an Alder-tree.
 Cupressus, si, a Cypress-tree.
 Cedrus, dri, a Cedar-tree.

Tet these common Names of Trees are excepted

1. { a Pinus, ni, & ūs, a wil. Pine tree.
or as some read { of the Masculine Gender.
b Spinus, ni, a Sloe tree.
Oleaster, tri, a wild Olive-tree
a Pinus, Masc & Fæm. saith Holyoake : Fem, heretofore of the Masc. Calepin.
b Hic Spinus, a Sloe-tree, and hæc Spina, a Thorn or Prickle, saith Servius in Virg.

1. { Siler, eris, an Osier.
uber, eris, a Cork tree.
Ihus, uris, a Frankincense tree
Robur, oris, an Oak.
Acer, eris, a Maple } of the Neuter gender.

2. Th se kinds of common Names are of the Epicene Gender, viz.

1. Of Birds, as,
Passer, eris, m a Sparrow.
Hirundo, ini, f a Swallow.

2. Of Beasts, as,
Tygris, is, f a Tyger.
Vulpes, is, f. a Fox.

3. Of Fishes, as,
Ostrea, x, f. an Oyster.
Cetus, ti, m. a Whale.

3. † All Nouns that end in Um, are of the Neuter Gender, as,

- Londinum, ni, London.
Malum, li, an Apple.
Eboracum, ci, Turk.

† Except the Names.
of Women, as hæc
Glycerium.

4. Every

4

Propria quæ Maribus

3 Every Noun that doth not alter its Terminations, is of the Neuter Gender, as,

N Fas,
G. Fas,
D. Fas, &c. } Right.

Yet the Genders of Common Names are better known by the Genitive case singular, for which there are three special Rules.

4. The first special Rule for the Genders of Common Names.

1. A Noun which hath no more syllables in the Genitive case singular, than it hath in the Nominative, is of the Feminine Gender, as,

1. 2.	1. 2.	1. 2.
N Nu-bes, } a clou ^d .	Ca-pra, } a she-goat.	Ca-ro, } flesh.
G. Nu-bis, }	Ca-præ, }	Car-nis, }

1. Exception. Masculine.

1. Yet these Names are of the Masculine Gender, though they did not increase in the Genitive case, viz.

1. Nouns that signifie Properties or Offices of men are of the Masculine Gender, if they end in [a] as,

Scriba, æ, a Scribe.
Affect, æ, a Page.
Scurra, æ, a Scoffer.

Rabula

Rabula, α , a Brawler.

Lixa, α , a Scullion.

Lanista, α , a Fencer.

2. Nouns that come from the first Declension of the Greeks, which ends in [as and es] and are made to end in [a] are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Satrapas, α , } a Peer,
 Satrapa, α , }
 Athletēs, α , } a Wrestler.
 Athleta, α , }

3. These Nouns are Masculines, viz.

Verres, ris, a Boar pig.

Natalis, is, a Birth-day.

Aqualis, is, an Ewer.

4. Nouns which are compounded of As, allis, are Masculines, as,

Centussis, is, an hundred pound weight.

5. Likewise these Nouns are Masculines,

Lienis, is, the Milt.

Orbis, is, a round thing.

Callis, is, a path way.

Caulis, is, a Stalk

Follis, is, a pair of Fellows.

Collis, is, a little Hill.

Mensis, is, a Month

Ensis, is, a Sword.

Fustis, is, a Club.

Funis, is a Rope.

Propria quæ Maribus

Panis, is, *Bread.*
 Penis, is, *a mans Yard.*
 Crinis, is, *Hair.*
 Ignis, is, *Fire.*
 Cassis, is, *a Net.*
 Fascis, is, *a Faggot.*
 Torris, is, *a Fire-brand.*
 Sentis, is, *a Thorn*
 Piscis, is, *a Fish.*
 Unguis, is, *a Nail; or Claw.*
 Vermis, is, *a Worm*
 Vestis, is, *a Door bar.*
 Postis, is, *a Post*
 Axis, is, *an Axle tree.*

6. Lastly, all Nouns which end eith r

in	{	er,	{	Venter, tris, <i>a Belly.</i>	{	are of the	
		os,		as		Logos, gi, <i>a Speech.</i>	Masculine
		us,		Annus, ni, <i>a Year</i>		Gender.	

a Yet Mater, tris, *a Mother, is of the Feminine Gender,*
though it end in er.

b And these Nouns that end in [us] are of the Feminine
Gender, viz.

Humus, mi, *the Ground.*
 Domus, mi, or us, *a House.*
 Alvus, vi *the Paunch*
 Colus, ti, *a Spindle or Distaff.*
 Ficus, ci & cus, *a Fig, or Fig tree.*
 Acu-, cus, *a Needle.*
 Porticus, cus, *a Porch.*
 Tribus us *a Tribe.*
 Socrus, us, *a Mother in Law.*
 Nurus, us, *a Daughter in Law.*

Manus,

Manus, ūs, a Hand.
 Pl Idus, uum, the Ides of a Month.
 Anus, ūs, an old Wife.
 Vannus, ni, a Van.

Likewise Greek words which change os into us are of
 the Feminine Gender, as,

Papyrus, ri, Paper.
 Antidotus, ti, a Preservative against Poyson.
 Costus, ti, the herb Ale-cost.
 Diphthongus, gi, a Diphthong.
 Byssus, fi, fine Flax.
 Abyssus, ti, a bottomless pit.
 Crystallus, li, Crystal.
 Synodus, di, an Assembly.
 Sapphyrus, ri, a Sapphyre.
 Eremus, mi, a Wilderness.
 Arctus, eti, Charles Wain.

2. Except. Neuters.

2. These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, though they do not
 increase in the Genitive Case, viz.

1. Nouns that end in [e] in the Nominative case, and make
 [is] in the Genitive case, are of the Neuter Gender, as,
 Mare, is, the Sea.
 Rete, is, a Net.

2. All Nouns that end in [on] and [um] in the Nominative
 case singular, are of the Neuter Gender, as,

Barbiton, ti, a Lute.
 Ovum, vi, an Egg.

C

3. Also

3. Also these four Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, viz

Hippomanes, nis, a piece of flesh in a Colts forehead.
 Cacoethes, is, an evil Custom.
 Virus, invariab. Poyson.
 Pelagus, gi, the Sea.

4. This Noun *Vulgus*, is, the common people, is both of the Masculine and Neuter Gender.

3. Exception. Doubtfuls.

These Nouns are of the Doubtful Gender, viz.

Talpa, æ, a Mole.

Dama, æ, a fallow Deer.

Canalis, is, a Channel.

* Halcyonis, is, a King-fisher.

Finis, is, an End.

Clunis, is, a Buttock.

Restis, is, a Rope.

Penus, ni, or ūs, Victuals.

Amnis, is, a River.

Pampīnus, ni, a vine-leaf.

Corbis, bis, a Basket.

Lintor, tris, a Cock-boat.

Torquis, is, a Gold Chain.

Specus, ci, or ūs, a Den.

Anguis, is, a Snake.

Ficus, ci, a Pile in the Fundament.

Phaselus, li, a Galliot, or Barge.

Lecythus, thi, an Oyl-glass.

Atomus, mi, a little Mote.

Grossus, fi, a green Fig.

Pharus, ri, a Watch-tower.

Paradisus, fi, Paradise.

* Halcyon is read of the Feminine Gender, and seems to belong to the third special Rule.

4. Excep

4. Except. Commons.

4. These Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, which increase not in the Genitive Case, viz.

1. Nouns which are compounded of a Verb and end in a;

as,

Grajúgena, x, a Grecian born

Agricöla, x, a Husbandman

Advëna, x, a Stranger

Compounded of
Grains
and
Gigno.
Ager, gri,
and
Colo.
Ad
and
Venio.

2. Likewise these Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, viz.

Senex, is, an old man.

Auriga, x, a Carter.

Verna, x, a Slave.

Vates, is, a Prophet.

Extorris, is, a Banished man.

Patruelis, is, a Cousin german.

Perduellis, is, an Enemy in war.

Affinis, is, a Kinsman.

Juvenis, is, a young man.

Testis, is, a witness.

Civis, is, a Citizen.

Canis, is, a Dog or a Bitch.

Hostis, is, an Enemy.

5. The second special Rule for the Genders of common Names.

1. *Nouns that have more syllables in the Genitive case, than they have in the Nominative case, are of the Feminine Gender, if the last syllable save one in the Genitive case singular be pronounced long, as,*

		1	2	3		
{	Nom.	hæc	Pi-e-tas		}	Godliness.
	G.	hujus	Pi-e-ta-tis			
			1	2		
{	Nom.	hæc	Vir-tus		}	Virtue.
	G.	hujus	Vir-tu-tis			

1. Nouns Masculines.

1. *These Nouns of one syllable are of the Masculine Gender though they increase long in the Genitive case. viz.*

Sal, falis, Salt.

Sol, solis, the Sun.

Ren, renis, the Kidney.

Splen, is, the Spleen

Car, is, a man of Caria.

Ser, is, a man of Seres.

Vir, ri, a Man.

Vas, dis, a Surety.

As assis, a pound weight.

Mas, ris, *the Male.*
 Bes, beſſis, *eight Ounces.*
 Cres, tis, *a man of Candy.*
 Pras, dis, *a Surety.*
 Pes, pedis, *a Foot.*
 Glis, gliris, *a Dormouse.*
 Mos, moris, *a Manner.*
 Flos, floris, *a Flower.*
 Ros, roris, *the Dew.*
 Tros, ois, *a Trojan.*
 Mus, muris, *a Mouse.*
 Dens, tis, *a Tooth.*
 Mons, tis, *a Mountain.*
 Pons, tis, *a Bri g.*
 Fons, tis, *a Fountain.*
 Seps, pis, *a Newt.*
 Gryps, phis, *a Gryffon.*
 Thrax, acis, *a Thracian.*
 Rex, regis, *a King.*
 Grex, gregis, *a Flock.*
 Phryx, gis, *a Phrygian.*

2. Nouns of more syllables than one, which do end in (N) in the Nominative case singular, are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Acarnan, ānis, *one of Acarnania.*
 Lichen, ēnis, *the Herb Liverwort.*
 Delphen, īnis, *a Fish called a Dolphin.*

3. Nouns which end in [O] and signifie a body are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Leo, onis, *a Lyon.*
 Curculio, onis, *a Weasel.*
 And these three Nouns,
 Senio, onis, *the Sife of a Die.*

Propria quæ Maribus

Ternio, onis, *the Trey.*

Sermo, onis, *a Speech,*

4. *Nouns which end in*

Er,	} as,	{	Crater, ēris, <i>a great Cup.</i>
Or,			Conditor, ōris, <i>a Builder.</i>
Os,			Heros, ōis, <i>a Noble man.</i>

5. *These are of the Masculine Gender,*

Torrens, tis, *a Brook.*

Nefrens, tis, *a weaned Pig.*

Oriens, tis, *the East.*

6. *Many Nouns that end in dens are of the Masculine Gender, as,*

Bidens, tis, *a two grained Fork.*

7. *And these Nouns are of the Masculine Gender, viz.*

Gigas, antis, *a Giant.*

Elephas, antis, *an Elephant.*

Adamas, antis, *an Alaman.*

Garamas, antis, *a man of Garavatia.*

Tapes, ētis, *Cloth of Arras.*

Lebes, ētis, *a Caldron.*

Cures, ētis, *a man of Crete.*

Magnes, ētis, *a Loadstone.*

Meridies, ēi, *Noon.*

8. *Nouns which are compounded of As, assis, are of the Masculine Gender, as,*

Dodrans, antis, *nine ounces.*

Semis, issis, *half a pound.*

9. *Like-*

9. Likewise these Nouns are of the Masculine Gender, viz.

Samnis, itis, a Samnite.

Hydrops, opis, the Dropsie.

Nycticorax, acis, a Night-Raven.

Thorax, acis, a Breast-plate.

Vervex, ecis, a Belweather.

Phoenix, icis, a Phenix.

Bombyx, ycis, a Silkworm.

Tet Syren, enis, a Mermaid.

* Mulier, ieris, a Woman.

Soror, oris, a Sister.

Uxor, oris, a Wife.

are of the Feminine Gender.

* Mulier belongs rather to the third special Rule.

2. Except. Neuters.

2. These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, though they increase long in the Genitive case.

1. Certain Nouns of one Syllable, viz.

Mel, mellis, Honey.

Fel, fellis, Gall.

Lac, ctis, Milk.

Far, farris, Spelt or Wheat.

Ver, veris, the Spring.

Cor, cordis, the Heart.

Æs, aris, Brass.

Vas, vasis, a Vessel.

Os, ossis, a Bone.

Os, oris, a Mouth.

Rus, ruris, the Country.

€ 4

Thus;

Propria quæ Maribus

Thus, thuris, *Frankincense.*

Jus, juris, *Law, or Right.*

Crus, cruris *a Leg.*

Pus puris, *filth, or matter of a Sore.*

2. Nouns of more syllables, which end either
 in { al. }^{as} { Capital ālis, a Quois.
 ar. } { Laquear, āris, the vaulted Roof of a house.

3. This Noun Halec, ecis, a Herring, is both of the Feminine and Neuter Gender in the singular number, and of the Feminine only in the plural.

3. Except. Doubtfuls.

3. These Nouns are of the Doubtful Gender though they increase long in the Genitive case. viz.

Python, ōnis, One possessed with a prophesying Spirit.

Scrobs, ōbis, a Ditch.

Serpens, tis, a Serpent.

Bubo, ōnis, an Owl.

Rudens, entis, a Cable Rope.

Grus, gruis, a Crane.

Perdix, dicis, a Partridge.

Lynx, cis, a beast called an Ounce.

Lymax, āis, a Snail.

Stirps, pis, the stock of a Tree.

Calx, cis, the Heel.

Dies, ei, a Day, which is of the Masculine Gender only in the Plural Number.

4. Except.

4. Except. Commons.

4. These Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, though they increase long in the Genitive case, viz.

Parents, entis, a Father or Mother.

Author, ōris, an Author.

Infans, tis, an Infant.

Adolescens, tis, a Young man.

Dux, ducis, a Captain.

Illex, ēgis, a lawless person.

Hæres, ēdis, an Heir.

Exlex, lēgis, a lawless person.

Nouns compounded of Frons, as,
Bifrons, tis, One that hath a double forehead.

Custos, ōdis, a Keeper.

Bos, bovis, an Ox.

Fur, furis, a Thief.

Sus, suis, a Swine.

Sacerdos, dōtis, a Priest.

6. The third special Rule for the Genders of Common Names.

3. If a Noun have more syllables in the Genitive case singular, than it hath in the Nominative, and the last syllable save one in the Genitive be short, it is of the Masculine Gender.

	1	2	
{	Nom.	San-guis	}
	1	2	3
{	Gen.	San-gui-nis	}

Blood.

1. Except.

1. Exception, Feminines.

1. *Yet these Nouns are of the Feminine Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case, viz.*

1. *All Nouns of more than two Syllables, which end either in*

Do	} and make {	dñis	} ^{as} {	Dulcēdo, dñis, <i>sweetness.</i>
Go		the Gen. in {		gñis

2. *These Nouns are of the Feminine Gender, viz.*

Virgo, gñis, *a Maid.*

Grando, dñis, *Hail.*

Fides, dñi *Faith.*

Compes, pñdis, *a pair of Fetters.*

Teges, gñtis, *a Mat.*

Seges, gñtis, *standing Corn.*

Arbor, òris, *a Tree.*

Hyems, ċmis, *Winter.*

Bacchar, chāris, *the Herb called Ploughmans Spignard, or Ladies gloves.*

Syndon, dñis, *fine Linen.*

Gorgon, ònis, *one of the daughters of Phorcus.*

Icon, ònis, *an Image.*

Amazon, òtis, *a warlike woman of Scythia.*

3. *Greek Nouns which end in*

As, } { Lampas, ādis, *a Lamp.*

Is, } ^{as} { Iaspis, ĩdis, *a Jasper stone.*

And these two Latin words in is, viz.

Callis, ĩdis, *an Helmet.*

Cuspis, ĩdis, *a Spear-point.*

As also Pecus, ũdis, small Cattel.

4. *These*

4. These Nouns are of the Feminine Gender, viz.

Forfex, ficis, a pair of Scissors.

Pellex, icis, an Harlot.

Carex, icis, Sedge.

Supellex, lectilis, Household-stuff,

Pl. hæc supellectilia, n.

Appendix, icis, a Pent-house.

Histris, icis, a Porcupine.

Coxendix, icis, an Hip.

Filix, icis, Fern.

2. Exception of Neuters.

2. These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive Case.

1. All Nouns which signifie a thing that hath no life, and end either in

A,	} as,	Problema, ätis, a hard Question.
En,		Omen, inis, Luck.
Ar,		Jubar, äris, the Sun-beam.
Utr,		Jecur, öris, the Liver.
Us,		Onus, ëris, a Burden.
Put,		Occiput, itis, the hinder part of the head.

Yet Pecten, inis, a Comb, and Furfur, üris, Bran, are of the Masculine Gender.

2. These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, which end in er, viz.

Cadaver, ëris, a dead Corps.

Verber, ëris, a stripe.

Iter, itinëris, a Journey.

Suber,

Suber, ĕris, *a Cork.*
 Tuber, ĕris, *a Mushroom.*
 Uber, ĕris, *a Dug.*
 Gingiber, ĕris, *Ginger.*
 Laser, ĕris, *the herb Benjamin.*
 Cicer, ĕris, *a Vetch.*
 Piper, ĕris, *Pepper.*
 Papaver, ĕris, *Poppy.*
 Siler, ĕris, *a Parsnip.*
 Siler, ĕris, *an Osier.*

3. *Likewise these Nouns are of the Neuter Gender, viz.*

Æquor, ōris, *the Sea.*
 Marmor, ōris, *Marble.*
 Ador, ōris, *Wheat.*
 Pecus, ōris, *Cattel.*

2. *Exception of Doubtfuls.*

3. *These Nouns are of the Doubtful Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case.*

Cardo, dñis, *the Hinge of a Door.*

Margo, ĩnis, *a Margent.*

Cimis, ĕris, *Ashes.*

Obex, ĩcis, *a Door-bolt.*

Pulvis, ĕris, *Dust.*

Adeps, ĩois, *Fatness.*

Pumex, ĩcis, *a Pumice-stone.*

Ramex, ĩcis, *Barbiness.*

Forceps, ĩpis, *a pair of Tongs.*

Anas, ātis, *a Duck or Drake.*

Imbrex, ĩcis, *a Gutter tile.*

Culex, ĩcis, *a Gnat.*

*Yet these are most
commonly used in
the Masculine
Gender.*

Natrix,

Natrix, ĩcis, a Water-Serpent.

Onyx, ycis, the Nail of a mans hand, with its compounds.

Silex, ĩcis, a Flint stone.

4. Except. of Commons.

1. These Nouns are of the Common of two Gender, though they increase short in the Genitive case.

Vigil, ĩlis, a Watchman.

Pugil, ĩlis, a Champion.

Exul, ũlis, a Banished man.

Præful, ũlis, a President.

Homo, ĩnis, a Man or Woman.

Nemo dat. nēmīni, No body.

Martyr, yris, a Martyr.

Ligur, ũris, a man of Liguria.

Augur, ũris, a Sooth sayer.

Arcas, ādis, one of Arcadia.

Antistes, ĩtis, a chief Ruler.

Miles, ĩtis, a Souldier.

Pedes, ĩtis, a Footman.

Interpres, ũtis, an Interpreter.

Comes, ĩtis, a Companion.

Hospes, ĩtis, a Guest.

Ales, ĩtis, a great Fowl.

Præses, ĩdis, a President.

Princeps, ĩpis, a Prince.

Auceps, cūpis, a Fowler.

Eques, ĩtis, a Horseman.

Obles, ĩdis, a Pledge in War.

2. Many other Nouns which are derived of Verbs, are of the Common of two Gender, as

Conjux, jūgis, a Husband or Wife.

Judex

Judex, icis, a Judge.
 Vindex, icis, a Revenger.
 Opifex, icis, a Workman.
 Aruspex, icis, a Soothsayer.

7. The Rules for the Genders of Adjectives.

1. R. *Adjectives that have but one Termination alone are of the common of three Gender, as,*

N. Hic, hæc & hoc felix, happy.

G. Hujus felicis.

N. Hic, hæc & hoc audax, bold,

G. Hujus audacis.

2. R. *If an Adjective have two Terminations, the first Termination is of the Common of two Gender, and the second of the Neuter, as,*

N. Hic & hæc omnis, c. 2. & hoc omne n. all.

3. R. *If a Noun Adjective have three divers endings, the first word shall be of the Masculine, the second of the Feminine, and the third of the Neuter Gender, as,*

Sacer, m. sacra, f. sacrum, n. holy.

1. Obs. *There are some Adjectives declined with two Articles like Substantives, yet in very deed are Adjectives, and are so used, such are these, viz.*

Pauper, pēris, poor.

Puber, ēris, of ripe age.

Degener, ēris, one that degeneratesh.

Uber, ēris, plentiful.

Dives,

Dives, itis, rich.
 Locuples, etis, wealthy.
 Solpes, itis, safe.
 Comes, itis, a companion.
 Superstes, itis, one that overliveth.

Besides some others which you shall find as you read
 Authors.

2. Obs. These Adjectives would have a certain fashion of
 declining of their own, id est, they will have both
 three Terminations, and three Articles, viz.

Campester, belonging to the field.
 Volucer, swift of wing.
 Celeber, famous.
 Celer, swift of foot.
 Saluber, wholsom.
 Pedester, belonging to a footman.
 Equester, belonging to a horseman.
 Acer, sharp or tart.
 Paluster, belonging to a fen.
 Alacer, chearful.
 Sylvester, belonging to a wood.

Which may be declined thus,

N. Hic celer, m. hæc celeris, f. hoc celere, n.
 or hic & hæc celeris, & hoc celere.
 G. Hujus celeris.
 D. Huic celeri.

N. Hic acer, hæc acris, hoc acre.
 or hic & hæc acris, & hoc acre.
 G. Hujus acris.
 D. Huic acri, and so the rest.

A Synopsis of Propria quæ Maribus.

Propria quæ Maribus continetur in it the Rules to know the Gender of Nouns

Pro-
per } 1. Masculines, at Propria quæ, &c.
2. Feminines, at Propria Fœminium, &c.

Substantives

3. General of } Trees, at Appellativa, &c.
Birds, }
Beasts, } at Sunt etiam, &c.
Fishes, }
Nouns in um, at Omne quid, &c.

Common

4. Not in-
creasing, at
Nomen non
crescens, &c.
Whence are
excepted } Masculines, at Masculina nomina,
&c.
Neuters, at Neutrum nomen, &c.
Doubtfuls, at Incerti generis, &c.
Commons, at Compositum a verbo,
&c.

Special of Nouns

5. Increasing
long, at No-
men crescen-
tis, &c.
Whence are
excepted } Masculines, at Masculina dicuntur,
&c.
Neuters, at Sunt neutralia, &c.
Doubtfuls, at Sunt dubia hec, &c.
Commons, at Sunt commune, &c.

6. Increasing
short, at No-
men, &c.
Whence are
excepted } Femininas, at Fœminei gen. &c.
Neuters, at Est neutrale, &c.
Doubtfuls, at Sunt dubia, &c.
Commons, at Communis generis
&c.

Adjectives

Regular

Of three
Articles
and } One termination, at Adjectiva, &c.
Two terminations, at Sub gemina, &c.
Three terminations, at At sitres vari-
ant, &c.

Irregular

Of two Articles only, at At sunt quæ flexu, &c.
Of three terminations and three articles, at Hæc pro-
prium, &c.



A N I N D E X

O F

The Nouns in *Propria quæ Maribus*, Shewing a young learner how to decline them; with Figures also directing to the Page, wherein to find the Rule of their Gender.

A

A Byssus, si. f. <i>a bottomless pit</i>	7
Acaruan, ānis, m. <i>one of Acarnania in Greece</i>	11
Acer, ĕris, m. <i>a Maple tree</i>	3
Acer, m. acris, f. <i>acre, n. vel acris, c. 2. acre, n. sharp</i>	21
Acus, us, f. <i>a Needle</i>	6
Adamas, antis, m. <i>a Diamond</i>	13
Adeps, ĩpis, d. g. <i>Fatness</i>	18
Adolescens, tis, c. 2. <i>a young Man</i>	15
Ador, ōris, n. <i>Wheat</i>	18
Advena, æ, c. 2. <i>a Stranger</i>	9
Æquor, ōris, n. <i>the Sea</i>	18
Æs, æris, n. <i>Brass</i>	13
Affinis, is, c. 2. <i>a Kinsman by Marriage</i>	9
Agragas, gantis, m. <i>a Town in Sicily, now called Gergenti</i>	2
Agricola, æ, c. 2. <i>a Husbandman</i>	9
Alacer, m. cris, f. <i>cre, n. vel alacris, c. 1. cre, n. Cheerful</i>	21

D

Ales,

Ales, itis, c. 2. a great bird	19
Alnus, ni, f. an Alder-tree	2
Alvus, vi, f. the paunch	6
Aniazon, ōnis, f. a Warlike woman	16
Amnis, is, d. g. a River	8
Anas, ātis, d. g. a Duck or a Drake	18
Anguis, is, d. g. a Snake	8
Anna, æ, f. Anne	1
Annus, ni, m. a Year	6
Antidōtus, ti, f. an Antidote	7
Antistes, itis, c. 2. a President	19
Anus, us, f. an old woman	7
Anxur, ūris, m. & n. a Town in Italy, now called Terracine	2
Apollo, lōnis, m. the feigned God of Wisdom	1
Appendix, icis, f. an Addition	17
Aqualis, is, m. an Ewer	4
Arbor, ōris, f. a Tree	13
Arcas, ādis, c. 2. one of Arcadia	19
Arctus, us, f. Charles-wane	7
Argos, gi, n pl. hi. Argi, orum, m. a Town in Greece now called Argo	2
Aruspex, icis, a South-sayer	20
As, assis, m. a pound	10
Allecla, æ, m. a page	4
Athleta, æ, m. } a Wrestler	5
Athletes, æ, m. }	8
Atōmus, mi, d. g. a mote in the Sun	19
Auceps, cūpis, c. 2. a Fowler	20
Audax, ācis, c. 3. Bold	19
Augur, ūris, c. 2. a Southsayer	9
Auriga, æ, c. 2. a Wagoner	1
Auster, ſtri, m. the South wind	6
Axis, is, m. an Axle tree	

B Bacchar

B

B	Acchar, āris, f. an herb called Lady gloves, or Clovns Spikenard	16
B	acchus, chi, m. the feigned God of Wine	1
B	arbiton, ti, n. a Lute	7
B	es, beſſis, m. eight ounces	11
B	idens, tis, m. a two-grained fork	11
B	ifrons, tis, c. 2. one that hath two fore heads	15
B	ombyx, ycis, m. a Silk-worm	13
B	os, bōvis, c. 2. an Oxe, Plur. N. boves, G. boum, D. bobus vel bubus, &c.	15
B	ritannia, x, f. Britain	2
B	ubo, bonis, d. g. an Owl	14
B	yſſus, ſi, f. fine flax	7

C

C	acoethes, is, n. an evil Cuſtom	6
C	adaver, ēris, n. a Carcaſe	17
C	allis, is, m. a Path	5
C	alx, cis, d. g. an Heel	14
C	ampeſter, m. ſtris, f. ſtre, n. vel ſtris, c. 2. ſtre, n. Champion,	21
C	analis, is, d. g. a Channel	8
C	anis, is, c. 2. a Dog or a Bitch	9
C	apital, ālis, n. a Quoif	14
C	apra, x, f. a ſhe-goat	4
C	ar, Caris, m. a man of Caria	10
C	ardo, dīnis, d. g. the hinge of a door	18
C	arex, īcis, f. Sedge	27
C	aro, carnis, f. fleſh	4
C	aſſis, is, m. a net	6
C	aſſis, īdis, f. an Helmet, Acc	} Caſſidem Coſſida D 2
		6
		Caro

Cato, ōnis, m. <i>the name of a wise Roman</i>	1	
Caulis, is, m. <i>a Stalk</i>	5	
Cedrus, dri, f. <i>a Cedar-tree</i>	2	
Celeber, m. bris, f. bre, n. vel bris c. 2. bre, n. <i>Famous,</i>	21	
Celer, m. ris, f. re, n. vel ris, c. 2. re, n. <i>Swift</i>	21	
Centassis, is, <i>a hundred pound weight</i>	5	
Cetus, ti, m. <i>a Whale</i> , pl. ceti, orum, m. <i>and cete</i> , n. indecl. <i>whales</i>	3	
Cicer, ĕris, n. <i>a Vetch</i>	18	
Cin, is, ĕris, m. <i>Ashes</i>	18	
Civis, is, c. 2. <i>a Citizen</i>	9	
Clunis, is, d. g. <i>a Buttock</i>	8	
Collis, is, m. <i>a little Hill</i>	5	
Colus, li, & lus, f. <i>a Distaffe</i>	6	
Comes, ĭtis, c. 2. <i>a Companion</i>	19	
Compago, ĭnis, f. <i>a joynt</i>	16	
Compes, pĕdis, f. <i>a Fetter</i>	16	
Conditor, ōris, m. <i>a Builder</i>	12	
Conjux, jūgis, c. 2. <i>a Husband or Wife</i>	19	
Cor, dis, n. <i>a Heart</i>	13	
Corbis, d. g. <i>a Basket</i>	8	
Costus, i, f. <i>the hearb Alc-coast</i>	7	
Coxendix, ĭcis, f. <i>a Hip</i>	6	
Crater, ĕris, m. <i>a Cup</i> , Acc. } Craterem	17	
	Cratera	12
Cres, tis, m. <i>one of Crete or Candy</i>	11	
Creta, x, f. <i>the Island Crete or Candy</i>	2	
Crinis, is, m. <i>a Hair</i>	6	
Crus, cruris, n. <i>a Legge</i>	14	
Crytallus, li, f. <i>Crystall</i>	7	
Culex, ĭcis, d. g. <i>a Gnat</i>	27	
Cupressus, si, f. <i>a Cypress tree</i>	2	
Curculio, ōnis, m. <i>a Weesel</i>	11	
Cures, etis, m. <i>one of Crete</i>	12	
Cuspis, ĭdis, f. <i>the point of a Weapon</i>	16	

Custos

Custos, ōdis, c. 2. *a Keeper*
Cyprus, pri, f. *the Island of Cyprus*

15

2

D

Dama, æ, d. g. <i>a Fallow Deer</i>	8
Delphin, inis, m. <i>a Dolphin</i>	11
Degener, ěris, c. 2. <i>Out of kinde</i>	20
Dens, tis, m. <i>a Tooth</i>	11
Dies, ei, d. g. pl. dies, erum, <i>a day</i>	14
Dives, itis, c. 2. <i>Rich</i>	21
Diphthongus, gi, f. <i>a Diphthong</i>	7
Dodrans, antis, m. <i>Nine Ounces</i>	12
Domus, i, vel. us, f. <i>a house</i> , Dat. Domo, vel ūi, Acc. um,	
Voc. ūs, Abl. u pl. N. us, Gen. orum, vel uum, Dat. ibus,	
Acc. os vel us, Voc. us, Abl. ibus	6
Dulcedo, dñis, f. <i>Sweetness</i>	16
Dux, ducis, c. 2. <i>a Guide</i>	15

E

EBoracum, ci, n. <i>Torke</i>	3
Elephas, antis, m. <i>an Elephant</i>	12
Elis, idis, f. <i>a City in Greece</i>	2
Ensis, is, m. <i>a Sword</i>	5
Eques, itis, c. 2. <i>a Horseman</i>	10
Equester, m. stris, f. stre, n. vel stris, c. 2. stre: n. <i>Belonging</i>	
<i>to a Horseman</i>	21
Eremus, mi, f. <i>a Wilderness</i>	7
Exlex, legis, c. 2. <i>a Lawless body</i>	15
Extorris, is, <i>a Banished person</i>	9
Exul, ūlis, c. 2. <i>a Banished person</i>	16

F

F Ar, farris, n. <i>Bread Corn</i>	13
Fas, n indecl. <i>Right</i>	4
Fascis, i, m. <i>a fagot</i>	6
Fel, fellis, n. <i>Gall</i>	13
Felix, icis, c. 3. <i>happy</i>	20
Ficus, ci, & us, f. <i>a fig or figtree</i>	6
Ficus, ci, d. g. <i>the Piles in the Fundament</i>	8
Fides, ei, f. <i>faith</i>	16
Filix, icis, f. <i>Fern or Brake</i>	17
Finis, is, d. g. <i>an end</i>	8
Flos, floris, m. <i>a Flower</i>	11
Follis, lis, m. <i>a pair of Bellows</i>	5
Fons, tis, m. <i>a Fountain</i>	11
Forceps, cipis, d. g. <i>a pair of Tongs</i>	18
Forfex, icis, f. <i>a pair of Shears</i>	17
Funis, is, m. <i>a Rope</i>	5
Fur, furis, c. 2. <i>a Thief</i>	15
Furfur, ūris, m. <i>Bran</i>	17
Fustis, is, m. <i>a Club</i>	5

G

G Aramas,antis,m. <i>one of Garamantia in Africk</i>	12
Gingiber, ēris, n. <i>Ginger</i>	18
Glis, gliris, m. <i>a Dormouse</i>	11
Gorgon,ōnis,f. <i>one of Phorcus Daughters, a terrible Woman</i>	16
Græcia, x, t. <i>Greece</i>	2
Grajugena, x, c. 2. <i>a Grecian born</i>	9
Grando, inis, f. <i>Hail</i>	16
Grege, gregis, m. <i>a flock</i>	11
Grossus, si, d. g. <i>a green Fig</i>	8
Grus, gruis, d. g. <i>a Crane</i>	14
Gryps	

I N D E X.

29

Gryps, gryphis, m. <i>a Gryffon</i>	11
Gigas, antis, m. <i>a Giant</i>	12

H

H Alcyonis, is, d. g. <i>a King-fisher</i>	8
Hæres, edis, c. 2. <i>an Hair</i>	15
Halec, ecis, f. & n. <i>an Herring</i> , plur, haleces, f.	14
Heros, ois, m. <i>a Noble man</i>	12
Hirundo, dinis, f. <i>a Swallow</i>	3
Histris, icis, f. <i>a Porcupine</i>	17
Hippomanes, is, m. <i>Mare posson</i>	8
Homo, inis, c. 2. <i>a Man</i>	19
Hospes, itis, c. 2. <i>an Host or Guest</i>	19
Hostis, is, c. 2. <i>an Enemy</i>	9
Humus, mi, f. <i>the Ground</i>	6
Hydrops, opis, m. <i>the Dropsie</i>	13
Hyems, emis, f. <i>Winter</i>	16

I

I Aspis, idis, f. <i>a Jasper-stone</i>	16
Icon, onis, f. <i>an Image</i>	16
Idus, uum, f. <i>the Ides of a Month</i>	7
Jecur, jecoris, jecinoris, n. <i>the Liver</i>	17
Ignis, is, m. <i>Fire</i>	6
Illex, legis, c. 2. <i>a lawless body</i>	15
Imbrex, icis, d. g. <i>a gutter tile</i>	18
Infans, tis, c. 2. <i>an Infant</i>	17
Interpres, etis, <i>an Interpreter</i>	19
Iter, itineris, n. <i>a Journey</i>	17
Jubar, aris, n. <i>the Sun-beam</i>	17

D 4

Judex

Judex, ĭcis, c. 2. <i>a Judge</i>	20
Juno, ōnis, f. <i>the feigned Goddess Juno</i>	1
Jus, juris, n. <i>Right</i>	14
Juvenis, is, c. 2. <i>a young man</i>	9

L

LAc, lactis, n. <i>Milk</i>	13
Lampas, ādis, f. <i>a Lamp</i>	16
Lanista, æ, m. <i>a Fencing Master</i>	5
Lāquear, āris, n. <i>a vaulted roof</i>	14
Lasē, ēris, n. <i>the hearb Benzoin</i>	18
Lebes, ētis, m. <i>a Cauldron</i>	11
Lecythus, thi, d. g. <i>an Oyl-glass</i>	8
Leo, ōnis, m. <i>a Lion</i>	11
Lichen, ēnis, m. <i>the herb Liverwort or Hepatica</i>	11
Lien, is, m. <i>the Milt</i>	5
Ligur, ūris, c. 2. <i>one of Liguria</i>	19
Limax, ācis, d. g. <i>a Snail</i>	14
Lintēr, tris, d. g. <i>a Cock boat</i>	8
Lixa, æ, m. <i>a Scullion</i>	5
Locuples, ētis, c. 2. <i>Wealthy</i>	21
Logos, gi, m. <i>a Word</i>	6
Londinum, ni, n. <i>London</i>	3
Lybs, bis, m. <i>the West, South west wind</i>	1
Lynx, cis, d. g. <i>an Ounce</i>	14

M

MAlum, li, n. <i>an Apple</i>	8
Magnes, ētis, m. <i>a Load stone</i>	12
Manus, ūs, f. <i>a Hand</i>	7
Margo, ĩnis, d. g. <i>a Margent</i>	18
Mare, is, n. <i>the Sea</i>	7

Marmor

INDEX.

31

Marmor, ōris, n. <i>Marble</i>	18
Mars, tis, m. <i>the feigned God of war</i>	1
Martyr, yris, c. 2. <i>a Martyr</i>	19
Mas, maris, m. <i>a Male</i>	11
Mater, tris, f. <i>a Mother</i>	6
Mel, mellis, n. <i>Honey</i>	13
Mensis, is, m. <i>a Month</i>	5
Meridies, ei, m. <i>Noon</i>	12
Miles, itis, c. 2. <i>a Soldier</i>	19
Mons, tis, m. <i>a Mountain</i>	11
Mos, moris, m. <i>a Manner</i>	11
Mulier, iēris, f. <i>a Woman</i>	13
Mus, muris, m. <i>a Mouse</i>	11

N

Natalis, is, m. <i>a Birth day</i>	5
Natrix, icis, d. g. <i>a Water snake</i>	19
Nefrens, tis, or dis, m. <i>a Shoat or Pig</i>	12
Nemo, Gen. caret, Dat. nemini, Acc. em. Voc. caret,	
Abl. nemine, Plur. caret	19
Notus, ti, m. <i>the South-wind</i>	1
Nubes, is, f. <i>a Cloud</i>	4
Nurus, ri, f. <i>a Daughter in Law</i>	6
Nycticorax, ācis, m. <i>a Night Raven</i>	13

O

Ober, icis, d. g. <i>a Door-bolt</i>	18
Obles, idis, c. 2.	19
Occiput, itis, <i>the hinder part of the head</i>	17
October, bris, m. <i>the Month October</i>	1
Oleaster, stri, m. <i>a wilde Olive tree</i>	3
Omen, inis, n. <i>Luck</i>	17

Omnis

Omnis, ē, c. 2. <i>All</i>	20
Onus, ōris, n. <i>a Burthen</i>	17
Onyx, ycix, d. g. <i>an Onyx stone</i>	19
Opifex, ōcis, c. 2. <i>a Workman</i>	20
Opus, Opuntis, <i>the City Opus</i>	2
Orbis, is, m. <i>a Round thing</i>	5
Oriens, entis, m. <i>the East</i>	12
Orontes, is, m. <i>the River Orontes</i>	1
Ostrea, æ, f. <i>an Oyster</i>	3
Os, ossis, n. <i>a bone</i>	13
Os, oris, n. <i>a Mouth</i>	13
Ovum, vi, n. <i>an Egg</i>	7

P

PAluster, m. palustris, f. palustre, n. vel palustris, c. 2. stre, n. <i>Fenny</i>	21
Pampinus, ni, d. g. <i>a vine leaf</i>	8
Panis, is, m. <i>Bread</i>	6
Papaver, ōris, n. <i>Poppy</i>	18
Papyrus, ri, f. <i>Paper</i>	7
Paradisus, si, d. g. <i>Paradise</i>	8
Parens, entis, c. 2. <i>a Parent</i>	15
Passer, ōris, m. <i>a Sparrow</i>	3
Patruelis, is, c. 2. <i>a Brothers-Child</i>	9
Pauper, ōris, c. 2. <i>a poor man</i>	20
Pecus, ūdis, f. <i>small Cattle</i>	16
Pecus, ōris, n. <i>great Cattle</i>	18
Pecten, ūnis, m. <i>a Comb</i>	17
Pedes, ūtis, c. 2. <i>a Footman</i>	19
Pedester, m. pedestris, f. stre, n. vel pedestris, c. 2. stre, n. <i>belonging to Foot-men</i>	21
Pelagus, gi, n. pl. caret, <i>the Sea</i>	8
Pellex, ūcis, f. <i>an Harlot</i>	17
Penis, is, m. <i>a Mans-yard</i>	6

Pennis

20	Penus, i, vel us, d. g. <i>all manner of Victuals</i>	8
17	Perduellis, is, c. 2. <i>a Traitor</i>	9
19	Perdix, icis, d. g. <i>a Partridge</i>	14
20	Perfis, idis, f. <i>the Countrey Persia</i>	2
2	Pes, pedis, m. <i>a Foot</i>	11
5	Pharus, ri, d. g. <i>a Watch-Tower</i>	8
12	Phascus, li, d. g. <i>a Farge</i>	8
1	Philetis, idis, f. <i>a Romans name</i>	2
3	Phoenix, icis, f. <i>a Phoenix</i>	13
13	Phryx, gis, m. <i>a Phrygian</i>	11
13	Pietas, atis, f. <i>Godlines</i>	10
7	Piper, eris, n. <i>Pepper</i>	18
2	Piscis, is, m. <i>a Fish</i>	6
	Pons, tis, m. <i>a Bridge</i>	11
	Porticus, us, m. <i>a Gallery</i>	6
	Postis, is, m. <i>a Post</i>	6
	Puber, eris, d. g. <i>of ripe age</i>	20
	Pugil, ilis, c. 2. <i>a Champion</i>	19
	Pulvis, eris, d. g. <i>Dust</i>	18
	Pumex, icis, d. g. <i>a Pumice stone</i>	18
	Pus, puris, n. <i>Filth or Matter</i>	14
	Præ, predis, m. <i>a Surety</i>	11
	Præses, idis, c. 2. <i>a President</i>	19
	Preful, ilis, c. 2. <i>a Prelate</i>	19
	Præneste, is, n. <i>a Town in Italy now called Palestrina</i>	2
	Princeps, cipis, c. 2. <i>a Prince</i>	23
	Problema, atis, n. <i>a hard question</i>	17
	Python, onis, d. g. <i>One possessed with a prophesying Spirit</i>	14

Rabula,

R

R Abula, æ, m. <i>a Brawler</i>	5
Ramex, ēcis, d. g. <i>Burstness</i>	18
Restis, is, m. <i>a Rope</i>	8
Rete, is, n. <i>a net</i>	7
Ren, renis, m. <i>a Kidney</i>	10
Rex, regis, m. <i>a King</i>	10
Robur, ōris, m. <i>an Oak</i>	3
Ros, roris, m. <i>the Dew</i>	11
Rudens, tis, d. g. <i>a Cable</i>	14
Rut, ruris, n. <i>the Country</i>	11

S

S Acer, cra, crum, <i>Holy</i>	20
Sacerdos, ōtis, c. 2. <i>a Priest or Nun</i>	15
Sal, salis, m. <i>Salt</i>	10
Saluber, m. salubris, f. salubre, n. vel salubris, c. 2.	
salubre, n. <i>wholesome</i>	21
Samnis, itis, m. <i>a Samnite</i>	13
Sanguis, īnis, m. <i>Blood</i>	15
Sapphyrus, ri, f. <i>a Sapphire stone</i>	15
Satrapa, æ, m. } <i>a Peer or Nobleman</i>	5
Satrapas, æ, m. }	
Scriba, æ, m. <i>a Scrive</i>	4
Scrobs, ōbis, d. g. <i>a Ditch</i>	14
Scurra, rx, m. <i>a Scoffer</i>	4
Seges, ētis, f. <i>Standing Corn</i>	16
Semis, issis, m. <i>half a pound</i>	12
Senex, is, c. 2. <i>an old man or Woman</i>	9
Senio, ōnis, m. <i>the Sixt point</i>	11
Sentis, is, m. <i>a Thorn</i>	6

Seps

INDEX.

35

Serps, is, m. <i>a Serpent</i>	11
Ser, seris, m. <i>one of Seres</i>	10
Sermo, onis, m. <i>a Speech</i>	12
Serpens, tis, d. g. <i>a Serpent</i>	14
Siler, ĕris, n. <i>an Osier</i>	3
Silex, ĩcis, d. g. <i>a Flint-stone</i>	19
Siser, ĕris, m. <i>a Parsnip</i>	18
Socrus, cri, f. <i>a Mother in Law</i>	6
Sodalis, is, c. 1. <i>a Companion</i>	9
Sol, tolis, m. <i>the Sun</i>	10
Soror, ōris, f. <i>a Sister</i>	13
Sospes, ĩtis, c. 2. <i>Safe</i>	21
Specus, ci, & cūs d. g. <i>a Den</i>	8
Spinus, ni, m. <i>a Slow-tree</i>	3
Splen, ĕnis, m. <i>the Spleen</i>	10
Stirps, pis, d. g. <i>a stump or stock of a tree</i>	11
Suber, ĕris, n. <i>a Cork</i>	18
Sulmo, ōnis, m. <i>a Town in Italy now called Sulmona, or</i>	
Sermona	2
Supellex, leſtilis, f. plur. supelleſtilia n. <i>Household stuffe</i>	17
Superstes, stitis, c. 1. <i>one that over liveth</i>	21
Sus, suis, c. 2. <i>a Swine</i>	15
Syndon, donis, f. <i>fine Linnen</i>	16
Synodus, di, f. <i>an Assembly</i>	7
Sylvester, m. stris, f. ĩtre, n. vel sylvestris, c. 2. <i>stre, n.</i>	
<i>belonging to a wood</i>	21
Syren, ĕni, f. <i>a Mermaid</i>	21

T

TAlpa, r, d. g. <i>a Mole</i>	8
Tapes, ĕtis, m. <i>Tapistry</i>	12
Tege, ĕtis, f. <i>a Mat</i>	16
Ternio onis, m. <i>a Trey point</i>	12
Tectis, is, c. 2. <i>a Witness</i>	9

Thorax,

Thorax, ācis, m. <i>a Doublet</i>	13
Thrax, thracis, m. <i>a Thracian</i>	11
Thus, thuris, n. <i>Frankincence</i>	14
Tibur, ūris, n. <i>a Town in Italy, now called Tivoli</i>	2
Torquis, is, d. g. <i>a Necklace</i>	8
Torrens, tis, m. <i>a Brook</i>	12
Torris, is, m. <i>a Firebrand</i>	6
Tribus, us, f. <i>a Stock or kindred</i>	6
Tros, trois, m. <i>a Trojan</i>	11
Tuber, ēris, m. <i>a toad stool</i>	18
Tybris, is, m. <i>the River Tiber</i>	1
Tygris, idis, f. <i>a Tygre</i>	3

V

VAnnus, ni, f. <i>a Van to winnow Corn with</i>	7
Vas, vasis, n. <i>a Vessel</i>	13
Vas, vadis, m. <i>a Surety</i>	10
Vates, tis, c. 2. <i>a Prophet</i>	9
Uber, ēris, n. <i>a Dug or udder</i>	18
Uber, ēris, c. 2. <i>Plentiful</i>	20
Vectis, is, m. <i>a Bar</i>	6
Venter, tris, m. <i>the Belly</i>	6
Venus, ēris, f. <i>the feigned goddess of Beauty</i>	1
Ver, veris, n. <i>the Spring</i>	13
Verber. ēris, n. <i>a Stroke</i>	17
Vermis, is, m. <i>a Worm</i>	6
Verna, x, c. 2. <i>a Slave</i>	9
Verres, ris, m. <i>a Boar Pig</i>	5
Vervex, ēcis, m. <i>a Belwether</i>	13
Vigil, ilis, c. 2. <i>a Watchman</i>	19
Vindex, īcis, c. 2. <i>a Revenger</i>	20
Vir, viri, m. <i>a Man</i>	18
Virgilius, lii, m. <i>Virgil, a famous Poet</i>	1
Virgo, īnis, f. <i>a Maid</i>	16

Virtus,

INDEX.

37

13	Virtus, tūris, f. <i>Vertue</i>	10
11	Virus, ri, Acc. virus, n. <i>Poyson</i> , plur. caret	8
14	Unguis, is, m. <i>a mans nail</i>	6
2	Volucer, m. cris, f. cre, n. vel volucris, e. 2. cre, n. <i>Swift</i>	21
8	Vulgus, gi. m. & n. <i>the common people</i>	8
12	Vulpes, is, f. <i>a Fox</i>	3
6	Uxor, ōris, f. <i>a Wife</i>	13

Quæ



Quæ Genus Explained.

These Nouns are called Heteroclits.

which either { 1. Change their Gender or Declension
2. Want some Case or Number
3. Have over-much in declining

1. Of Nouns that do change their Gender and Declension.

1. *These Nouns are of the Feminine Gender in the singular Number and of the Neuter in the plural, viz.*

Pergamus, mi, f. <i>the City</i>	Pluraliter	Pergama, orum, n.
Pergamus.		
Supellex, ctilis, f. <i>house-holdstuff.</i>		Supellectilia, ium.

2. *These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the singular number, and of the Masculine and Neuter in the Plural, viz.*

Rastrum, tri, <i>a Rake</i>	Pluraliter	Rastri & rastra,	{ orum.
Frænum, ni, <i>a Bridle</i>		Fræni & fræna,	
Filum, li, <i>a Thread</i>		Fili & fila,	
Capistrum, tri, <i>an head-stall</i>		Capistri & capistra,	

3. *These*

3. These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the Singular Number, and of the Masculine only in the Plural, viz.

Cœlum, li, Heaven. } Pluraliter { Cœli, orum.
Argos, gi, the City Argos, } Argi, orum.

4. These Nouns are of the Neuter Gender in the Singular Number, and of the Feminine in the Plural, viz.

Nundinum, ni, } Pluraliter { Nundinæ, arum, a Fair.
Epulum, li, } Epulæ, arum, a Banquet.
* Balneum, ei, } Balneæ, arum, Baths.

*Though Juvenal hath Balnea, orum, in the Plural Number.

5. These Nouns are of the Masculine Gender in the Singular Number, and of the Neuter in the Plural.

† Mænalus, li, the hill Mænalus	} Pluraliter {	Mænala	} orum
Dindymus, m, the hill Dindymus		Dindyma	
Ismarus, ri, the bill Ismarus,		Ismara	
Tartarus, ri, Hell.		Tartara	
Taygetus, the hill Taygetus,		Taygeta	
Tænarus, ri, the cape Tænarus,		Tænara	
Massicus, ei, the hill Massicus,		Massica	
Gargarus, ri, the top of Ida,		Gargara	

† These are Names of Places.

6. These Nouns are of the Masculine Gender in the Singular Number, and of both Masculine and Neuter in the Plural.

Sibilus, li, hissing,	} Pluraliter {	Sibili & la,	} or - m.
Jocus, ei, a Jest,		Joci & joca,	
Locus, ei, a Place,		Loci & loca,	
Avernus, ni, a Lake,		Averni, & a,	

E

2. Of

2. Of Nouns that want either Case or Number.

1. These Nouns are called Aptots which change no Case, as,

Nom.	{	Fas,	{	Gen,	{	Fas,	Right.
		Nil,				Nil,	Nothing.
		Nihil,				Nihil,	
		Instar,				Instar,	like.

2. Which end in $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} u \\ i \end{array} \right\}$ as $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Cornu, a Horn.} \\ \text{Genu, a Knee.} \\ \text{Gummi, Gum.} \\ \text{Frugi, Thrift.} \end{array} \right\}$

3. These are also Aptots, viz.

Plu. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Hæc Tempe, pleasant Woods and Meadows in Thessaly} \\ \text{Hi, he} \\ \text{\& hæc} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Tot, so many.} \\ \text{Quot, how many.} \end{array} \right\}$

4. All Nouns of number from three to an hundred are called Aptots, as,

Pl. Hi, he, & hæc $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Quatuor, four.} \\ \text{Decem, ten.} \\ \text{Quadraginta, forty.} \end{array} \right\}$

1. These Nouns are called Monoptots, which have but one Case only, as,

Abl. hoc $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Noctu, by night.} \\ \text{Natu, by birth} \\ \text{Jussu, by bidding.} \\ \text{Iniussu, without bidding.} \\ \text{Astu, by craft. Pl. Acc. Astus.} \\ \text{Promptu, by speed.} \\ \text{Permissu, by sufferance.} \end{array} \right\}$

Acc.

Acc. Has Inficias, a Denial.

3. These Nouns are called Diptots, which have
two cases, as

N.	{ Fors,	{ chance, 3. d. f. g.
Abl.	{ Forte,	
G.	{ Spontis,	{ of his own accord, 3. d. f.
Abl.	{ Sponte,	
N.	{ Plus,	{ more, 3. d. c. 3
G.	{ Pluris,	
G.	{ Repetundarum,	{ Bribery, f.
Abl.	{ Repetundis,	
G.	{ Jugeris,	{ an Acre, n.
Abl.	{ Jugere,	
G. *	{ Verberis,	{ a stripe. * Verber
Abl.	{ Verbere,	{ is read
N.	{ Suppetiz,	
Acc.	{ Suppetias,	{ aid. f.
N.	{ Tantundem,	
G.	{ Tantidem,	{ so much. n.
G.	{ Impetis,	
Abl.	{ Impete,	{ violence. m.
Acc.	{ Vicem.	
Abl.	{ Vice,	{ a course or turn

Whereof only these four Verberis, Vicem, Plus, and
Jugeris, have the whole Plural Number

4. These Nouns are called Triptots, which have
three Cases only, as

G.	{ Precis,		The Da-
Acc.	{ Precem.	{ Prayer. f.	tive case
Abl.	{ Prece,		Preci
G.	{ Opis,		is read in
Acc.	{ Opem,	{ Help, f.	Terence,
Abl.	{ Ope,		

5. These two Nouns, Frugis, f. Corn.
and † Ditionis, f. of a Title.
Seem to want the Nominative case.
† Yet Fruges and Dition are in use.
-

6. This Noun Vis, f. Force, wants only the Dat. case singular.
7. These kind of Nouns want the Vocative Case.

1. Relatives, as,
Qui, m. quæ, f. quod, n. which.
 2. Interrogatives, as,
Ecquis, m. ecquæ, or ecqua, f. ecquid, n. who.
 3. Distributives, as,
Nullus, a, um, None.
Neuter, tra, trum, Neither.
Omnis, ne, All.
 4. Indefinites, as,
Quilibet, qualibet, quodlibet, any one.
Alter, tera, terum, another.
 5. All Pronouns except these four.
Noster, tra, trum, Our.
Nostras, e. 3. Of our Country.
Meus, mea, meum, Mine.
Tu, Thou.
-

8. First all Proper Names that do signifie one thing do
want the Plural Number, as,
Mars, tis, m. the god Mars.
Cato, ōnis, m. the man Cato.
Callia, æ, f. France.
Roma, æ, f. Rome.
Ida, æ, f. the hill Ida.
Tagus, gi, m. the river Taio in Spain.
Lalaps, pis, m. the dog Tempest.
Parnassus, si, m. the hill Parnassus.
Bucephalus, li, m. the horse Bucephalus.

1. Th se

2. These kind of Common Names want also the Plural Number.

1. Of things given by weight, as,
Piper, *eris*, n. Pepper.
Saccharum, *ri*, n. Sugar.
2. Of Herbs, as,
Absinthium, *thii*, n. Wormwood.
Salvia, *x*, f. Sage.
2. Of moist things, as,
Zythum, *thi*, n. Ale.
Cervisia, *x*, f. Beer.
4. Of Metals, as,
Aurum, *ri*, n. Gold.
Argentum, *ti*, n. Silver.

9. These Nouns of the Neuter Gender have only the Nominative, the Accusative, and Vocative case, in the Plural Number, viz.

- Hordeum, *ei*, n. Barley.
Far, *farris*, n. Bread Corn.
Forum, *fori*, n. the Market.
Mel, *mellis*, n. Honey.
Mullum, *fi*, n. Wine.
Defrutum, *ti*, n. Wine sodden to the half.
Thus, *thuris*, n. Frankincense.

10. These Nouns of the Masculine Gender want the Plural Number.

- Hesperus, *ri*, the Evening star.
Vesper, *ris*, the Evening.
Pontus, *ti*, the Sea.
Limus, *mi*, Mud.

*Nemo wants the Gen. and Voc. cases and Plur. number.	Fimus, mi. Dung. Penus, ni, & nûs, d. g. provision for Viſuals, Sanguis, inis, Blood. Æther, Æris, the Sky. *Nemo, dat. nemini, c. 2. no body.
--	--

11. *These Nouns of the Feminine Gender do want
the Plural number.*

Pubes, is, Ripe age.
Salus, ūtis, Health.
Talio, ōnis, like for like.
Indoles, lis, towardsness.
Tussis, is, Acc, Tussim, the Cough.
Pix, icis, Pitch.
Humus, mi, the Ground.
Lues, is, the Murrain.
Sitis, is, Thirst.
Fuga, æ, Flight.
Quies, ætis, Rest.
Cholera, æ, Cholera.
Fames, is, Hunger.
Biles, is, Cholera.
Senecta, æ, Old age.
Juventus, tūtis, Youth.
Soboles, is, an Off-spring.
Labes, is, a spot.

12. *All Nouns of the fifth Declension will have only three
like cases in the Plural Number, i. e. the Nominative,
& accusative, and Vocative, except*

Res, rei, a thing.
Species, ei, a kind.
Facies, ei, a Face.
Acies, ei, an edge.
Dies, ei, a day.

which Nouns have the whole Plural Number.

13. *There*

13. There are also many other Feminines which want the Plural Number as these.

Stultitia, trix, Folly.
Invidia, x, Envy.
Sapientia, x, Wisdom.
Desidia, x, Sloth.

And many others which you shall find in reading Authors.

14. These Nouns of the Neuter Gender want the Plural Number, viz.

Delicium Delicium, cii, a Thing wherein we delight.
makes de- Senium, nii, Old age.

licia in Lethum, thi, Death.

the Plural Cœnum, ni, Dirt.

Number. Salum, li, the Sea.

Barathrum, thri, Hell.

Virus, invariab. Poyson.

Vitrum, tri, Glass.

Viscum sci, Bird-lime.

Penum, ni, provision of Victuals.

Justitium, tii, the Vacation.

Nihilum, li, Nothing.

Ver, veris, the Spring.

Lac, lactis, Milk.

Halecesis Gluten, inis, Glus.

read of the Halec, ecis, a Herring.

Fem. Gen. Gelu, Frost.

in the Plu. Solium, lii, a Throne.

Number. Jubar, aris, the Sun-beam.

And if you find any such as these as you read, you may put them in this Rule.

15. *These Nouns of the Masculine Gender want the Singular Number, viz.*

Manes, ium, *Spirits.*
 Majores, ōrum, *Ancestors.*
 Cancelli, ōrum, *Lattices.*
 Liberi, ōrum, *Children.*
 Antes, tium, *the first Ranks of Vines.*
 Menses, sium, *Womens flowers.*
 Lemures, rum, *Hobgoblins.*
 Fasti, ōrum, *Registers.*
 Minores, ōrum, *Posterity.*
 Natales, ium, *the degree of Bloud.*
 Penates, tium, *household Gods.*
 Gabii, ōrum, } *People in Italy.*
 Locri, ōrum, }

And many more besides.

16. *These Nouns of the Feminine Gender want the Singular Number, viz.*

Exuvix, ārum, *an Adders slough.*
 Phaleræ, ārum, *Horse Trappings.*
 † No. Ac. † Grates, *Thanks.*
 Voc. only. Manubix, ārum, *Spoils.*
 Idus, ium, *the Ides of a Month.*
 Antix, ārum, *Forelocks.*
 Inducix, ārum, *Truce.*
 Infidix, ārum, *Wiles.*
 Minx, ārum, *Threatning.*
 Excubix, ārum, *Watch and Ward.*
 Nonæ, ārum, *the Nones of a Month.*
 Nugæ, ārum, *Trifles.*
 Tricæ, cārum, *Threats about chickens feet.*
 Calendæ, ārum, *the Calends of a Month.*
 Quisquilix,

Quisquiliæ, arum, Sweepings.
 Thermæ, arum, Warm baths.
 Cunæ, arum, a Cradle.
 Diræ, arum, Cursing.
 Exequiæ, arum, Funeral Rites.
 Feriæ, arum, Holy days.
 Inferiæ, arum, Sacrifices for the dead.
 Primitiæ, arum, First fruits.
 Plagæ, arum, Hunters Nets.
 Valvæ, arum, Double Doors.
 Divitiæ, arum, Riches.
 Nuptiæ, arum, a Wedding.
 Lactes, etium, the Small Guts.
 Thebæ, arum, { the City } Thebes,
 Athenæ, arum, { Athens,
 And many more names of Places.

17. These Nouns of the Neuter Gender want the Singular Number, viz.

Mœnia, ōrum, Walls of a City.
 Tesqua, ōrum, Craggy places.
 Præcordiâ, ōrum, The midriff.
 Lustra, ōrum, Dens.
 Arma, ōrum, Weapons.
 Mapalia, ōrum, Sheads.
 Bellaria, ōrum, Funicates.
 Munia, ōrum, Offices.
 Castra, ōrum, Tents.
 Iusta, ōrum, Sacrifices for the dead.
 Sponsalia, ōrum, a Contract before Marriage.
 Rostra, ōrum, a Pulpit.
 Crepundia, ōrum, a Rattle.
 Cunabula, ōrum, a Cradle.
 Extæ, ōrum, Entrails.

Effata,

Effata, ōrum, *muttering Prayers.*

Bacchanālia, ium, & ōrum, Bacchu *feast.*

Of Nounes which have overmuch.

1. *These Nounes have divers Genders and Terminations, viz.*

Tonitrus, ūs, m.	} <i>Thunder.</i>
Tonitru, indecl. n.	}
Clypeus, ei, m.	} <i>a Buckler.</i>
Clypeum, ei, n.	}
Baculus, li, m.	} <i>a Staff.</i>
Baculum, li, n.	}
Sensus, ūs, m.	} <i>a Sense.</i>
Sensum, si, n.	} <i>Sense or meaning.</i>
Tignus, ni, m.	} <i>a Rafter</i>
Tignum, ni n.	}
Tapētum, ti, n.	} <i>Tapistry.</i>
Tapēte, tis, n.	}
Tapes, ētis, m.	} <i>a Point.</i>
Punctus, ti, m.	}
Panctum, ti, n.	} <i>Mustard</i>
Sināpi, indecl. n.	}
Sināpis, is, f.	}
Sinus, ūs, m.	} <i>a Milk pail.</i>
Sinum, ni, n.	}
Menda, r, f.	} <i>a Fault.</i>
Mendum, di, n.	}
Viscus, ci, m.	} <i>Bird-lime.</i>
Viscum, ci, n.	}
Cornu, ind. n.	} <i>a Horn.</i>
Cornum, ni, n.	}
Cornus, ūs, m.	} <i>the Wing of an Army.</i>
	<i>Eventus</i>

Englished and Explained.

49

Eventus, tūs, m. } an event or chance.
Eventum, ti. n. }

And many such as these you shall find as you read Authors.

2. There are some Greek words which make a new Latine word in their Accusative case, as of

Panther, ěris, m. a Panther	} cometh	Panthĕra,	} x,
Crater, ěris, m. a Cup		Cratera,	
Cassis, idis, f. an Helmet		Cassida,	
Æther, ěris, m. the sky		Æthĕra,	

These Nouns do change their Nominative case, but still keep the same Gender and signification, viz.

Gibbus, bi, m.	} a bunch,
Gibber, ěris, m.	
Cūcumis, is, m.	} a swelling in the back.
Cūcumer, ěri, m.	
Stipis, is f.	} a Cucumber.
Stips, pis, f.	
Cinis, ěris, d. g.	} hirelings wages.
Ciner, ěris, d. g.	
Vomer, ěris, m.	} ashes.
Vomis, ěris, m.	
Scobis, is, f.	} a plough-share.
Scobs, bis, f.	
Pulvis, ěris, d. g.	} saw-dust.
Pulver, ěris, d. g.	
Pubes, is f.	} dust.
Puber, ěris, c. 2.	
	} ripeness of age.

To

To which you may add words that have both or and os, in the Nominative case, as,

Honor, ōris, m.	}	Honour.
Honos, ōris, m.		
Labor, ōris, m.	}	Labor
Labos, ōris, m.		
Odor, ōris, m.	}	a Sent.
Odos, ōris, m.		

Also add to these

Apes, is, f.	}	a Bee.
Apis, is, f.		
Plebs, is, f.	}	common people.
Plebes, ei, f.		

There are also many Nouns borrowed from the Greeks, which admit of a double manner of declining, as,

Delphir, inis, m.	}	a Dolphin.
Delphinus, ni m.		
Elephas, antis, m.	}	an Elephant.
Elephantus, ti, m.		
Conger, gri, m.	}	a Conger.
Conger, gri, m.		
Meleāgrus, gri, m.	}	These are names of Men.
Meleāger, gri, m.		
Teucus, cri, m.		
Teucer, cri, m.		

And if you find any such you may put them into this Rule.

4. These Nouns are of the second and fourth Declension, viz.

Laurus, ri, & rūis, f. a Bay-tree.
 Quercus, ci, & cūis, f. an Oak.

Pinus

Pinus, ni, & nūs, f. a Pine tree.	† Domus
Ficus, ci, & cūs, f. a Fig tree.	hath not
Colus, li, & lūs, f. a Distaff.	me mu, in
Penus, ni, & nūs, d. g. Victuals.	the sing.
Cornus, ni, & nūs, f. a Dog tree.	nor mi
Lacus, ci, & cūs, m. a Lake.	mis in the
† Domus, mi, & mūs, f. a House.	pl. number.
Though they be not found so in all cases, you may meet with many such as these.	

5. There are also many Adjectives which have too much, but especially those which are derived of these Substantives, viz.

Arma, ōrum, Weapons.
Jugum, gi, the top of an hill.
Nervus, vi, a Sinew.
Somnus, ni, Sleep.
Clivus, vi, a steep bank.
Animus, mi, the Mind.
Limus, mi, Mud.
Cera, x, Wax.
Fraxum, ni, a Bridle.
Bacillum, li, a little staff.

Which are either of three Terminations, or three Articles, as of

Arma cometh	{	Inermus, a, um,	{	unweaponed.
		and		
		Inermis, me,		

This word Hilatus, Merry, is very seldom read, but
Hilaris, is very common.

A Synopsis of Quæ Genus.

Heteroclitics are either

- | | | |
|------------|---|---|
| 1. Variant | { | 1. <i>Feminines</i> in the singular and <i>Neuters</i> in the plural, at <i>Hæc genus</i> , &c. |
| | | 2. <i>Neuters</i> in the singular and
3. <i>Masculines</i> in the singular, and |
| | | <i>Masculines</i> and <i>Neuters</i> in the plural, at <i>Dat prior</i> , &c.
Only <i>Masculines</i> in pl. at <i>Sed audi</i> , <i>Feminines</i> in the pl. at <i>Nundinum</i> , &c.
<i>Neuters</i> in the pl. at <i>Hæc maribus</i> .
Both <i>Masculine</i> and <i>Neuter</i> in the plural, at <i>Numerus Genus</i> , &c. |
-
- | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| 2. Deficient, which want their | { | 1. Case |
| | | 1. <i>Aptots</i> , at <i>Quæ nullum</i> . &c.
2. <i>Monoptots</i> , at <i>Estque Monoptoton</i> , &c.
3. <i>Diptots</i> , at <i>Sunt Diptota</i> , &c.
4. <i>Triptots</i> , at <i>Tres quibus</i> , &c.
5. which want only the |
| | | { <i>Nom. & Voc.</i> at <i>At tantum</i> , &c.
{ <i>Dat.</i> at <i>Integra vox</i> . &c.
{ <i>Voc.</i> at <i>Quæ referunt</i> . |
-
- | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| 2. Number, and that either | { | 1. Plural |
| | | Proper names, at <i>Propria cuncta</i> , &c.
Common names of |
| | | { Grain, Things deliver'd
{ by weight, Herbs, moist
{ things, at <i>His frumenta</i> , &c. |
| | | 1. <i>Masculines</i> , at <i>Hesperus</i> , &c.
<i>Feminines</i> , at <i>Singula feminei</i> , &c.
<i>Neuters</i> , at <i>Nec licet hu</i> , &c. |
| | | Sing. { <i>Masculines</i> , at <i>Mascula sunt</i> , &c.
{ <i>Feminines</i> , at <i>Hæc sunt feminei</i> , &c.
{ <i>Neuters</i> , at <i>Rarius hæc</i> , &c. |
-
- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| 3. Redundant, which have | { | 1. Divers genders & declensions at <i>Hæc quasi</i> , &c. |
| | | 2. Which make a new word of the Acculative case, at <i>Sed tibi</i> , &c. |
| | | 3. Two Nominative cases, at <i>Vertitur hu</i> , &c. |
| | | 4. Two Declensions, at <i>Hæc simul</i> , &c. |
| | | 5. Adjectives of three Terminations, and three Articles, at <i>Et quæ luxuriant</i> , &c. |

A N

INDEX

Of all the Heteroclite Nouns in

QUÆ GENUS,

With Figures directing to the Page, where
to find their Rules.

A

A Bsynthium, ii, pl. caret. <i>Wormwood.</i>	43
Acies, ei, pl. acies, erum, f. <i>an Edge.</i>	44
Æther, eris, m. pl. caret <i>the Sky.</i>	44 49
Æthera, ræ, f. pl. caret <i>the Sky.</i>	49
Alter, altera, alterum, Voc caret <i>Another.</i>	42
Antes, tium, pl. m. <i>the uttermost-ranges of Vines.</i>	46
Antix, arum, pl. f. <i>Forelocks.</i>	ib.
Apes, apis, f. <i>a Bee.</i>	50
Apis, apis, f. <i>a Bee.</i>	ib.
Argos, gi, n. pl. argi, orum, m. <i>the Town Argo</i>	39
Argentum, ti, n. pl. caret. <i>Silver.</i>	43
Arma, orum, pl. n. <i>Weapons.</i>	43 51
Astu, abl m. pl. astus, acc. <i>Craft.</i>	40
Athenæ, aum, pl. <i>the City Athens</i>	47
Avernus, ni, m. pl. ni, orum, m. & averna, orum, n. <i>The Lake in Italy, now called Lago de Tripergola</i>	39
Aurum, ri, n. pl. caret. <i>Gold.</i>	43
Bacchanalia	

B

B acchanalia, ium & orum, n. pl. Bacchus Feasts.	48
Bacillum, li, n. a little Staff.	51
Baculum, li, n. a Staff.	48
Baculus, li, m. a Staff.	ib.
Balneum, ei, n. Balneæ, arum, f. Balnea, orum, n. pl.	
Baths.	39
Barathrum, thri, n. Hell.	45
Bellaria, orum, n. pl. Funcates.	47
Bilis, is, f. pl. caret. Choler.	44
Bucephalus, li, m. the horse Bucephalus.	42

C

C alendæ, arum, f. sing. caret, the Calends or first day of a Month	46
Cancelli, orum, m. sing. caret. Lattices.	ib.
Capistrum, stri, n. capistri, orum, m. & capistra, orum, n. pl. a halter or head-stall.	38
Cassis, idis, f. an Helmet.	46
Cassida, æ, an Helmet	ib.
Castra, orum, n. sing. caret Tents.	47
Cato, ōnis, m. Curo pl. caret.	42
Cera, æ, f. Wax.	51
Cervisia, æ, f. pl. caret. Beer.	43
Cholera, æ, f. pl. caret. Choler.	44
Ciner, ĕris, d. g. Ashes.	49
Cinis, ĕris, d. g. Ashes.	ib.
Clivus, vi, m. a cliffe or pitch of an hill.	51
Clypeum, ei, n. } a Buckler	48
Clypeus, ei, m. }	
Cælum, li, n. cæli, orum, m. pl. Heaven.	49
Coenum,	

I N D E X.

55

Cœnum, ni, pl. caret, <i>Dirt.</i>	45
Colus, li, & lûs, f. <i>a Distaff.</i>	51
Conger, gri, m. <i>a Conger or Sea Eel</i>	40 48
Congrus, gri, m. <i>a Conger.</i>	50
Cornu, n. indecl. <i>a horn</i> , pl cornua, uum, ibus, ua, ibus,	40
Cornum, ni, n. <i>a Horn.</i>	43
Cornus, ûs, m. <i>a Wing of an Army.</i>	ib.
Cornus, ni, nûs, f. <i>a Dog tree.</i>	51
Crater, eris, m. <i>a Cup.</i> Acc. cratera & em	49
Cratera, æ, f. <i>a Cup.</i>	ib.
Crepundia, orum, n. <i>Rattles.</i>	47
Cunabula, orum, n. <i>a Cradle.</i>	ib.
Cucumer, ëris, m. <i>a Cucumber.</i>	49
Cucumis, ëris, m. <i>a Cucumber.</i>	ib.
Cunæ, arum, f. <i>a Cradle.</i>	47

D

D Ecem, c. 3. indecl. pl. <i>Ten.</i>	40
Defrutum, ti, n. pl N. Acc. & Voc. defruta, <i>New Wine solden till the third part be boyled away</i>	43
Delicium, ii, n. pl. delicir, arum, f. <i>a thing wherein one delighteth.</i>	45
Delphin, inis, m. <i>a Dolphin.</i>	50
Delphinus, ni, m. <i>a Dolphin.</i>	ib.
Desidia, æ, f. pl. caret, <i>Sloth.</i>	45
Dies, diëi, d. g pl. Dies, erum, m, <i>a Day.</i>	44
Dindymus, mi, m. pl. Dindyma, òrum, n. <i>the top of the hill Ida, near Troy</i>	39
Diræ, arum, f. <i>Cursing.</i>	47
Ditio, onis, f. <i>a place of Jurisdiction.</i>	42
Divitiæ, arum, f. <i>Riches.</i>	47
Domus, i, & ûs, (Dat. o & ui, Acc. um, Voc. us, Abl. o, pl. N. us. G. orum, & uum, D. ibus, Acc. os & us, V. us, Abl. ibus) f. <i>a house.</i>	51

F

Eccus

E

E Cquis, quæ & qua, quid, <i>who or what.</i>	42
Effata, orum, n. <i>Diviners Prayers.</i>	48
Elephas, antis, m. <i>an Elephant.</i>	50
Elephantus, ti, m. <i>an Elephant.</i>	ib.
Epulum, li, n. pl. Epulæ, arum, f. <i>a Banquet.</i>	39
Eventus, tus, m. <i>an event or chance.</i>	49
Eventum, ti, n. <i>an event or chance.</i>	ib.
Excubiæ, arum, f. pl. <i>Watching.</i>	46
Exequiæ, arum, f. pl. <i>Funeral Ceremonies.</i>	47
Extæ, orum, n. <i>Entrals.</i>	ib.
Exuvix, arum, f. <i>Spoil taken from an enemy or a Beasts skin</i>	46

F

F Acies, ei, f. <i>a face.</i>	44
Fames, is, f. <i>Hunger,</i> pl. caret	ib.
Far, farris, n. Pl. N. Acc. Voc. farra, <i>bread corn.</i>	48
Fas, indecl. n. <i>Right.</i>	40
Fasti, orum, m. <i>Registers.</i>	46
Feriæ, arum, f. pl. <i>Holy days.</i>	47
Ficus, ei, & cus, <i>a fig tree or a fig.</i>	51
Forum, ri, n. pl. N. Acc. Voc. fora, <i>the Market.</i>	43
Frænum, ni, n. pl. Fræni, orum, m. & frana, orum, n. <i>a Bridle</i>	38
Frugi, c. 3. indecl. <i>Thrift.</i>	40
Frugis, gis, f. <i>Corn.</i>	42
Fuga, æ, f. pl. caret, <i>Flight.</i>	44
Filum, li, n. <i>Thread.</i>	38
Fimus, mi, m. <i>Dung.</i>	44
Fors, Abl. forte, f. <i>chance.</i>	41

G

G Abii, orum, m. pl. <i>a Town in Italy, now called Gal-</i>	
licano, or Gagorolo	46
Gallia, æ, f. <i>France.</i>	42
Gargarus,	

I N D E X.

57

Gargarus, ri, m. pl. Gargara, orum, <i>the top of the hill</i>	
Ida, <i>now called</i> Psiloriti	39
Gelu, n. indecl. <i>Frost.</i>	45
Genu, n. indecl. <i>a knee.</i>	40
Gibbus bi, m. <i>a Bunch or swelling.</i>	49
Gibber eris, m. <i>a Bunch or swelling.</i>	ib.
Gluten, inis, n. pl. caret, <i>Glue.</i>	45
Grates, f. N. & Acc. pl. <i>Thanks.</i>	46
Gummi, m. indecl. <i>Gum.</i>	40

H

H A'ec, ecis, f. & n. pl. <i>Haleces only f. an Herring.</i>	45
Helperus, ri, m. <i>the Evening Star,</i> pl. caret	43
Hilaris, re, c. 3. <i>Merry.</i>	51
Hilarus, a, um, <i>Merry.</i>	ib.
Honor, oris, m. <i>Honour.</i>	50
Honos, oris, m. <i>Honour.</i>	ib.
Hordeum, ei, n. pl. N. Acc. Voc. <i>Hordea, Barley.</i>	43
Humus, mi, f. <i>the Ground.</i>	44

I

I Da, x, m. pl. caret, <i>the hill Ida near Troy, now called</i>	
Psiloriti	42
Idus, um, f. pl. <i>the Ides of a Month.</i>	45
Impetis, Gen, & impete, Abl. m. <i>of Impes, Force.</i>	41
Indoles, lis, f. pl. caret, <i>Towardness.</i>	44
Inducix, arum, f. <i>Truce.</i>	46
Inermis, me, c. 3. <i>unweaponed.</i>	51
Inermus, a, um, <i>unarmed.</i>	ib.
Inferix, arum, f. <i>Sacrifices to infernal spirits.</i>	47
Inficias, f. Acc. pl. <i>Denial.</i>	41
Insidix, arum, f. <i>Wiles.</i>	46
Instar, n. indecl. <i>like.</i>	40
Injussu, m. abl. <i>only, without bidding.</i>	ib.
Invidia, x, f. <i>Envy,</i> pl. caret	45
Jocus, ci, <i>a Jest,</i> pl. joci, orum, & 2, orum	39

F 2

Ismarus,

I'marus, ri, m. & Ismara, orum n. pl. a Mountain in Thrace	39
Jubar, āris, n. the Sun-beam, pl. caret	45
Jugeri, Gen. &c. jugere, Abl. n. jugera, & pl. an Acre.	41
Jugum, gi, n. a Yoke.	51
Jussu, m. Abl. only by command.	40
Iusta, orum, n. Funeral Rites.	47
Iustitium, ii, n. Vacation. pl. caret	45
Juventus, tutis, f. pl. caret Youth.	44

L

L Abes, is, f. pl. N. Acc. Voc. labes, a spot.	44
L Labor, oris m. Labour.	50
Labos, oris, m. Labour.	ib.
Lac, lactis, n. pl. caret Milk.	45
Lactes, ium, f. the small guts.	47
Lacus, us, m. a Lake.	51
Lælaps, āpis, m. Tempest, a Dogs name.	42
Laurus, ri. & rus, f. a Bay tree.	50
Lemures, rum, m. Hobgoblins.	46
Lethum, thi, n. Death.	45
Liberi, orum, m. Children.	46
Limus, mi, m. pl. caret, Mud.	43 51
Locus, ci, m. pl. loci, orum, & loca, orum, n. a place.	39
Locri, orum, a Town in Italy now called Gerasi	46
Lues, is, f. the Murrain	44
Lustra, orum, n. the Lodges or Dens of wild Beasts.	47

M

Mænalus, li m pl. Mænala, orum, n. a hill in Arcadia	39
M Majores, rum, pl. Ancestors.	46
Manes, ium, m. pl. Dead mens Ghosts.	ib.
Manubia, arum, f. pl. Spoils taken in War.	ib.
Mapaia, arum, n. pl. Cottages.	47
Mars, tis, m pl. caret the feigned God of War.	42
Matricus, ci, m. pl. Matrica, orum, n. an hill in Italy now called Monte Mario	39 Mel,

I N D E X.

59

Mel, mellis, n. <i>honey</i> , Nom. Acc. Voc. pl. mella	43
Meleager, gri, m. } Meleager the King of Calydon's	
Meleagrus, gri, m. } Son.	50
Menses, ium, m. pl. <i>Womens flowers</i> .	46
Menda, x, f. <i>a fault</i> .	48
Mendum, i, n. <i>a fault</i> .	ib
Meus, a, um, <i>Mine</i> .	42
Minæ, arum, f. pl. <i>threatnings</i> .	46
Minores, um, m. pl. <i>Posterity</i> .	ib.
Mœnia, ium, n. pl. <i>the walls of a Town</i> .	47
Mulsum, si, n. <i>Metheglin</i> , pl Nom. Acc. Voc. mulsæ	43
Munia, orum, n. pl. <i>an Office</i> .	47

N

Natales, ium, m. pl. <i>ones stock or kindred</i> .	46
Natu, Abl. sing. <i>by birth</i> .	40
Nemo, Gen. caret, Dat. nemini, Acc. em. Voc. caret,	
Abl. ine, c. 2. pl. caret, <i>no body</i> .	44
Neuter, tra, um, Gen neutrius, <i>neither</i> .	42
Nervus, vi, m. <i>a Sinew</i> .	51
Nihilum, li, n. pl. caret, <i>Nothing</i> .	45
Nihil, n. indecl. <i>Nothing</i> .	40
Nil, n. indecl. <i>Nothing</i> .	ib.
Noctu, Abl. sing. n. <i>by night</i> .	ib.
Nonæ, arum, f. pl. <i>the Nones of a Moneth</i> .	46
Nostras, c. 2. & ate. n. Gen. atis, <i>of our Country</i> .	42
Noſter, ſtra, ſtrum, <i>Ours</i> .	ib.
Nugæ, arum, f. <i>Trifles</i> .	46
Nullus, la, lum, Gen. nullius, <i>None</i> .	42
Nundinum, ni, n pl. nundinæ, <i>a fair</i> .	39
Nuptiæ, arum, f. <i>Marriage</i> .	47

O

Odor, oris, m. <i>a Sent or Savour</i> .	50
Odos, oris, m. <i>a Sent or Savour</i> .	ib.
Omnis, c. 2. & omne, n, <i>All</i> .	42
Opis, Gen. f. Acc. opem, Abl. ope, <i>Help</i> .	41

P

P anther, ěris, m. <i>a Panther.</i>	49
Panthera, x, f. <i>a Panther.</i>	ib.
Parnassius, si, m. pl. caret. <i>a bill in Achaia now called</i>	
Parnassio	51
Penates, um, m. pl. <i>household gods.</i>	46
Penus, ni, & us, d. g. <i>all manner of Victuals.</i> pl. caret	44
Penum, ni, n. pl. caret. <i>all manner of Victuals.</i>	45
Pergamus, mi, f. pl. Pergama, orum, n. <i>a Town near</i>	
Troy now called Pergamo	38
Permissu, Abl. Sing. <i>By sufferance.</i>	40
Phaleræ, arum, f. pl. <i>Horse trappings.</i>	46
Pinus, ni, & nus, f. <i>a Pine tree.</i>	51
Piper, ěris, n. pl. caret <i>Pepper.</i>	43
Pix, picis, f. pl. caret <i>pitch.</i>	44
Plagæ, arum, f. <i>Hunting Nets.</i>	47
Plebs, bis, f. <i>the common people.</i>	50
Plebes, is, f. <i>the common people.</i>	ib.
Plus, pluris, n. pl. plures, c. 1. plura, & pluria. <i>More.</i>	41
Pontus, ti, m, <i>the Sea.</i>	43
Precis Gen. précem, Acc. Prece. Abl. f. <i>prayer.</i>	41
Præcordia, orum, n. pl. <i>the Midriff.</i>	47
Primitiæ, arum, f. <i>First fruits, &c.</i>	ib.
Promptu, Abl. m. <i>readiness.</i>	40
Puber, ěris, c. 1. <i>Ripe of age.</i>	49
Pubes, is, f. <i>Ripeness of age,</i> pl. caret	44 49
Pulvis, ěris, d. g. } <i>Dust</i>	49
Bulver, ěris, d. g. }	
Punctas, ti, m. <i>a point.</i>	48
Punctum, ti, n. <i>a point.</i>	ib.

Q

Q uadragesima, c. 3. pl. indecl. <i>Forty.</i>	40
Quatuor, c. 3. pl. indecl. <i>four.</i>	ib.
Quercus, ci, & us, f. <i>an Oak.</i>	51

INDEX.

61

Qui, quæ, quod, <i>who or which.</i>	42
Quies, etis, f. <i>Rest</i> , pl. caret	44
Quilibet, quolibet, quodlibet vel quidlibet <i>Every one.</i>	42
Quisquiliæ, arum, f. <i>Sweeping.</i>	47
Quot, c. 3. pl. indecl. <i>How many.</i>	40

R

R Astrum, stri, n. rastro, orum, m. & rastro, orum, n. <i>a Rake.</i>	38
Res, rei, f. <i>a thing.</i>	44
Repetundarum, Gen. repetundis, Abl. of <i>Bribery.</i>	41
Roma, æ, f. <i>Rome.</i>	42
Rostra, orum, n. pl. <i>a Pulpit.</i>	47

S

S accharum, i, n. <i>Sugar.</i>	43
Salvia, æ, f. <i>Sage.</i>	ib.
Salum, li, n. <i>the Sea.</i>	43
Salus, ūtis, f. <i>Health</i> , pl. caret	44
Sanguis, ūnis, m. <i>Blood</i> , pl. caret	ib.
Sapientia, æ, f. <i>wisdom</i> , pl. caret	45
Scobs } scobis, f. <i>Saw-dust.</i>	49
Scobis }	
Senectæ, æ, f. <i>Old age</i> , pl. caret	44
Senium, ii, n. <i>old age.</i>	45
Sensus, ūs, m. <i>the sense.</i>	48
Sensum, si, n. <i>the Meaning.</i>	ib.
Sibilus, li, m. <i>a hissing</i> , pl. li, m. & la, n.	39
Sinapi, n. indecl. } <i>Mustard.</i>	48
Sinapis, is, f. }	
Sinum, ni, n. }	ib.
Sinus, ni, m. }	
Sitis, is, f. pl. caret, <i>thirst.</i>	44
Soboles, is, f. <i>an Off-spring</i> , pl. Nom. Acc. & Voc. Soboles	ib.
Solium, hii, n. pl. caret, <i>a Throne.</i>	45

F 4

Somnus;

Somnus, ni, m.	<i>sleep.</i>	51
Species, ei, f.	<i>a kind.</i>	44
Spontis, Gen. sponte, Abl.	<i>of his own accord.</i>	41
Sponsalia, orum, n.	<i>Betrothing.</i>	47
Stips	{ <i>is, wages.</i>	49
Stipes		
Stultitia, æ, f.	<i>Folly, pl. caret</i>	45
Suppetiæ, Acc. sappetias, Aid.		41
Supellex, lectilis, f. pl. supellestilia,	<i>Household-stuff.</i>	38

T

Tænarus, ri, m. pl. Tænara, orum, n.	<i>a Promontory of Laconia, in Peloponnesus, where the Poets feign a descent into hell.</i>	39
Tagus, gi, m. pl. caret,	<i>a River in Spain now called Tayo</i>	42
Talio, onis, f.	<i>like for like.</i>	44
Tantundem, Gen. tantidem, n.	<i>as much.</i>	41
Tapes, eis, n.	{ <i>Tapestry.</i>	48
Tapête, tis, n.		
Tapêtum, ti, n.		
Tartarus, ri, m. pl. Tartara, orum, n.	<i>a River in Italy now called Tartaro</i>	39
Taygetus, ti, m. pl. Taygeta, orum, n.	<i>a hill in Laconia</i>	ib.
Tempe, f.	<i>pleasant walks.</i>	40
Tesqua, orum, n.	<i>Rough places.</i>	47
Teucer, cri, m.	{ <i>Teucer, a King of Troy</i>	50
Teucus, cri, m.		
Thebæ, arum, f.	<i>the City Thebes</i>	47
Thermæ, arum, f.	<i>warm Baths.</i>	ib.
Thus, thuris, n.	<i>Frankincense.</i>	43
Tignus, ni, m.	<i>a Rafter.</i>	48
Tignum, ni, n.	<i>a Rafter.</i>	ib.
Tonitrus, ūs, m.	{ <i>Thunder.</i>	ib.
Tonitru, n.		
		Tot

I N D E X.

63

Tot, c. 3. indecl. <i>so many.</i>	40
Tricæ, arum. f. <i>Trifles.</i>	46
Tu, tui, <i>thou.</i>	42
Tussis, is, i, im, is, i, pl. caret, <i>the Cough.</i>	44

V

V Alvæ, arum, f. <i>Folding-dores.</i>	47
Ver, veris, n. <i>the Spring.</i>	45
Verberis, Gen. verbere, Abl. of a <i>stripe</i> , pl. verbera, rum, &c. <i>stripes.</i>	41
Vesper, m. ri, pl. caret, <i>the Evening.</i>	43
Vicem, Acc. vice, Abl. by <i>turn</i> , Pl. Vices, vicium, &c. <i>Turns or Courses.</i>	41
Virus, ri, Acc. & Voc. rus, n. <i>poyson.</i>	45
Vis, G. vis, Dat. caret, Acc. vim, Voc. vis, Abl. vi, f. pl. vires, virium, &c. <i>Strength.</i>	42
Vilcum, ci, n. } <i>Birdlime.</i>	45 48
Viscus, ci, m. }	
Vitrum, tri, n. pl. caret, <i>Glass.</i>	45
Vomer } <i>ëris, m. a Plough-share.</i>	49
Vomis }	

X

Xithum, i. n. <i>Ala.</i>	43
---------------------------	----

A



As in *Præsenti* Explained.

I. Rules to know the Preterperfect tense of simple Verbs of the first Conjugation.

1 If a Verb end in *as*, in the second person of the Present tense the Preterperfect tense shall end in *avi*; as,

No, *nas*, *navi* to swim

Vocito, *tas*, *tavi*, to call often

1 Except these Verbs, viz.

	Pres. tense.	Pret. tense.	Supine
* Some of these Verbs sometimes have a Preterperfect tense <i>avi</i> .	* Lavo, <i>as</i> ,	<i>lavi</i> ,	<i>lotum</i> to wash
	Juvo, <i>as</i> ,	<i>juvi</i> ,	<i>jutum</i> to help
	Nexo, <i>as</i> ,	<i>nexui</i> ,	<i>nexum</i> to knit
	Seco, <i>as</i> ,	<i>secui</i> ,	<i>sectum</i> to cut
	Neco, <i>as</i> ,	<i>necui</i> ,	<i>nectum</i> to kill
	Mico, <i>as</i> ,	<i>mieui</i> ,	<i>caret</i> to shine
	Plico, <i>as</i> ,	<i>plicui</i> ,	<i>plicitum</i> to fold
	Frico, <i>as</i> ,	<i>fricui</i> ,	<i>frictum</i> to rub
	Domo, <i>as</i> ,	<i>domui</i> ,	<i>domitum</i> to tame
	Tono, <i>as</i> ,	<i>tonui</i> ,	<i>tonitum</i> to thunder
	Sono, <i>as</i> ,	<i>sonui</i> ,	<i>sonitum</i> to sound
	Crepo, <i>as</i> ,	<i>crepui</i> ,	<i>crepitum</i> to crack
	Veto, <i>as</i> ,	<i>vetui</i> ,	<i>vetitum</i> to forbid
	Cubo, <i>as</i> ,	<i>cubui</i> ,	<i>cubitum</i> to lie down
	Do, <i>das</i> ,	<i>dedi</i> ,	<i>datum</i> to give
	Sto, <i>stas</i> ,	<i>steti</i> ,	<i>statum</i> to stand

2 Verbs

2 Verbs of the second Conjugation.

1. If a Verb end in *es*, in the second person singular of the Present tense, it will make the first person of the Preterperfect tense to end in *ui* ; as,

Nigreo, es, nigrui

- 1, Except these Verbs ; viz.

<i>Jubeo, es,</i>	<i>jussi.</i>	<i>jussum to command</i>
<i>Sorbeo, es,</i>	<i>{ sorbui } { sorpsi }</i>	<i>sorptum to sup</i>
<i>Mulceo, es,</i>	<i>mulsi,</i>	<i>mulsum to assuage</i>
<i>Luceo, es,</i>	<i>luxi,</i>	<i>caret to shine</i>
<i>Sedeo, es,</i>	<i>sedī,</i>	<i>sessum to sit</i>
<i>Video, es,</i>	<i>vidi,</i>	<i>visum to see</i>
<i>Prandeo, es,</i>	<i>prandi,</i>	<i>pransum to dine</i>
<i>Strideo, es,</i>	<i>stridi,</i>	<i>caret, to creak</i>
<i>Suadeo, es,</i>	<i>suasi,</i>	<i>suasum to persuade</i>
<i>Rideo, es,</i>	<i>risi,</i>	<i>risum to laugh</i>
<i>Ardeo, es,</i>	<i>arsi,</i>	<i>arsum to glow</i>

2. The first Syllable of the Preterperfect tense is doubled in these four Verbs ; viz.

<i>Pendeo, es,</i>	<i>pependi</i>	<i>pensum to hang</i>
<i>Mordeo, es,</i>	<i>momordi</i>	<i>morsum to bite</i>
<i>Spondeo, es,</i>	<i>spospondi,</i>	<i>sponsum to betroth</i>
<i>Tondeo, es,</i>	<i>totondi,</i>	<i>tonsum to clip</i>

3. If *L* or *R* come before *geo* in the Present tense, the Preterperfect tense shall end in *si* ; as,

<i>Urgeo, es,</i>	<i>urfi,</i>	<i>ursum to urge</i>
<i>Mulgeo, es,</i>	<i>{ mulsi } { mulxi }</i>	<i>multum to milk</i>

Frigeo,

Frigeo, es,	frixi,	caret to be cold
Lugeo, es,	luxi,	luctum to lament
Augeo, es,	auxi,	auctum to increase

4 *Likewise.*

Fleo, fles,	flevi,	fletum to weep
Leo, es,	levi,	letum to imprint
Deleo, es,	delevi,	deletum to put out
Pleo, es,	plevi,	pletum to fill
Neo, es,	nevi,	netum to spin
Maneo, es,	mansi,	mansum to tarry
Torqueo, es,	torxi,	{ tortum } to wrest
Hæreo, es,	hæsi,	{ torsum } to wrest
		hæsum to stick

5 If a Verb end in Veo, the Preterperfect tense
shall end in vi ; as,

Ferveo, es,	fervi,	caret to be hot
Niveo, es,	nivi, nixi,	caret to snow
Conniveo, es,	connivi, &	connixi to wink
Cieo, es,	civi,	citum to trouble
Vico, es,	vievi,	vietum to bind

3 Of the Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation.

The Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation may be known by the ending of the first person of the present tense, as,

If the Present tense end in	Do	Co	Bo	the Preterperfect tense shall end in	Bi, as, Lambo, is, lambi, caret, to lick
					Excerpt, Scribo, is, scripsi, scriptum, to write
					Nubo, is, nupsi, nuptum, to be married
					Cumbo, is, cubui, cubitum, to lie down
					Ci, as, Vinco, is, vici, victum, to overcome
					But Parco, is, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} peperci \\ parci \end{array} \right\}$ to spare
					Dico, is, dixi, dictum, to speak
					Duco, is, duxi, ductum, to lead
					Di, as, Mando, is, mandi, mansum, to eat
					But Scindo, is, scidi, scissum, to cut
					Findo, is, fidi, fissum, to cleave
					Fundo, is, fudi, fustum, to pour out
					Tundo, is, tutudi, tustum, to knock
					Pendo, is, pependi, pensum, to weigh
					Tendo, is, tetendi, tensum, to stretch
					Pedo, is, pepedi, peditum, to fast
					Cado, is, cecidi, casum, to fall
					Cado, is, cecidi, calum, to beat
					Cedo, is, cessi, cessum, to give place
					Vado, is, vasi, valum, to go
					Rado, is, rasi, rasum, to shave
					Lado, is, lassi, lassium, to hurt
					Ludo, is, lusi, lusum, to play
					Divido, is, divisi, divisum, to divide
					Trudo, is, truxi, trusum, to thrust
					Claudo,

As in Præfenti

Claudo, is, clausi, clausum, to shut

Plaudo, is, plausi, plausum, to clap hands

Rodo, is, rosi, rosum, *to gnaw*

Xi, *as*, Jungo, *is*, junxi, junctum, *to joyn*

But if there

be R before

go, that

Verb will

make fi

as Spargo, i, sparsi, sparsum
to sprinkle

to sprinkle

Ter Lego, is, legi, lectum, *to read*

Ago, is, egi, actum, to do

Tango, is, tetigi, tactum, to touch

Pungo, is, { punxi } punctum to prick
 { pupugi }

pupugi

Frango, *is, fregi, fractum, to break*

Pango, is, pepigi, pactum, to make a bargain

Pango, is, pegi, pactum, to joyn

Pango, is, panxi, pactum, *to sing*

Xi, as Traho, is, traxi, tractum, to draw

Veho, is, vexi, vectum, to carry

Ui, *as* Colo, is, colui, cultum, *to worship*

But { Pfallo } falli, saltum { to sing
and
Sallo } { to salt

But } and

(Sallo

falli, faltum

to salt

Vello, is $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{velli} \\ \text{and} \\ \text{vulsi} \end{array} \right\}$ vulsum, to pluck

and {

ul65.

vuisum, to pluck

Fallo, is, fefelli, falsum, *to deceive*

Cello, is, ceculi, culsum *to break*

Pello, is, pepuli, pulfumi, to drive away

Uli, ~~as~~, Vomō, is, vomui, vomitum, *to vomit*

Emo, is, emi, emptum, *to buy*

Como, is, compfi, comptum, to comb

Promo

If the Present Tense end in

Go

Ho

10

Mo

The Preterperfect Tense and its

If the Present Tense end in

So

Ro

Quo

Po

No

The Preterperfect Tense shall end in

Promo, is, prompsi, promptum, to draw
 Demo, is, dempsi, demptum, to take away
 Sumo, is, sumpsi, sumptum, to take
 Premo, is, pressi, pressum, to press

Vi, as Sino, is, sivi, situm, to suffer
 Yet, Temno, is, tempsi, temptum, to despise
 Sterno, is, stravi, stratum, to throw down
 Sperno, is, sprevi, spretum, to despise
 Lino, is, } levi,
 } lini, litum, to damb
 Cerno, is, crevi, cretum, to see
 Gigno, is, genui, genitum, to beget
 Pono, is, posui, positum, to put
 Cano, is, cecini, cantum, to sing

Psi, as, Scalpo, is, scalpsi, scalptum, to scratch
 But Rumpo, is, rupi, ruptum, to break
 Strepo, is, strepui, strepitum, to creak
 Crepo, is, crepui, crepitum, to crack

Qui, as, Linquo, is, liqui, lictum, to leave
 But Coquo, is, coxi, coctum, to boyl

Vi, as, Sero, is, sevi, satum, to plant or sow
 But Sero, is, serui, sertum, to lay in order

Verro, is } verri } versum, to brush
 } versi }

Gero, is, gessi, gestum, to bear
 Quæro, is, quæsi, quæsitum, to seek
 Tero, is, trivi, tritum, to wear
 Curro, is, ecurri, cursum, to run
 Uro, is, ussi, ustum, to burn

Sivi, as, Accerso, is, accersivi, accersitum } to go to
 Arcesso, is, arcessivi, arcessitum } call.
 incesso

If the Present tense end in

The Preterperfect tense shall end in

Sco,

To,

Eto,

Vo,

Xo,

Incesso, is, incessivi, incessitum } to provoke

Lacesso, is, lacessivi, lacessitum }

But Capeſſo, is, } capeſſi, capeſſum, } to take

} capeſſivi, capeſſitum } in hand

Faceſſo, is, faceſſi, faceſſum, to make

Viſo, is, viſi, viſum, to viſit

Piſo, is, piſui, piſtum, to bake

Vi, as, Paſco, is, pavi, paſtum, to feed

Poſco, is, poſceſci, to require

Diſco, is, didici, to learn

Quiniſco, is, quexi, to nod with the head

Ti, as, Verto, is, verti, verſum, to turn

Yet Siſto, is, ſtiti, ſtatum, to make to ſtand

Mitto, is, miſi, miſſum, to ſend

Peto, is, } petii } petiturum to aſk

} or }

} petivi }

Sterto, is, ſtertui, to ſnore

Meto, is, meſſui, meſſum, to mow

Xi, as, Flecto, is, flexi, flexum, to bend

But Peſto, is, } pexi } pexum to comb

} pexui }

Necto, is, } nexui } nexum to knit

} nexi }

Vi, as, Volvo, is, volvi, volutum, to roll over

Yet Vivo, is, vixi, victum, to live

Uli, as, Nexo, is, nexi, neſtum, to bind

Texo, is, texui, textum, to weave

Cio,

If the Present Tense end in.	Cio,	ci, as, Facio, is, feci, factum, to do. Jacio, is, jeci, jactum, to cast. But Lacio, is, lexi, lectum, to allure. Specio, is, spexi, spectrum, to behold.
	Dio,	di, as, Fodio, is, fodi, fossum, to dig.
	Gio,	gi, as, Fugio, is, fugi, fugitum, to flee.
	Pio,	pi, as, Capio, is, cepi, captum, to take. But Cupio, is, cupivi, cupitum, to desire. Rapio, is, rapui, raptum, to snatch. Sapio, is, { sapui, } sapitum, { sapivi, } to be wise.
	Rio,	ri, as, Pario, is, peper, partum, to bring forth young.
	Tio,	ti, as, Quatio, tis, quassi, quassum, to shake.
	Ulo,	ui, as, Statuo, is, statui, statutum, to determin. But Pluo, is, { plui, } pluitum, { plui, } to rain. Struo, is, struxi, structum, to build. Fluo, is, fluxi, fluxum, to flow.

4. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation.

1. If a Verb do end in *is*, in the second Person of the Present Tense, the first Person in the Preter Tense shall end in *ivi*, as,

	Scio,	scis, scivi,	scitum, to know.
But	Venio,	is, veni,	ventum, to come.
	Cambio,	is, campsi,	campsum, to exchange.
	Raucio,	is, rausi,	rausum, to be hoarse.
	Farcio,	is, farsi,	fartum, to stuff.
	Sarcio,	is, sarsi,	sartum, to patch.
	Sepio,	is, sepsi,	septum, to bridge.
	Sentio,	is, sensi,	sensum, to perceive.
	Fulcio,	is, fulsi,	sultum, to prop.
	Haurio,	is, hausi,	haustum, to draw.
	Sancio,	is, sanxi,	sanctum, to establish.
	Vincio,	is, vinxi,	vinctum, to bind.
	Salio,	is, salui,	saltum, to leap.
	Amicio,	is, amicui,	amictum, to cloath.

Yet *ambivi, Sarsivi, Sepivi, Haurivi, Sancivi, Salivi, Amicivi*, are sometimes read.

5. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Compound Verbs.

1. The Preterperfect Tense of the Compound Verb is the same with the Preterperfect Tense of the simple Verb; for, as,

Doceo, es, } makes { docui, doctum, to teach.
 so Edoceo, es, } { edocui, edoctum, to teach
 (perfectly.

1. But

1. But the Syllable which is doubled in the Preterperfect tense of the simple Verb, is not doubled when the Verb is compounded; for though

Spondeo, } makes } spondendi, to promise.
 Tet Respondeo, } responds, to answer.

Never- } Præcurro, } præcucurri, to run before.
 theless } Excurro, } excucurri, to run out.
 } Repungo, } repupugi, to prick again.

And the } Do, } pessundo, pessundedi, to quash.
 Com- } Disco, } as, } edisco, edidici, to learn perfectly.
 punds } Sto, } persto, perstiti, to stand firmly.
 of } Posco, } as, } deposco, depoposci, to desire much

Double the Syllable of the Preterperfect tense.

2. When Plico is compounded with Sub or with a Noun, is makes Plicavi in the Preterperfect tense, as,

Supplico, as, avi, to beseech.

Multiplico, as, avi, to multiply.

But } Applico, as, to apply, }
 } Complico, as, to fold, } makes ui or avi.
 } Replico, as, to reply, }
 } Explico, as, to declare, }

3. Though Oleo to smell, make Olui, yet every Compound thereof will rather make Olevi, as,

Exoleo, exolevi, to be stale.

Only Redoleo, redolui, to give a savour.

Suboleo, subolui, to savour a little.

4. All the Compounds of Pungo make Punxi, except repungo; is, which makes repunxi and repupugi.

5. *The Compounds of Do, when it is of the third Conjugation make didi, not dedi, as,*

Credo,	is,	credidi,	creditum,	to believe.
Edo,	is,	edidi,	editum,	to set forth.
Dedo,	is,	dedidi,	deditum,	to yield.
Reddo,	is,	reddidi,	redditum,	to restore.
Perdo,	is,	perdidi,	perditum,	to destroy.
Abdo,	is,	abdididi,	abditum,	to hide.
Obdo,	is,	obdididi,	obditum,	to bolt.
Condo,	is,	condidi,	conditum,	to build.
Indo,	is,	indidi,	inditum,	to put in.
Trado,	is,	tradidi,	traditum,	to deliver.
Prodo,	is,	prodidi,	proditum,	to betray.
Vendo,	is,	vendididi,	venditum,	to sell.

But Abscondo, is, abscondi, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{absconsum,} \\ \text{and} \\ \text{absconditum,} \end{array} \right\}$ to hide.

6. *The Compounds of sto make stiti, as,*
Præsto, as, præstiti, præstitum, to excel.

7. *If these Verbs be compounded, they change their first Vowel in all Tenses into e, viz.*

Damno, as,	1	condemno, to condemn.
Lacto, as,	1	allecto, to allure.
Sacro, as,	1	consecro, to consecrate.
Fallo, is,	3	refello, refelli, retallum,
to deceive,		to gain say.
Arceo, es,	2	coerceo, coercui, coercitum,
to drive away,		to restrain.
Tracto, as,	1	detrecto,
to handle,		to detract.
Fatiscor, eris,	3	defetiscor, defessus sum,
to be weary,		

Partio, tis, 4 to divide, impertio, to bestow.
 Carpo, is, 3 to crop, decerpo, to pluck off.
 Patro, as, 1 to commit, perpetro, to commit.
 Scando, is, 3 to climb, ascendo, to ascend.
 Spargo, is, 3 to sprinkle, dispergo, to disperse.
 * Pario, is, 3 to bring forth, reperio, to find.

* All whose Compounds are of the fourth Conjugation, and make the Preterperfect tense to end in perui, as,

Aperio, is, aperui, apertum, to open.
 Operio, is, operui, opertum, to cover.

Only { Comperio, is, } makes { comperi, compertum, to try
 { Reperio, is, } { reperi, repertum, to find.

8. All the Compounds of Pasco are declined like the simple Verb, as,

Epasco, is, epavi, epastum, to eat up.

Except { Compesco, is, compescui, to pasture together.
 { Dispesco, is, dispescui, to drive from pasture.

9. These Verbs being compounded, change the first Vowel in all Tenses into i, viz.

Habeo, es, 2 Cohibeo, to restrain.
 to have.

Lateo, es, 2 Deliteo, to lurk.
 to lie hid.

Salio, is, 4 Resilio, to leap back.
 to leap.

Statuo, is, 3 Constituo, to appoint.
 to appoint.

Cado, is, 3 Occido, di, occasum, to set.
 to fall.

Lædo, is, 3 Collido, to hit against.
 to hurt.

Pango, pegi to joyne	3 Impingo, pēgi, pactum, to stumble.
Cano, is, cecini, to sing.	3 Concino, concinui, concin- centum, to sing together.
Quæro, is, to seek.	3 Require, to require.
Cædo, is, to cut.	3 Occido, occidi, occisum, to kill.
Tango, is, to touch.	3 Pertungo, is, tigi, tactum, to touch through.
Egeo, es, to want.	2 Indigeo, es, to want.
Teneo, es, to hold.	2 Retineo, es, retentum, to retain.
Taceo, es, to hold ones peace.	2 Reticeo, es, to say nothing.
Sapio, is, to be wise.	3 Desipio, is, desipitum, to play the fool.
Rapio, is, to snatch.	3 Corripio, is, correptum, to snatch.

Where note that the Compounds of Cano, make their Preter-
perfect tense end in ui, as,
Concino makes concinui, to sing in one tune.

10. All the Compounds of Placeo change the first Vowel
into i, as,

Displiceo, es, displicui, displicitum, to displease.

Except { Complaceo, }
 { and } to please well.
 { Perplaceo, }

These four Compounds of Pango keep the Simple
Verb, viz.

Pango, to fasten to the ground.

Oppango

Oppango, to join.
Circumpango, to cram about.
Repango, to fasten again.

12. These four Compounds of Manco change their first Vowel of the Simple Verb into i, and do make their Preter-perfect tense in ui, viz.

Premineo, es, praxinui, } to excell.
Emineo, es, eminui, }
Promineo, es, prominui, to stand out.
Immineo, es, imminui, to hang over.

The rest are like the Simple Verb, as, Permaneo, es, permanfi.

13. The Compounds of these Verbs change a into u, viz.

Scalpo, is, 3 Exculpo, to grave.
Calco, as, 1 Inculco, to tread upon.
Salto, as, 1 Resulto, to leap back.

14. These Verbs being compounded cast away a, viz.

Clando } Occludo, is, occlusi, to shut up.
to shut } Excludo, is, exclusi, to shut out.
Quatio } Percutio, is, percussi, to smite.
to shake } Excutio, is, excussi, to shake off.
Lavo } Proluo, is, prolui, to wash much.
to wash } Diluo, is, dilui, to rinse.

15. These Verbs do change the first Vowel of the Present tense (and the tenses formed thereof) into i, but not of the Preter-perfect tense, nor of the tenses formed of it, as,

Ago, to do, makes egi.
Exigo, to require, makes exegi, exactum.

Emo, to buy.	Perimo, perēmi, peremptum, to destroy.
Sedeo, to sit.	Confideo, confēdi, confessum, to sit together.
Rego, to rule.	Corrigo, correxi, correctum, to correct.
Frango, to break	Refringo, refrēgi, refractum, to break open.
Capio, to take.	Incipio, incepti, inceptum, to begin.
Jacio, to cast.	Conjicio, conjeci, conjectum, to cast together.
Lacio, to ensnare.	Allicio, allexi, allectum, to allure.
Specio, to behold.	Respicio, respexi, respectum, to look back.
Premo, to press.	Reprimo, repressi, repressum, to repress.

But Perago and Satago are declined like the single Verb
Ago and Dego to live, and Cogo, coegi to compel, cast
away the middle Syllable.

So likewise of Rego to rule, are made Pergo to go forward,
and Surgo to arise.

16. The Verb Facio changeth nothing, except it be compoun-
ded with a Preposition, as in

Olfacio, to make to smell.

Calfacio, to make warm.

Inficio, to infect.

17. If Lego be compounded with re, se, per, præ, sub or trans,
it still keeps the Vowel of the Present Tense e, but all
the other Compounds change e into i, whereof Intelligo
to understand, Diligo to love, and Negligo to neglect,
make the Preterperfect Tense lexi, all the rest legi.

6. Of the Supines of simple Verbs.

N.B. The Supine may be known by the Preterperfect tense, as,

Bi,	tum, as, Bibo,	3	bibi, bibitum, to drink.
	Ci,	tum, as, Vinco,	3 vici, victum, to conquer.
		Ico,	3 ici, ictum, to strike.
		Facio,	3 feci, factum, to make.
	Jacio,	3 jeci, jactum, to cast.	
Di,	sum, as, Video,	2	vidi, visum, to see.
	Yet these Verbs do double [s] viz.		
	Pando,	3	pandi, passum, to spread.
	Sedeo,	2	sedi, sessum, to sit.
	Scindo,	3	scidi, scissum, to cut.
	Findo,	3	fidi, fissum, to cleave.
	Fodio,	3	fodi, fossum, to dig.
	<p>N.B. And here you must observe, that Syllable which is doubled in the Preterperfect tense is never doubled in the Supines, thus,</p>		
	Tondeo,	2	totondi, tonsum, to clip.
	Cædo,	3	cecidi, cæsum, to cut.
	Cado,	3	cecidi, casum, to fall.
	Tendo,	3	teterdi, } tensum, } to tentum, } stretch.
	Tundo,	3	tutudi, tunsum, to knock.
	Pedo,	3	pepedi, peditum, to fart.
	Do,	1	dedi, datum, to give.
Gi,	ctum, as, Lego,	3	legi, lectum, to read.
	Pango,	3	pegi, to joyn. (naut. pepigi, pactum, to cove-
	Frango,	3	fregi, fractum, to break.
			Tango,

If the Preterperfect tense end in

The Supine shall end in

Li,

Tango, 3 tetigi, tactum, to touch.
 Ago, 3 egi, actum, to do.
 Pungo, 3 pupugi, punctum, to prick.
 Fugio, 3 fugi, fugitum, to fly.

Mi,

sum, as Sallo, 3 falli, falsum, to powder.
 Pello, 3 pepuli, pulsus, to drive away.
 Cello, 3 ceculi, cultus, to break.
 Fallo, 3 fefelli, falsus, to deceive.
 Vello, 3 velli, vultus, to pull up.
 Fero, 3 tuli, latum, to bear.

Ni,

tum, as, Emio, emi, emptum, to buy.
 tum, as, Venio, veni, ventum, to come.
 Cano, cecini, cantum, to sing.

Pi,

tum, as, Capió, cæpi, captum, to take.
 Cæpio, cæpi, cæptum, to begin.
 Rumpo, rupi, ruptum, to break.

Qui,

tum, as, Linquo, 3 liqui, lictum, to leave.

Ri,

sum, as, Verro, 3 verri, versum, to brush.
But Pario, 3 peperi, partum, to bring forth.

Si,

tum, as, Viso, 3 visi, visum, to visit.
 Mitto, 3 misi, missum, to send.
 Fulcio, 4 fulsi, fultum, to underprop.
 Haurio, 4 hausi, haustum, to draw.
 Sarcio, 4 sarsi, sartum, to patch.
 Farcio, 4 farsi, fartum, to stuff.
 Uro, 3 ussi, ustum, to burn.
 Gero, 3 gessi, gestum, to bear.
 Torqueo, 2 } tortum, } to wrest.
 torsi, 2 } torsum, }
 Indulgeo, 2 } indulsum, } to pamper.
 indulsi, 2 } indultum, }

If the Preterperfect end in

Pû,	tum, as Scribo,	3 scripsi, scriptum, to write.
	Cambio,	4 campsi, campsum, to exchange
Ti,	tum, as, Sto,	1 steti, statum, to stand.
	Sisto,	3 stiti, }
	But Verto,	3 verti, versum, to turn.
Vi,	tum, as, Flo,	1 flavi, flatum, to blow.
	But Palco,	3 pavi, passum, to feed.
	Lavo,	1 lavi, } lotum, } lautum, to wash. } lavatum,
	Poto,	1 potavi, } potum, } potatum, to drink.
	Faveo,	2 favi, fautum, to favour.
	Caveo,	2 cavi, cautum, to beware.
	Sero,	3 sevi, satum, to sow.
	Lino,	3 } livi, litum, to daub over. } lini,
	Solvo,	3 solvi, solutum, to loose.
	Volvo,	3 volvi, volutum, to roll.
	Singultio,	4 singultivi, singultum, to sob.
	Veneo,	4 venivi, venum, to be sold.
	Sepelio,	4 sepelivi, sepultum, to bury.
Uli,	itum, as, Domo,	1 domui domitum, to tame.
	Yet every Verb which ends in uo makes utum	
	in the Supines, as,	
	Exuo,	3 exui, exutum, to put off.
Only	Ruo,	3 rui, ruitum, to rush.
	Seco,	1 secui, sectum, to cut.
	Neco,	1 necui, nectum, to kill.
	Frico,	1 fricui, frictum, to rub.
	Misceo,	2 miscui, mistum, to mix.
	Amicio,	4 amicui, amictum, to cloath.
	Torreo,	2 torrui, tostum, to roast.
	Docco,	2 docui, doctum, to teach.
	Teneo,	2 tenui, tetum, to hold.
	Consulo,	

As in Prasenti

Consulo,	3	consului,	consultum,	to advise.
Alo,	3	alui,	{ altum, alitum, }	{ to nourish.
Salio,	4	salui,	saltum,	to leap.
Colo,	3	colui,	cultum,	to worship.
Occulo,	3	occului,	occultum,	to hide.
Piso,	3	pinsui,	pistum,	to bake.
Rapio,	3	rapui,	raptum,	to snatch.
Sero,	3	serui,	sertum,	to put in order.
Texo,	3	texui,	textum,	to weave.

Yet these Verbs in ui, make the Supines to end in sum, as,

Censeo,	2	censui,	censum,	to think.
Cello,	3	cellui,	cellum,	to break.
Meto,	3	messui,	messum,	to mow.
Nexo,	3	nexui,	nexum,	to knit.
Pateo,	2	patui,	passum,	to lie open.
Pexo,	3	pexui,	pexum,	to comb.
Careo,	2	carui,	{ cassum, caritum, }	{ to want.

If the Preterperfect Tense end in

Xi,

The Supine shall end in

um, as, Vincio, 4 vinxi, victum, to bind.

Yet these five cast away [n,] viz.

Fingo,	3	finxi,	fectum,	to feign.
Mingo,	3	minxi,	mictum,	to make water.
Pingo,	3	pinxi,	pictum,	to paint.
Stringo,	3	strinxi,	strictum,	to bind.
Ringo,	3	rinxi,	rictum,	to fret.

These four Verbs make xum, viz.

Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	to bend.
Plecto,	plexi,	plexum,	to punish.
Figo,	fixi,	fixum,	to fasten.
Fluo,	fluxi,	fluxum,	to flow.

7. Of the Supines of Compound Verbs.

1. The Supines of the Compound Verbs is the same with that of the Simple Verb, as,

Lego to read, lectum.

Perlego, to read over, perlectum.

1. Yet sometimes they alter a Syllable, for

Tundo, to knock,	} makes	tantum.
Pertundo, to bruise,		pertūsum.
Ruo, to rush,		ruitum.
Corruo, to fall together,		corrūtum.
Salio, to leap,		saltum.
Desilio, to leap down,		desultum.
Sero, to sow,		satum.
Insero, to graff,		insitum.

2. These Supines change [a] into [e] when they are compounded, for

Capio, to take,	} makes	captum.
Decipio, to deceive,		deceptum.
Facio, to make,		factum.
Inficio, to infect,		infectum.
Jacio, to cast,		jectum.
Rejicio, to throw back,		rejectum.
Rapio, to snatch,		raptum.
Corripio, to catch hold of,		corruptum.

Cano,

Cano, to sing	} <i>scilicet</i> }	cantum
Concino, to sing in tune		concentum
Pario, to bring forth		partum
Reperio, to find		repertum
Spargo, to sprinkle		sparsum
Dispergo, to scatter abroad		dispersum

3. This Verb *Edo*, when it is compounded, will have *esum*, (and not *estum*) in the Supines, as
Exedo to gnaw, *exēsūm*.

Only *Comēdo* to eat all, } *comestum*,
 } *comēsūm*.

4. All the Compounds of *Nosco*, make *notum* in the Supines, as,

Pernosco, to know thoroughly, *pernōtum*.

Except } *Cognosco*, to know, *cognitum*.
 } *Agnosco*, to acknowledge, *agnitum*.

8. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs in *Or*.

1. Verbs which end in *Or*, do borrow their Preterperfect Tense of the latter Supine by putting *to* *f* and *sum* vel *fui*.

But we must observe, that some of these are Deponents, and some Commons, which do feign a Supine, whence the Preterperfect tense may be formed, thus,

Labor

Labor, 3 to *slide*
 Patior, 3 to *suffer*
 Compator, 3 to *suffer together*
 Perpatior, 3 to *endure*
 Fateor, 2 to *confess*
 Confiteor, 2 to *confess*
 Diffiteor, 2 to *deny*
 Gradior, 3 to *go*
 Digredior, 3 to *go aside*
 Fatiscor, 3 to *be weary*
 Metior, 4 to *measure*
 Utor, 3 to *use*
 Ordior, 4 { to *weave*
 { to *begin*
 Nitor, 3 to *endeavour*
 Ulciscor, 3 to *revenge*
 Irascor, 3 to *be angry*
 Reor, 3 to *suppose*
 Obliviscor, 3 to *forget*
 Fruor, 3 to *enjoy*
 Misereor, 2 to *have mercy*
 Tueor, tueri 2 to *defend*
 Tuor, tui 3 to *see*
 Loquor, 3 to *speak*
 Sequor, 3 to *follow*
 Experior, 4 to *try*
 Paciscor, 3 to *make a bargain*
 Nanciscor, 3 { to *get*
 Apiscor, 3 { to *get*
 Adipiscor, 3 to *obtain*
 Queror, 3 to *complain*
 Proficiscor, 3 to *go*
 Expergiscor, 3 to *awake*

makes

lapsus
 passus
 compassus
 perpassus
 passus
 confessus
 diffessus
 gressus
 digressus
 fessus
 mensus
 usus
 { orditus
 { orsus
 { nissus
 { nixus
 ultus
 iratus
 ratus
 oblitus
 { fructus
 { fruitus
 misertus
 tuitus { tutum
 { tuitum
 loquutus
 sequutus
 expertus
 pactus
 nactus
 aptus
 adeptus
 questus
 profectus
 exporrectus

Sum vel sui.

Comminiscor,	3 to devise,	} makes	{	commentus,	{	sum
Nascor,	3 to be born,			natus,		vel
Morior,	3 to die,			mortuus,		foi.
Orior,	4 to arise,			ortus,		

9. Of Verbs that have two Preterperfect tenses.

These Verbs have two Preterperfect Tenses, viz. one of the Active, and another of the Passive Voice.

Cœno,	1	{ cœnavi,
to sup,		{ cœnatus sum.
Juro,	1	{ juravi,
to swear,		{ juratus sum.
Poto,	1	{ potavi,
to drink,		{ potus sum.
Titubo,	1	{ titubavi,
to stumble,		{ titubatus sum.
Careo,	2	{ carui,
to want,		{ cassus sum.
Prandeo,	2	{ prandi,
to dine,		{ pransus sum.
Pateo,	2	{ patui,
to lie open,		{ passus sum.
Placeo,	2	{ placui,
to please,		{ placitus sum.
Suesco,	3	{ suevi,
to accustom,		{ suctus sum.
Veneo,	4	{ venivi,
to be sold,		{ venditus sum.
Nubo,	3	{ nupsi,
to be married to a man,		{ nupta sum.

Mereor	2	{ merui
to deserve		{ meritus sum
Libet,	2	{ libuit
it pleaseth		{ libitum est
Licet,	2	{ licuit
it is lawful		{ licitum est
Tridet,	2	{ tædait
it irketh		{ pertæsum est
Pudet	2	{ puduit
it shameth		{ puditum est
Plget,	2	{ piguit
it irketh		{ pigitum est

10. Of the Preterperfect tense of Verbs Neuter-passives.

*Verbs Neuter-passives form their Preterperfect
tense thus.*

Gaudeo,	2	to rejoyce, gavisus sum
Fido,	3	to trust, filus sum
Audeo,	2	to be bold, ausus sum
Fio, fis,		to be made, factus sum
Soleo,	2	to be wont, solitus sum
Mæreo,	2	to be sad, *, mœstus sum

**Which Phocas saith is a Noun,*

II. Of Verbes which borrow their Preterperfect tenles.

Some Verbes do borrow their Preterperfect tense from others. viz.

A Verb Inceptive which ends in sco, standing for a primitive Verb, borrows its Preterperfect tense of that Verb which it stands for, as

	<i>makes</i>	<i>of</i>
Tepesco, to begin	tepui,	Tepeo,
to be warm		to be warm
Fervesco, to begin	fervi,	Ferveo,
to be hot		to be hot
Cerno,	vidi,	Video,
to discern		to see
Quatio,	concussi,	Concutio,
to shake		to shake
Ferio,	percussi,	Percutio,
to smite		to smite
Meio,	minxi,	Mingo,
to piss		to piss
Sido,	sed,	Sedeo,
to settle		to sit
Tollo,	sustuli,	Suffero,
to take up		to suffer
Sum, es,	fui,	Fuo,
to be		to be
Fero, fers,	tuli,	Tulo,
to suffer		to bear
Sisto,	steti,	Sto,
to make to stand		to stand
		Furo,

Furo; to rage	insanivi	Infanio. to be mad
Vescor, to eat	pastus sum,	Pascor, to be fed
Medeor, to heal	medicatus sum,	Medicor to cure
Liquor, to be melted	liquefactus	Liqueſco to be melted
Reminiſcor, to remember	recordatus ſum	Recordor, to call to mind

12. Of Verbs which want their Preterperfect Tense.

These Verbs want the preterperfect tense, viz.

Ambigo, is,	3 to be in doubt,
Vergo, is,	3 to bend
Glisco, is,	3 to grow
Fatiſco, is,	3 to gape
Polleo,	2 to be able
Nideo,	2 to shine

2. *Verbs Inceptives, i. e. that ſignifie a beginning, as*
Pueruſco. 3 to wax a child.
-

3. *All Paſſives, whoſe Actives want the Supines, as,*

Metuor, 3	} to be feared
Timeor, 2	

H 2

4. *Aſſ*

4, *All Meditatives, i. e. which signifie a desire, as,*

Micturio 4 *to desire to piss*

Scripturio 4 *to desire to write*

Except Parturio, *to be toward labour, parturivi*

Esurio, *to wax hungry, esurivi.*

13. Of Verbs which want the Supines.

*These Verbs very seldom, or never, have
the Supines,*

Lambo	3	to lick
Mico	1	to shine
Rudo	3	to bray like an asse
Scabo	3	to knep as horses do
Parco	3	to spare
Dispelco	3	to drive from pastura
Posco	3	to require
Disco	3	to learn
Compesco	3	to pasture together
Quinisco	3	to nod
Dego	3	to live
Ango	3	to vex
Sugo	3	to suck
Lingo	3	to lick
Ningo	3	to snow
Satago	3	to be busie
Plallo	3	to sing
Volo		to will
Nolo		to be unwilling
Malo		to be more willing
Tremo	3	to tremble
Strideo	2	} to crack
Strido	3	
Annue	3	to grant

Flavco	2 to be yellow
Liveo	2 to be black and blue
Aveo	2 to cover
Paveo	2 to fear
Conniveo	2 to wink
Ferveo	2 to be hot

The Compounds of Nuo, to nod, as,
Renuo 3 to refuse.

And the Compounds of Cado, to fall, as, Incido

Except { Occido, to set, } which make { occasum
and &
{ Recido, to fall back } recasum

Respuo	3 to refuse
Linquo	3 to leave
Luo	3 to suffer punishment
Metuo	3 to fear
Cluo	3 to glisten
Frigeo	2 to be cold
Calvo	3 to be bald
Sterto	3 to snort
Timeo	2 to fear
Luceo	2 to shine
Arceo	2 to drive away

Whose Compounds make erciturum.

So the compounds of Gruo, to cruckle, as
Ingruo, 3 to invade

And whatsoever Verbs Neuters of the second Conjugation
make ui, Except these

Oleo, to smell
Doleo, to grieve

H 3

Places

As in Praesentii, &c.

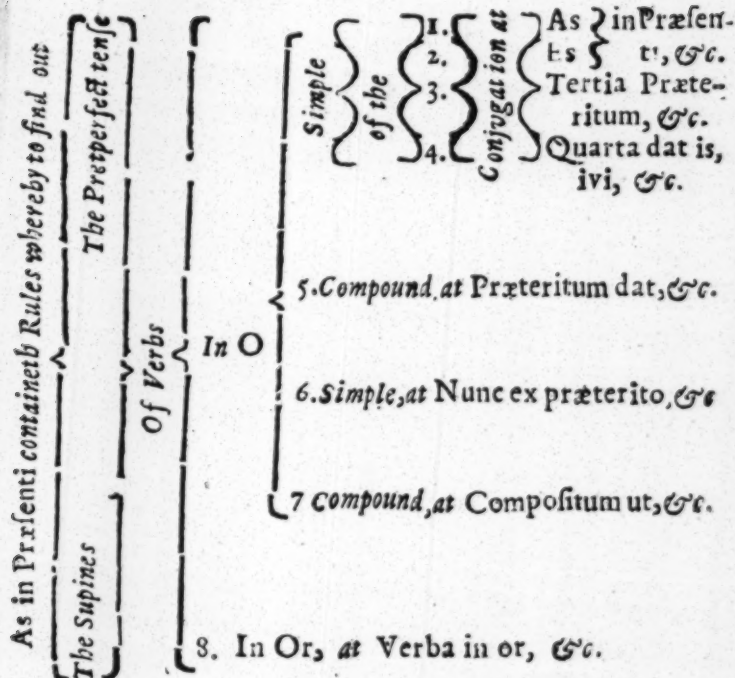
Placeo,	to please
Taceo,	to hold ones peace
Pareo,	to obey
Careo,	to want
Nocceo,	to hurt
Pateo,	to lie open
Lateo,	to lie hid
Valeo,	to be in health
Caleo,	to be warm

For they will have the Supines.

AS

to please
to hold ones peace
to obey
to want
to hurt
to lie open
to lie hid
to be in health
to be warm

A Synopsis of As in Præsentī



To these are added

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Rules of
Verbs that | { | 9. Have two Preterperfect tenses, at Præteritum Activæ, &c. |
| | | 10. Are Neuter-passives, at Neutro-passivum sic præteritum, &c. |
| | | 11. Borrow their Preterperfect tenses, at Quædam præteritum, &c. |
| | | 12. Want their Preterperfect tenses, at Præteritum fugiunt, &c. |
| | | 13. Seldom have Supines, at Hæc raro aut nunquam, &c. |



A N

INDEX

Of all the Verbs in
As IN PRÆSENTI,

Shewing a young Learner how to conjugate them:
 With Figures also directing to the Rules of their
 Preterperfect Tenses and Supines.

A

- A** Bdo, is, dīdi, ěre, endi, do, dum, abditum, ita,
 abdēns, iturus *to hide.* 74
- Abſcondo, is, di, ere, endi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, vel ditum,
 u, ens, ſurus, vel iturus *to hide* 74
- Accerſo, is, ivi, ěre, endi, do, dum, itum, u, ens, iturum
to go to call. 70
- Adipiſcor, ěris vel ěre, adeptus ſum vel fui, adipiſci, adi-
 piſcendi, do, dum, adeptum, u, adipiſcens, eptus,
 epturus *to get.*
- Agnosco, ſcis, novi, agnoſcere, agnoſcendi, do, dum, agni-
 tum, u, agnoſcens, agniturus *to acknowledge.* 84
- Ago, is, egi, agere, agendi, do, dum, actum, u, agens,
 acturus *to do.* 66 77 80
- Alleſto, as, avi, are, &c. *to allure.* 74
- Allicio

- Allicio, is, lexi, licere, iendi, do, dum, allectum, u, alliciens,
 allecturus *to allure.* 78
 Alo, is, ui, alere, endi, do, dum, alitum, u, & altum, u,
 alens, alimur, & aliturus *to nourish.* 81
 Ambigo, is, (caret praterito) ambigere, endi, do, dum,
 (supinis caret) ambigers. *to be in doubt* 89
 Amicio, is, cui, *sometimes* civi, amicare, iendi, do, dum,
 amictum, u, amiciens, icturus *to disab.* 72 81
 Ango, is, anxi, angere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
 angens *to vex.* 90
 Annuo, is, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) annuens,
to grant. *ibid.*
 Aperio, is, ui, ire, iendi, do, dum, apertum, tu, aperiens,
 aperturus *to open.* 75
 Apiscor, eris, vel ere, aptus sum vel fui, apisci, apiscens,
 aptus, apiscendus *to get* 85
 Applico, as, applicui, & applicavi, are, andi, do, dum,
 applicatum, u, & applicitum, u, applicans, aturus, &
 iturus *to apply.* 73
 Arceo, es, ui, arcere, endi, do, dum (supinis caret) arcens,
to keep back. 74 91
 Arcesso, is, ivi, ere, endi, do, dum, arcessitum, u, arcessens,
 iturus *to call.* 70
 Ardeo, es, arsi, ere, endi, do, dum, arsum, u, ardens,
 arsurus *to glow.* 66
 Ascendo, dis, di, ere, endi, do, dum, ascensum, fu,
 ascendens, surus *to ascend.* 75
 Audeo, es, ausus sum vel fui, audere, endi, do, dum, ausum,
 u, audens, ausurus *to be bold.* 87
 Augeo, es, auxi, augere, augendi, do, dum, auctum, u,
 augens, aucturus *to increase.* 67
 Aveo, es, (caret praterito) avere, avendi, do, dum,
 (supinis caret) avens *to cover.* 91

B

Bibo, bibis, bibi, bibere, endi, do, dum, bibitum, u,
bibens, bibiturus *to drink.* 79

C

Cado, dis, cecidi, cadere, cadendi, do, dum, casum,
u, cadens, casurus *to fall.* 68 75 79

Cædo, is, cecidi, cædere, cædendi, do, dum, cæsum, u,
cædens, cæsurus *to beat* 68 76 79

Calco, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus,
to tread upon. 77

Caleo, es, ui, cre, endi, do, dum (supinis caret) calens,
to be hot 92

Calfacio, is, feci, facere, iendi, do, dum, factum, u, faci-
ens, facturus, *to make hot* 78

Calvo, vis, vi, calvere, endi, do, dum (supinis caret)
calvens *to be bald.* 91

Cambio, is, campsi, bire, iendi, icendo, iendum, campsum,
u, biens, psurus *to exchange.* 72 80

Cano, is, cecini, canere, endi, do, dum, cantum, u, ca-
nens, canturus *to sing.* 70 76 80 84

Capesso, sis, si, & sivi, capessere, endi, do, dum, capessum,
su, vel capessitum, u, capessens, urus, iturus, *to take* 70

Capio, capis, cepi, capere, iendi, do, dum, captum, u,
capiens, turus *to take.* 71 78 80 83

Careo, es, ui, & cassus sum vel fui, carere, endi, do, dum,
cassum, su, & caritum, u, carens, cassurus, & cariturus,
to want. 91 82 86

Carpo, is, psi, carpere, endi, do, dum, carptum, u, carpens,
carpturus *to crop.* 75

Caveo, es, vi, cavere, endi, do, dum, cautum, u, cavens,
caturus *to beware* 81

Cedo

- Cedo, is, cessi, cedere, cedendi, do, dum, cessum, u, cedens, cessurus *to give place.* 68
- Cello, is, ceculi, cellere, cellendi, do, dum, culsum, fu, cellens, culsurus *to break.* 69 80 82
- Censeo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, censum, u, censens, censurus, *to think.* 82
- Cerno, is, crevi, vel vidi, cernere, cernendi, cernendo, dum, cretum, tu, vel visum, fu, cernens, cieturus, vel visurus *to Perceive.* 70 88
- Cieo, es, civi, ciere, ciendi, do, dum, citum, u, ciens, citurus *to incite.* 67
- Circumpango, is, pegi, pangere, pangendi, do, dum, circumcompactum, u, pangens, pacturus *to cram about.* 77
- Clando, is, clausi, claudere, claudendi, do, dum, clausum, fu, claudens, clausurus *to shut.* 68 77
- Cluo, is (caret praterito) cluere, cluendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) cluens *to be famous.* 91
- Cæno, as, avi, & atus sum vel fui, cænare, andi, do, dum, cænatum, u, cænans, cænaturus *to sup* 86
- Cœpio, is, pi, cœpere, cœpiendi, do, dum, cœptum, u, cœpiens, cœpturus *to begin.* 80
- Coerco, es, ui, coercere, coercendi, do, dum, coercitum, u, coercens, coerciturus *to restrain.* 74
- Cognosco, is, novi, noscere, noscendi, do, dum, cognitum, u, cognoscens, cogniturus *to know* 84
- Cogo, is, cœgi, cogere, cogendi, do, dum, coactum, u, cogens, coacturus *to compel.* 78
- Cohibeo, es, ui, cohibere, cohibendi, do, dum, cohibitum, tu, cohibens cohibiturus *to restrain.* 75
- Collido, is, lisi, collidere, dendi, do, dum, collisum, u, collidens, collisurus *to knock together.* 75
- Colo, is, colui, colere, colendi, do, dum, cultum, u, colens, culturus *to worship.* 69 81
- Comedo, comedis, vel comes, edi, comedere vel comesse, comedendi, do, dum, comestum, u, vel comesum, u, comedens, comesturus vel cometurus *to eat.* 84

- Comminiscor, ēris vel ēre, commentus sum vel fui, comminisci, endi, do, dum, commentum, u, comminiscens, commentus, commenturus, comminiscendus *to invent* 86
- Como, is, compsi, comere, comendi, do, dum, comptum, u, comens, compturus *to kemb.* 69
- Compatior, pateris vel patere, compassus sum vel fui, compati, compatiendi, do, dum, compassum, u, compariens, compassus, compassurus, compatiendus *to suffer together.* 85
- Comperio, is, comperi, comperire, comperiendi, do, dum, compertum, u, comperiens, comperturus *to find out a matter* 75
- Compesco, is, pelcui, compescere, endi, do, dum (supinis caret) compescens *to pasture together.* 75 90
- Complaceo, complaces, complacui, complacere, endi, do, dum, complacitum, u, complacens, complaciturus *to please well.* 76
- Complico, as plicui, vel plicavi, complicare, complicandi, do, dum, complicitum, u, & complicatum, u, complicans, compliciturus, & complicaturus *to wrap or fold together.* 73
- Concino, is, concinui, concinere, concinendi, do, dum, concentum, u, concinens, concenturus *to sing in one tune.* 76 84
- Concutio, is, concussi, concutere, concutiendi, do, dum, concussum, su, concutiens, concussurus *to shake.* 88
- Condemno, as, avi, are, audi, do, dum, condemnatum, u, condemnans, condemnaturus *to condemn* 74
- Condo, dis, didi, dēre, dendi, do, dum, conditum, u, condens, conditurus *to lay up.* 74
- Confiteor, ēris vel ere, confessus sum vel fui, confiteri, confitendi, do, dum, confessum, u, confitens, confessus, confessurus, confitendus *to confess.* 85
- Conjicio, is, jeci, conjicere, conjicendi, do, dum, conjectum, u, conjiciens, conjecturus *to cast together.* 78
- Conni-

- Conniveo**, es, nivi & nixi, connivere, endi, do, dum, con-
 nictum, u, connivens, connicturus *to wink* 67 91
Consecro, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, consecratum, u,
 consecrans, consecraturus *to make holy* 74
Confideo, confides, confedi, confidere, confidendi, do,
 dum, confessum, confidens, confessurus *to sit together.* 78
Consule, is, consului, consulere, consulendi, do, dum, con-
 sultum, u, consulens, consulturus *to consult* 82
Coquo, quis, coxi, coquere, coquendi, do, dum, coctum,
 coctu, coquens, cocturus *to seeth.* 70
Corrigo, is, correxi, corrigere, corrigendi, do, dum,
 correctum, u, corrigens, correcturus *to correct.* 78
Corripio, is, corripui, corripere, corripendi, do, dum,
 correptum, u, corripens, correpturus *to snatch.* 76 83
Corruo, is, corruui, corruere, endi, do, dum, corrutum,
 u, corruens, corruturus *to fall together.* 83
Credo, is, credidi, credere, credendi, do, dum, creditum,
 u, credens, crediturus *to believe.* 74
Crepeo, as, crepui (raro crepavi) crepare, crepandi, do,
 dum, crepitum, u (raro crepatum) u, crepans, crepitu-
 rus, & raro crepaturus *to crack.* 65 70
Cubo, as, cubui, cubare, andi, do, dum, cubitum, u, cu-
 bans, cubiturus *to lie down.* 65
Cumbo, is, cubui, cumbere, cumbendi, do, dum, cubitum,
 u, cumbens, cubiturus *to lie down.* 68
Cupio is, pivi, cupere, cupiendi, do, dum, cupitum, u,
 cupiens, cupiturus *to covet.* 71
Curro, is, cucurri, currere, endi, do, dum, cursum, u,
 currens, cursurus *to run.* 71
-

D

DAmno, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, atu, ans,
 aturus *to condemn.* 74
 Deci-

- Decipio, is, cepi, cipere, iendi, do, dum, deceptum, u,
decipiens, decepturus *to deceive.* 71, 83
- Decerpo, is, cerpsi, decerpere, decerpendi, do, dum, de-
cerptum, u, decerpens, decerpturus *to crop off* 75
- Dedo, is, dedidi, dedere, dedendi, do, dum, deditum, u,
dedens, dediturus *to yield himself* 74
- Defetiscor, defetisceris vel scere, defessus sum vel fui,
defetisci, defetiscendi, do, dum, defessum, u, defetiscens,
defessus, defessurus *to be weary.* 74
- Dego, degis, degi, degere, degendi, do, dum, (supinis
caret) degens *to live* 78, 90
- Deleo, les, levi, lere, lendi, do, dum, deletum, u, delens,
deleturus *to blot out* 66
- Deliteo, es, ui, delitere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
delitens *to lie hid* 75
- Demo, is, dempsi, demere, demendi, do, dum, demptum,
u, demens, dempturus *to take away.* 67
- Depango, gis, panxi & pegi, depangere, depangendi, do,
dum, depactum, u depangens, depacturus *to fasten down* 76
- Deposco, is, depoposci, deposcere, deposcendi, do, dum,
poscitum, deposcitu, deposcens, deposciturus *to require
earnestly.* 76
- Desilio, is, desilii, desilivi, & desilui, desilire, desiliendi,
do, dum, desultum, u, desiliens, turus *to leap down.* 83
- Detrecto, as, avi, detractare, andi, do, dum, detrectatum, u,
detrectans, detrectaturus *to detract or backbite.* 74
- Dico, is, dixi, dicere, dicendi, do, dum, dictum, u, dicens,
dicturus *to speak.* 68
- Diffiteor, eris vel ere, fessus sum vel fui, eri, endi, do, dum,
diffessum, u, differens, diffessus, diffessurus *to deny.* 85
- Digredior, digredieris vel digredere, digressus sum vel
fui, digredi, endi, do, dum, digressum, u, digrediens,
digressus, digressurus *to go aside.* 85
- Diligo, is, lexi, diligere, endi, do, dum, dilectum, u, diligens,
dilecturus *to love.* 78

- Diluo, is, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, dilutum, tu, diluens,
diluturus *to wash or rinse.* 77
- Disco, is, didici, discere, endi, do, dum, (Supinis caret)
discens *to learn.* 70 73 90
- Dispergo, is, si, dispergere dispergendi, do, dum, dispersum
su, dispergens, disperurus *to scatter abroad.* 78 74
- Dispelco, is, pelcui, pelcere, dispelcendi, do, dum, (Supinis
caret) dispelcens *to drive beasts from pasture.* 75 90
- Displiceo, es, ui, displicere, endi, do, dum, displicitum, u,
displicens, displiciturus *to displease.* 76
- Divido, is, divisi, dividere, dividendi, do, dum, divisum,
u, dividens, divisurus *to divide.* 68
- Do, das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, u, dans,
daturus *to give.* 65 73 79
- Doceo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, doctum, u, docens,
docturus *to teach.* 72 81
- Doleo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, dolitum, u, dolens,
dositurus *to grieve.* 91
- Domo, as, domui, domare, domandi, do, dum, domitum,
u, domans, domiturus *to tame.* 65 81
- Duco, is, duxi, ducere, ducendi, do, dum, ductum, u, ducens,
ducturus *to lead.* 68

E

- E** Disco, ediscis, edidici, ediscere, ediscendi, do, dum, (su-
pinis, caret) ediscens *to learn perfectly.* 73
- Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse, edendi, do, dum, esum,
esu vel estum estu, edens, esurus vel esturus *to eat.* 74
- Edoceo, es, cui ēre endi, do, dum, edoctum, edoctu, edocens
edocturus *to teach perfectly.* 72
- Egeo, es, ui, egēre, egendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
egens *to want.* 76
- Emineo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, (Supi is caret)
eminens *to excel.* 77

- Emo, is, emi, emere, emendi, do, dum, emptum, u, emens,
empturus *to buy* 69 78 80
- Epasco, is, pavi, pascere, pascendi, do, dum, (supinis
caret) epascens *to eat up.* 75
- Eripio, is, ui, eripere, eripiendi, do, dum, ereptum, u, eri-
piens, erepturus *to take away by violence.* 76
- Esurio, is, ivi, esurire, esuriendi, do, dum, esuritum, u, esu-
riens, esuriturus *to begin to be hungry.* 89
- Exedo, is vel exes, exedi exedere vel exesse, exedendi, do,
dum, exesum, u, exedens, exesurus *to eat up.* 84
- Exigo, is, egi, igere, igendi, do, dum, exactum, u, exigens,
exacturus *to require.* 77
- Excludo, is, clusi, cludere, endi, do, dum, exclusum, u, ex-
cludens, exclusurus *to exclude.* *ib.*
- Exculpo, is, psi, exculpere, endi, do, dum, exculptum, u,
exculpens, exculpturus *to carve* *ib.*
- Excurro, is, excurri, excurrere, endi, do, dum, excursum,
u, excurrens, excursurus *to run out.* 73
- Excutio, is, excussi, excutere, excutiendi, do, dum, excus-
sum, u, excutiens, excussurus *to shake off.* 77
- Exoleo, es, ui & exolevi, exolere, endi, do, dum, exoletum,
u, exolens, exoleturus *grown out of use.* 73
- Expergiscor, eris vel ere, experrectus sum vel fui, exper-
gisci, expergiscendi, do, dum, experrectum, u, exper-
giscens, experrectus, experrecturus *to awake.* 83
- Experior, iris vel ire, expertus sum vel fui, experiri expe-
riendi, do, dum, expertum, u, experiens, experturus *to*
try. *ib.*
- Explico, as, ui vel avi, are, explicandi, do, dum, explici-
tum, u, vel explicatum, u, explicans, expliciturus vel
explicaturus *to declare.* 73
- Exuo, is, ui, exuere, endi, do, dum, exutum, u, exuens, exu-
rurus *to put off.* 81

F

- F**Accessio, is, accessi, ēre, endi, do, dum, accessum, u, accessens, accessurus *to go about to do.* 70
- Facio, is, feci, facere, iendi, do, dum, factum, u, faciens, facturus *to make or do.* 71 78 79 83
- Fallo, is, fefelli, fallere, endi, do, dum, falsum, u, fallens, falsurus *to deceive.* 69 80 47
- Farcio, is, farfi, farcire, iendi, do, dum, fartum, u, farciens, farturus *to stuff.* 72 80
- Fateor, ēris vel ēre, fassus sum vel fui, fateri, erdi, do, dum, fassum, u, fatens, fassus, fassurus *to confess.* 85
- Fatisco, is, (caret præterito) fatiscere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) fatiscens *to gape.* 89
- Fatiscor, eris vel ere, fassus sum vel fui, fatisci, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) fatiscens *to be wary.* 74 85
- Faveo, es, vi, ere, endi, do, dum, fautum, u, favens, fauturus *to favour.* 81
- Ferio, is, percussus, ferire, ferendi, do, dum, percussum, u, feriens, percussurus *to strike.* 60
- Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, do, dum, latum, u, ferens, laturus *to bear or suffer.* 80 88
- Ferveo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) fervens *to be hot.* 66 88 90
- Fervesco, is, servi, fervere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) fervescens *to wax hot.* 87 88
- Fido, is, fides sum vel fui, fidere, fidendi, do, dum, fides, u, fidens, fidurus *to trust.* 87
- Figo, is, fixi, figere, figendi, do, dum, fixum, u, figens, fixurus *to fasten.* 82
- Findo, is, fidi, findere, endi, do, dum, fissum, u, findens, fissurus *to skewer.* 68 78

Fingo,

- Fingo, is, finxi, fingere, endi, do, dum, factum, u, fingens,
 ficturus *to feign.* 82
- Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri, factus, faciendus *to be
 made or done.* 87
- Flaveo, es, vi, ĕre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) flavens,
to be yellow. 99
- Flecto, is, flexi, flectĕre, endi, do, dum, flexum, u, flectens,
 flexurus *to bend.* 71 82
- Fleo, fles, flevi, flere, endi do, dum, fletum, u, flens, fleturus
to weep. 66
- Flo, flas, flavi, are, andi, do, dum, flatum, u, flans, flaturus
to blow. 81
- Fluo, is, fluxi, fluere, endi, do, dum, fluxum, u, fluens,
 fluxurus *to flow.* 71 82
- Fodio, is, fodi, fodĕre, fodiendi, do, dum, fossum, u, fo-
 diens, fossurus *to dig.* 71 79
- Frango, is, fregi, frangere, endi, do, dum, fractum, u,
 frangens, fracturus *to break.* 69 78 79
- Frico, as, fricui, are, andi, do, dum, frictum, u, fricans,
 fricturus *to rub.* 75 81
- Frigeo, es, frixi, frigĕre, endi, do, dum, frictum, u, fri-
 gens, fricturus *to be cold.* 66 91
- Fruor, eris vel ere, fructus vel fruitus sum vel fui, frui,
 fruendi, do, dum, fructum, u, vel fruitum, u, fruens,
 fruiturus, fruendus *to enjoy.* 85
- Fugio, is, fugi, fugĕre, iendi, do, dum, fugitum, u, fugiens,
 fugiturus *to avoid.* 71 80
- Fulcio, is, si, sulcire, iendi, do, dum, sultum, u, sulciens,
 sulturus *to underprop.* 72 80
- Fundo, is, fudi, fundere, endi, do, dum, fustum, u, sandens,
 fusus *to pour out.* 68
- Furo, is, insanivi, furĕre, endi, do, dum, insanitum, u, fu-
 reas, insaniturus *to be mad.* 88
- Fuo, is, fui, fuĕre, fuendi, do, dum, futum, u, fuens, fu-
 iurus *to be.* ib.

G

- G** Audeo, es, gavifus sum vel fui, gaudere, endi, do, dum,
gavifum, u, gaudens, gavifurus *to rejoice.* 87
- Gero, is, gessi, gerere, gerendi, do, dum, gestum, u, gerens,
gesturus *to bear.* 70 80
- Gigno, is, genui, gignere gignendi, do dum, genitum, u,
gignens, geniturus *to beget.* 73
- Glisco, is, (caret praterito) gliscere, gliscendi, do, dum,
(supinis caret) gliscens *to grow or increase.* 89
- Gradior, eris vel ere, gressus sum vel fui, gradi, gradiendi,
do, dum, gressum, u, gradiens, gressurus *to go.* 85

H

- H** Abeo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, habitum, u, habens,
habiturus *to have.* 75
- Hæreo, es, hæsi, hære, hærendi, do, dum, hæsum, u, hærens,
hæsurus *to stick.* 66
- Haurio, is, hausi, haurire, hauriendi, do, dum, haustum, u,
hauriens, hausturus *to draw.* 72 80

I

- I** Acco, es, jacui, jacere, jacendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
jacens *to lie.* 79
- Jacio, is, jeci, jacere, jaciendi, do, dum, jactum, u, jaciens,
jacturus *to cast.* 71 78 79 83
- Ico, icis, ici, icere, icendi, do, dum, icum, u, icens, icurus
to strike. 79
- Imminco

- Immineo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) immi-
nens *to hang over.* 83
- Impertio, is, iui, ire, iendi, do, dum, itum, u, iens, iturus
to bestow. 75
- Impingo, is, pegi, impingere, endi, do, dum, impactum u,
impingens, impacturus *to stumble.* 75
- Incesso, is, iui, incessere, endi, do, dum, incessitum, u, in-
cessens, incessiturus *to provoke.* 70
- Incido, is, incidi, incidere, incidendi, do, dum, (supinis
caret) incidens *to fall into.* 90
- Incipio, is, inepi, incipere, incipiendi, do, dum, inceptum,
u, incipiens, incepturus *to begin.* 78
- Inculco, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, inculcatum, u, incul-
cans, inculcaturus *to repeat often.* 77
- Indigeo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) indi-
gens *to want.* 76
- Indo, is, indidi, indere, indendi, do, dum, inditum, u, in-
dens, inditurus *to put in.* 74
- Indulgeo, es, indulsi, indulgere, endi, do, dum, indultum,
u, & indulsum, u, indulgens, indulsurus & indulturus *to
pamper.* 80
- Inficio, is, infeci, inficere, iendi, do, dum, infectum, u, infi-
ciens, infecturus *to die.* 78 83
- Ingruo, is, ingruui, ingruere, gruendi, do, dum, (supinis ca-
ret) ingruens *to invade.* 91
- Infanio, is, iui, ire, iendi, do, dum, itum, u, infaniens, iturus
to be mad. 88
- Infero, is, insemi, inferere, endi, do, dum, insitum, u, infe-
rens, insiturus *to graft.* 83
- Insulto, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans aturus *to
leap upon.* 77
- Intelligo, is, lexi, intelligere, endi, do, dum, intellectum, u,
intelligens, intellecturus *to understand.* 78
- Iraſcor, eris vel ere. iratus sum vel fui, irasci, endi, do, dum,
iraum, u, irascens, iratus *to be angry.* 85

Jubeo, es, jussi, jubere, endi, do, dum, jussum, u, jubens, jussurus <i>to bid.</i>	66
Jungo, is, junxi, jungere, endi, do, dum, junctum, u, jun-gens, juncturus <i>to join.</i>	69
Juro, as, avi & juratus sum vel fui, jurare, andi, do, dum, juratum, u, jurans, juraturus <i>to swear.</i>	86
Juvo, as, juvi, juvare, andi, do, dum, jutum, u, juvans, juturus <i>to help.</i>	65

L

Labor, cris vel ere, lapsus sum vel tui, labi, endi, do, dum, lapsum, u, labens, lapsus, lapsurus <i>to slide.</i>	85
Lacessio, is, lacessivi, lacessere, lacessendi, do, dum, lacessum, u, lacessens, lacessiturus <i>to provoke.</i>	70
Lacio, is, lexi, lacere, laciendi, do, dum, lectum, u, laciens, lecturus <i>to allure.</i>	71
Lacto, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, lactatum, u, lactans, lactaturus <i>to give milk.</i>	74
Lædo, is, l si, lædere, endi, do, dum, læsum, u, lædens, læsurus <i>to hurt.</i>	68 75
Lambo, is bi, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) lambens <i>to lick.</i>	68 89
Lateo, es, ui, latere, latendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) latens <i>to lie hid.</i>	74 91
Lavo, as, vi, are, andi, do, dum, lautum, u, lotum, u, & lavatum, u, lavans, lauturus, loturus & lavaturus <i>to wash.</i>	65 67
Lego, is, legi, legere, endi, do, dum, lectum, u, legens, lecturus <i>to read.</i>	68 78 79 83
Leo, les, levi, lere, endi, do, dum, letum, u, lens, leturus <i>to anoint.</i>	66
Libet, libebat, libuit & libitum est vel fuit, libuerat & libitum erat vel fuerat, libebit, &c. <i>in listerh.</i>	87
Licet	

- Licet, licebat, licuit & licitum est vel fuit, licuerat & licitum erat vel fuerat, licebit, &c. *it is lawful.* 87
- Lingo, is, linxi, lingere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) *lingens to lick.* 90
- Lino, is, lini, livi & levi, linere, endi, do, dum, litum, u, linens, liturus *to daub.* 70 81
- Linquo, is, liqui, linquere, endi, do, dum, liſtum, u, linquens, liſturus *to leave.* 70 80 90
- Liqueſco, ſis, factus ſum vel fui, liqueſceri, liquefactus, liquefaciendus *to be melted.* 88
- Liquor, eris vel ere, liquefactus ſum vel fui, liqui, liquendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) liquefactus, liquefaciendus *to be melted.* *ib.*
- Liveo, es, livi, livēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) *livens to be black and blue.* 90
- Loquar, eris vel ere, loquutus ſum vel fui, loqui, loquendi, do, dum, loquutum, u, loquens, loquuturus, loquutus, loquendus *to ſpeak.* 5
- Luceo, es, luxi, lucere, lucendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) *lucens to ſhine.* 66 91
- Ludo, is, luſi, ludere, ludendi, do, dum, luſum, u, ludens, luſarus *to play.* 68
- Lugeo, es, luxi, lugere, endi, do, dum, luſtum, u, lugens, luſturus *to lament.* 66
- Luo, is, lui, luere, luendi, do, dum, luitum, u, luens, luiturus *to ſuffer puniſhment.* 90

M.

- M**alo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) *malens to be more willing.* 90
- Mando, is, di, mandere, endi, do, dum, manſum, u, mandens, manſurus *to chew.* 68

- Maneo, es, mansi, manēre, manendi, do, dum, mansum,
u, manens, mansurus *to tarry.* 66
- Medeor, ēris vel ēre, medicatus sum vel fui, mederi, me-
dicandi, do, dum, medicatum, u, medens, medicaturus
to heal. 88
- Medicor, aris vel are, medicatus sum vel fui, medicari,
medicandi, do, dum, medicatum, u, medicans, medi-
caturus *to heal.* *ib.*
- Meio, is, minxi, meiēre, meiendi, do, dum, mictum, u, mei-
ens, micturus *to piss.* 87
- Mercor, ēris vel ēre, merui vel meritus sum vel fui, mere-
ri, merendi, do, dum, meritum, u, merens, meriturus.
to deserve. 88
- Meto, is, mēsi u, metēre, metendi, do, dum, mēsum, u, me-
tens, mēsurus *to mow.* 71 82
- Metior, iris vel ire, mensus sum vel fui, metiri, metiendi,
do, dum, mēsum, u, metiens, meriturus, meritus, meti-
endus *to measure.* 85
- Metuo, is, metui, metuēre, metuendi, do, dum, (supinis ca-
ret) metuens *to fear.* 91
- Metuor, ēris vel ēre, (præterito caret) metui, metuen-
dus *to be feared.* 89
- Mico, as, ui, micare, micandi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
micans *to shine.* 65 89
- Micturio, is, (cāret præterito) micturire, micturiendi, do,
dum, (supinis caret) micturiens *to desire to piss.* 86
- Mingo, is, minxi, mingēre, mingendi, do, dum, mictum,
u, mingens, micturus *to piss.* 82 87
- Misceo, es, ui, miscēre, miscendi, do, dum, mistum, u, mis-
cens, misturus *to mingle.* 82
- Misereor, ēris vel ēre, misertus sum vel fui, misereri, mi-
serendi, do, dum, misertum, u, miserens, misertus, miser-
turus *to take pity.* 86
- Mitto, is, misi, mittēre, mittendi, do, dum, missum, u, mit-
tens, missurus *to send.* 71 80
- Mæreo, es, mæstus sum vel fui, mæreēre, mærendi,
do,

- do, dum, (supinis caret) *mœrens to be sad.* 87
 Mordeo, es, momordi, mordēre, mordendi, do, dum, mor-
 sum, u, mordens, morsurus *to bite.* 66
 Morior, ēris vel ēre, mortuus sum vel fui, mori, moriendi,
 do, dum, (supinis caret) moriens, mortuus, morien-
 dus *to die.* 86
 Mulceo, es, si, mulcēre, mulcendi, do, dum, multum, u, mul-
 cens, multurus *to assuage.* 66
 Mulgeo, es mulsi & mulxi, mulgēre, endi, do, dum, multum,
 u, mulgens, multurus *to milk.* *ib.*
 Multiplico, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus
to multiply. 73
-

N

- N** Anciscor, ēris vel ēre, nactus sum vel fui, nancisci,
 nanciscendi, do, dum, nactum, u nanciscens, nactu-
 rus *to obtain.* 85
 Nascor, ēris vel ēre, natus sum vel fui, nasci, nascendi,
 do, dum, natum, u, nascens, natus, nasciturus *to be born.*
 86
 Neco, as, ui, necare, andi, do, dum, nectum, u, necans, ne-
 cturus *to kill.* 65 81
 Necto, is, nexi vel nexui, nectere, nectendi, do, dum, nexum,
 u, nectens nexurus *to knit.* 71
 Negligo, is, lexi, negligēre, negligendi, do, dum, neglectum,
 u, negligens, neglecturus *to neglect.* 78
 Neo, nes, nevi, nēre, nendi, do, dum, netum, u, nens, neturus
to spin. 76
 Nexo, as, ui, nexare, andi, do, dum, nexum, u, nexans, nexu-
 rus *to knit.* 65 82
 Nideo, es, (præterito caret) nidere, nidendi, do, dum, (su-
 pinis caret) nidens *to shine.* 89
 Nigreo, es, ui, nigrēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) nigrens
to wax black. 66
 Ningo

- Ningo, is, ninxi, ningere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
ningens *to snow.* 90
- Nitor, ēris vel ēre, nixus sum vel fui, niti, endi, do, dum,
nifum, u, vel nixum, u, nitens, nifurus vel nixurus *to*
endeavour. 85
- Niveo, es, nivi, nivēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
nivens *to wink.* 66
- No, as, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, u, nans, natu-
rus *to swim.* 65
- Noceo, es, nocui, nocere, nocendi, do, dum, nocitum, u,
nocens, nociturus *to hurt.* 91
- Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, do, dum, (supinis
caret) nolens *to be unwilling.* 90
- Nosco, is, novi, noscere, endi, do, dum, notum, u, nos-
cens, noturus *to know.* 84
- Nubo, is, nupsi & nupta sum vel fui, nubere, nubendi,
do, dum, nuptum, u, nubens, nupturus *to be married*
to a man. 68
-

O

- O**Bdo, is, obdidi, obdēre, obdendi, do, dum, obditum,
u, obdens, obditurus *to bolt.* 74
- Obliviscor, ēris vel ēre, oblitus sum vel fui, oblivisei, ob-
liviscendi, do, dum, oblitum, u, obliviscens, oblitus,
obliturus, obliviscendus *to forget.* 85
- Occido, is, occidi, occidēre, endi, do, dum, occasum, u,
occidens *to fall down.* 75 90
- Occido, is, occidi, occidēre, endi, do, dum, occisum, u,
occidens, occisurus *to kill.* 76
- Occludo, is, occludi, ere, endi, do, dum, oclclusum, u,
occludens, oclclusurus *to shut up.* 77
- Occulo, is, ocului, oculere, endi, do, dum, occultum, u,
occulens, occulturus *to hide.* 81
- Oleo,

- Oleo, es, olui, olēre, plendi, do, dum, olitum; u, olens,
 oliturus *to give a smell.* 37 91
 Olfacio, is, feci, olfacere, olfaciendi, do, dum, olfactum,
 u, olfaciens, olfacturus *to smell.* 78
 Operio, is, operui, operire, iendi, do, dum, opertum, u,
 operiens, operturus *to cover.* 75
 Oppango, is, oppēgi, oppangere, endi, do, dum, oppa-
 ctum, u, oppangens, oppacturus *to joyn unto.* 77
 Ordior, iris vel ire, orsus sum vel fui, ordiri, ordiendi,
 do, dum, orsum, u, ordiens, orsus, orsurus *to begin.* 85
 Ordior, iris vel ire, orditus sum vel fui, ordiri, ordiendi,
 do, dum, orditum, u, ordiens, orditus, orditurus *to*
weave. 85
 Orior, ēris vel ēre, & iris vel ire, ortus sum vel fui, oriri,
 oriendi, do, dum, ortum, u, oriens, ortus, oriturus *to*
arise. 86
-

P

- PACIScor, ēris vel ēre, pactus sum vel fui, pacisci, endi,
 do, dum, pactum, u, paciscens, pactus, pacturus, pa-
 ciscendus *to make a bargain.* 85
 Pando, is, di, ēre, endi, do, dum, passum, u, pandens, pas-
 surus *to open.* 79
 Pango, is, pepigi, pangēre, pangendi, do, dum, pactum,
 u, pangens, pacturus *to bargain.* 69 70
 Pango, is, pegi, ēre, endi, do, dum, pactum, u, pangens,
 pacturus *to joyn.* 76 79
 Pango, is, panxi, pangēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
 pangens *to sing.* 69
 Parco, is, peperci, parcēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis ca-
 ret) parcens *to spare.* 68 69
 Parco, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, paritum, u, parens, pari-
 turus *to obey.* 91
 Pario,

- Pario, paris, peperī, parēre, iendi, do, dum, partum, u, parī-
 ens, parturus *to bring forth.* 71 75 80 84
 Partio, partis, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, partitum, u, partiens;
 partiturus *to divide.* 75
 Parturio, is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, parturitum, u, icns, itu-
 rus *to be ready to bring forth.* 89
 Pasco, is, pavi, pascere, endi, do, dum, pastum, u, pascens,
 pasturus *to feed.* 170 81
 Pascor, ēris vel ēre, pastus sum vel fui, pasci, pastus, pascen-
 dus *to be fed.* 61
 Pateo, es, ui, & passus sum vel fui, ēre, endi, do, dum, pas-
 sum, u, patens, passurus *to lie open.* 82 91
 Patior, ēris vel ēre, passus sum vel fui, pati, patiendi, do,
 dum, passum, u, patiens, passurus, passus, patiendus
to suffer. 85
 Patro, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, patratum, u, patrans, pa-
 traturus *to commit.* 75
 Paveo, es, vi, pavere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) pavens
to fear. 90
 Pecto, is, pexi & pexui, pectere, endi, do, dum, pexum, u,
 pectens, pexurus *to comb.* 71
 Pedo, is, pepēdi, pedere, pedendi, do, dum, peditum, u, pe-
 dens, pediturus *to fare.* 68 79
 Pello, is, pēpuli, pellere, pellendi, do, dum, pulsum, u, pel-
 lens, pulsus *to drive away.* 69 80
 Pendco, es, pependi, pendere, pendendi, do, dum, pensum,
 u, pendens, pensurus *to hang.* 66
 Pendo, is, pependi, pendere, pendendi, do, dum, pensum, u,
 pendens, pensurus *to weigh.* 68
 Perago, is, ēgi, peragere, endi, do, dum, peractum, u, per-
 agens, peracturus *to finish.* 78
 Percutio, is, percussi, percutere, iendi, do, dum, percussam,
 u, percutiens, percussurus *to strike.* 77 87
 Perdo, is, perdidi, perdere, perdendi, do, dum, perditum,
 u, perdens, perditurus *to lose.* 74

Pergo,

- Pergo, is, perrexī, pergēre, pergendi, do, dum, perrectum, u,
pergens, perrecturus *to go forward.* 78
- Perimo, is, ēmi, perimēre, perimendi, do, dum, peremp-
tum, u, perimens, perempturus *to kill.* 16.
- Perlego, is, perlegi, ēre, endi, do, dum, perlectum, u, perle-
gens, perlecturus *to read thoroughly* 83
- Permaneo, es, permansi, permanēre, permanendi, do, dum
permansum, u, permanens, permansurus *to tarry.* 50.
- Pernosco, is, pernovi, pernoscere, endi, do, dum, pernotum,
u, pernoscens, pernoturus *to know perfectly.* 84
- Perpetro, as, avi, āre, andi, do, dum, perpetratum, u, perpe-
trans, aturus *to commit.* 75
- Perpetior, ēris vel ēre, perpeſsus sum vel fui, perpēti, per-
petiendi, do, dum, perpeſsum, u, pepetiens, pepeſsurus
to suffer. 85
- Perplaceo, es, ui, perplacēre, endi, do, dum, perplacitum,
u, perplacens, perplaciturus *to please very well.* 76
- Persto, as, perstiti, perſtare, andi, do, dum, perstitum, u,
perstans, perstiturus *to abide still.* 73
- Pertingo, is, pertīgi, pertingere, pertingendi, do, dum,
pertaſtum, u, pertingens, pertaſturus *to touch.* 76
- Pertundo, is, pertudi, pertundēre, endi, do, dum, pertuſum,
u, pertundens, pertuſurus *to beat in pieces.* 83
- Pessundo, as, dēdi, dāre, andi, do, dum, peſſur datum, u,
peſſundans, daturus, *to undo.* 73
- Peto, is, petii ſive petivi, petēre, petandi, do, dum, petitum,
u, petens, petiturus *to ask.* 71
- Pexo, as, pexi, pexare, andi, do, dum, pexum, u, pexans,
pexurus *to kemb, vide peſto.* 82
- Piget, ebat, piguit, & pigitum eſt vel fuit, piguerat, & pi-
gitum erat vel fuerat, pigebit, pigere *it irketh.* 87
- Pingo, is, pinxi, pingēre, pingendi, do, dum, pictum, u,
pingens, picturus *to paint.* 82
- Pinso, is, pinsui, pinsēre, endi, do, dum, piſtum, u, pinsens,
piſturus *to bake.* 70 82

- Piaceo, es, ui, placēre, endi, do, dum, placitum, u, placens, placiturus *to please.* 91
 Plaudo, is, plausi, ēre, endi, do, dum, plausum, u, plaudens, plausurus *to clap hands for joy.* 68
 Plecto, is, plexi, plectere, endi, do, dum, plexum, u, plectens, plexurus *to punish.* 82
 Pleo, es, plevi, ere, endi, do, dum, pletum, u, plens, pleturus *to fill.* 65
 Plico, as, avi & ui, plicare, andi, do, dum, plicatum, u, & plicitum, u, plicans, plicaturus & pliciturus *to fold.* 65 73
 Pluo, is, plui & plui, pluere, endi, do, dum, pluitum, u, pluens, pluiturus *to rain.* 71
 Polleo, es, (præterito caret) ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) pollens *to be able.* 89
 Pono, is, posui, ponere, endi, do, dum, positum, u, ponens, positurus *to put.* 70
 Posco, is, poposci, poscere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) poscens *to require.* 70 73 90
 Poto, as, potavi & potus sum vel fui, are, andi, do, dum, potum, u, & potatum, u, potans, poturus & potaturus *to drink.* 81
 Præcurro, is, præcucurri, præcurrere, endi, do, dum, præcursum, u, præcurrens, præcursurus *to run before.* 73
 Prolego, is, legi, ere, endi, do, dum, prælectum, u, prælegens, prælecturus *to read before.* 78
 Præmineo, es, ui, ēre, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) præminens *to excel others.* 77
 Præsto, as, præstiti & præstavi, præstare, andi, do, dum, præstitum, u, & præstatum, u, præstans, præstiturus & præstaturus *to perform.* 74
 Prandeo, is, prandi & pransus sum vel fui, ēre, endi, do, dum, pransum, u, prandens, pransurus *to dine.* 66
 Premo, is, pressi, premere, endi, do, dum, pressum, u, premens, pressurus *to press.* 67 78

- Prodo, is, prodidi, ere, endi, do, dum, proditum, u, pro-
dens, proditurus *to betray.* 74
- Proficiscor, eris vel ere, profectus sum vel fui, proficisci,
endi, do, dum, profectum, u, proficiscens, profecturus
to go a journey. 85
- Proluo, is, prolui, proluere, endi, do, dum, prolutum, u,
prolaturus *to wash.* 77
- Promineo, es, ui, prominere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
prominens *to hang out in sight.* ib.
- Promo, is, prompsi, promere, endi, do, dum, promptum, u,
promens, prompturus *to draw.* 69
- Pfallo, is, pfalli, pfallere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
pfallens *to sing* 73 90
- Pudet, pudebat, puduit vel puditum est vel fuit, puduerat
& puditum erat vel fuerat, pudebit, pudere, &c. *it
shameth.* 87
- Puerasco, is, (caret præterito) puerascere, endi, do, dum,
(supinis caret) puerascens *to wax childish.* 89
- Pungo, is, punxi & pupugi,ungere, endi, do, dum, pun-
ctum, u, pungens, puncturus *to prick.* 69 73 80
-

Q

- Quæro, is, quæsi, quærere, endi, do, dum, quæsitum,
u, quærens, quæsiturus *to seek.* 70 76
- Quatio, is, (quassi vel potius concussi) quatere, iendi, do,
dum, (quassum, u, vel) concussum, u, quatiens, quassu-
rus vel concussurus *to shake.* 71 77 87
- Queror, eris vel ere, questus sum vel fui, queri, queren-
di, do, dum, questum, u, querens, questurus *to com-
plain* 85
- Quinisco, is, quexi, quiniscere, endi, do, dum, (supinis
caret) quiniscens *to nod.* 70

Rado,

R

- R** Ado is, rasi, radere, radendi, do, dum, rasum, u, radens,
rasurus *to shave.* 63
- Rapio, is, rapui, rapere, rapiendi, do, dum, raptum, u, rapi-
ens, rapturus *to snatch.* 76 82 83
- Raucio, is, ransi, raucire, iendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) rau-
ciens *to be hoarse.* 81
- Recido is, recidi, recidere, recidendi, do, dum, recasum, u,
recidens, recasurus *to fall backward.* 90
- Recordor, aris vel are, recordatus sum vel fui, recordari,
recordandi, do, dum, recordatum, u, recordans, recorda-
turus *to remember.* 88
- Reddo, is, reddidi, reddere, endi, do, dum, reditum, u, red-
dens, redditurus *to restore.* 74
- Redoleo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, redolitur, u, redo-
lens, redoliturus *to cast a strong smell.* 73
- Refello, is, refelli, refellere, refellendi, do, dum, refalsum,
u, refallens, refalsurus *to disprove.* 74
- Refringo, is, refrēgi, refringere, refringendi, do, dum,
refractum, u, refringens, refracturus, *to break open.* 78
- Rego, regis, rexi, regere, endi, do, dum, rectum, u, regens,
recturus *to rule.* 78
- Rejicio, is, rejēci, rejicere, rejiciendi, do, dum, reiectum,
u, rejiciens, reiecturus *to reject.* 83
- Religo, is, relegi, relēgere, relegendi, do, dum, relectum, u,
relegens, relecturus *to read again.* 78
- Reminiscor, ēris vel ere, recordatus sum vel fui, reminif-
ci, endi, do, dum, recordatum, u, reminiscens, recordatus
to remember 88
- Renuo, is, ui, renuere, renuendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
renuans *to refuse.* 90

- Reor, reris vel rere, ratus sum vel fui, reri, rendi, do, dum, raturum, u, rens raturus *to suppose.* 85
- Repango, is, repēgi, repangere, endi, do, dum, repactum, u, repangens, repacturus *to fasten again.* 77
- Reperio, is, repēri, reperire, iendi, do, dum, repertum, u, reperiens, reperturus *to find.* 75
- Replico, as, ui vel avi, are, andi, do, dum, replicatum, u, replicans, aturus *to reply.* 73
- Reprimo, is, repressi, ēre, endi, do, dum, repressum, u, reprimens, repressurus *to restrain* 78
- Repungo, is, repupugi & repunxi, ēre, endi, do, dum, repunctum, u, ens, repuncturus *to prick again.* 73
- Respicio, is, respexi, ēre, endi, do, dum, respectum, u, respiciens, respecturus *to look back.* 78
- Respondeo, es, respondi, ēre, endi, do, dum, responsum, u, respondens, responsurus *to answer.* 73
- Respuo, is, respui, ēre, endi, do, dum, resputum, u, respuens, resputurus *to refuse.* 90
- Resulto, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, resultans, aturus *to rebound.* 77
- Reticeo, es, ui, reticere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) reticens *to hold ones peace.* 76
- Retineo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, retentum, u, retinens, retenturus *to retain.* 76
- Rideo, es, risi, ridere, endi, endi, do, dum, risum, u, ridens, risurus *to laugh.* 66
- Ringo, is, rinxi, ringere, endi, do, dum, rictum, u, ringens, ricturus *to fret.* 82
- Rodo, is, rosi, ēre, endi, do, dum, rosum, u, rodens, rodens, rosum *to gnaw.* 68
- Rudo, is, rudi, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) rudens *to bray like an Ass.* 82
- Rumpo, is, rupi, ere, endi, do, dum, ruptum, u, rumpens, rupturus *to break.* 70
- Ruo, is, rui, ere, endi, do, dum, ruitum, u, ruens, iturus *to fall down.* 83

S

- S**acro, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, sacrans,
 turus *to dedicate.* 74
- Salio, is, salii & salui, salire, iendi, do, dum, saltum, u, fa-
 liens, salturus *to leap.* 72 75 81 83
- Salio & (Sallio) is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, salitum, u,
 saliens, saliturus *to season with salt, and*
- Sallo, is, falli, fallere, endi, do, dum, falsum, u, fallens,
 falsurus *to season with salt.* 69 80
- Salto, as, avi, are, andi do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus
to dance. 77
- Sancio, is, fancivi & funxi, sancire, iendi, do, dum, fan-
 citum, u, fanciens, fanciturus *to establish.* 72
- Sapio, is, sapui, sapere, iendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
 sapiens *to be wise.* 71 76
- Sarcio, is, sarfi, sarcire, iendi, do, dum, sartum, u, sar-
 ciens, sarturus *to patch.* 72 80
- Satago, is, egi, satagere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
 satagens *to endeavour.* 78 90
- Scabo, is, scabi, scabere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
 scabens *to scratch.* 89
- Scalpo, is, scalpfi, scalpere, endi, do, dum, scalptum, u,
 scalpens, scalpturus *to scratch.* 70
- Scando, is, scandi, ere, endi, do, dum, scansum, u, scandens,
 scansurus *to climb.* 70
- Scindo, is, scidi, scindere, endi, do, dum, scissum, u, scin-
 dens, scisflurus *to know.* 68 79
- Scio, is, scivi, scire, iendi, do, dum, scitum, u, sciens, sci-
 turus *to know.* 75
- Scribo, is, scripsi, scribere, endi, do, dum, scriptum, u,
 scribens, scripturus *to write.* 79
- Scripturio, is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
 scripturiens *to have a desire to write.* 65 81
- Seco,

- Seco, as, secui, are, andi, do, dum, sectum, u, secans, se-
cturus *to cut.* 68 80
- Sedeo, es, sedi, sedēre, endi, do, dum, sessum, u, sedens,
sessurus *to sit.* 66 78 87
- Sentio, is, sensi, sentire, iendi, do, dum, sensum, u, sentiens,
sensurus *to perceive.* 73
- Sepelio, is, sepelivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, sepultum, u, sepe-
liens, sepulturus *to bury.* 72
- Sepio, is, sepsi, sepire, iendi, do, dum, septum, u, sepiens,
septurus *to hedge.* 81
- Sequor, ēris vel ēre, sequutus sum vel fui, sequi, endi, do,
sequutum, u, sequens, sequuturus, sequutus, sequen-
dus *to follow.* 85
- Sero, is, sevi, ferere, endi, do, dum, satum, u, serens, fa-
turus *to sow.* 70 81 83
- Sero, is, serui, ferere, endi, do, dum, sertum, u, serens,
serturus *to set in order.* 70 82
- Sido, is, sedi, fidere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) fidens
to sitle. 88
- Singultio, is, ivi, ire, iendi, do, dum, singultum, u, singul-
tiens, singulturus *to sob.* 54
- Sino, is, sivi, sinere, endi, do, dum, situm, u, sinens, situ-
rus *to suffer.* 69
- Sisto, is, steti, sistere, sistendi, do, dum, statum, u, sistens,
staturus *to make to stand.* 71 81
- Sisto, is, steti, sistere, sistendi, do, dum, statum, u, sistens,
staturus *to stand.* 87
- Soleo, es, solitus sum vel fui, solere, endi, do, dum, soli-
tum, u, solens, soliturus *to be wont.* 88
- Solvo, is, solvi, solvere, endi, do, dum, solutum, u, sol-
vens, soluturus *to loose.* 81
- Sono, as, sonui, sonare, andi, do, dum, sonitum, u, sonans,
soniturus *to sound.* 65
- Sorbeo, es, sorbui & sorpsi, sorbere, endi, do, dum, sorp-
tum, u, sorbens, sorpturus *to sup.* 65

- Spargo, is, sparsi, spargere, spargendi, do, dum, sparsum, u,
spargens sparsurus *to sprinkle.* 69 75
- Specio, is, spexi, specere speciendi, do, dum, spectum, u,
speciens, specturus *to behold.* 78
- Sperno, is, sprevi, spernere, endi, do, dum, spretam, u,
spernens, spreturus *to despise.* 69 71
- Spondeo, es, sponondi, spondere, endi, do, dum, sponsum,
u, spondens, sponsurus *to promise.* 65
- Statuo, is, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, statutum, u, statuens,
statuturus *to appoint.* 71 75
- Sterno, is, stravi, sternere, endi, do, dum, stratum, u, ster-
nens, straturus *to spread abroad.* 69
- Sterto, is, stertui, stertere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
stertens *to snore.* 71 91
- Sto, stas, steti, are, standi, do, dum, statum, u, stans, staterus
to stand. 73 74 81 88
- Strepo, i, strepui, strepere, endi, do, dum, strepitum, u,
ens, strepiturus *to make a noise with hands or feet.* 70
- Strido, o, es, stridi, stridere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret)
stridens *to make a noise* 66 90
- Strido, is, stridi, stridere, endi, do, dum (supinis caret)
stridens *to make a noise* 50
- Stringo, is, strinxi, stringere, endi, do, dum, strictum, u,
stringens, stricturus *to strain.* 82
- Struo, is, struxi, struere, endi, do, dum, structum, u, struens,
structurus *to build.* 71
- Suadeo, es, suasi, suadere, endi, do, dum, suasum, u, sua-
dens, suasurus *to persuade.* 65
- Sublego, is, legi, legere, endi, do, dum, lectum, u, legens,
lecturus *to steal under hand.* 78
- Suboleo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, olitum, u, olens,
oliturus *to smell a thing.* 72
- Suesco, is, suevi vel suetus sum vel fui, suescere, endi, do,
dum, suetum, u, suescens, sueturus *to accustom.* 86
- Suffero, fers, sustuli, ferre, ferendi, do, dum, sublatum, u,
ferens, laturus *to suffer.* 28

Sugo,

Sugo, is, fuxi, sugere, endi, do, dum, suctum, u, sugens, sucturus <i>to suck.</i>	90
Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus <i>to be.</i>	88
Sumo, is, sumpsi, sumere, endi, do, dum, sumptum, u, sumens, sumpturus <i>to take.</i>	69
Supplico, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus, <i>to beseech.</i>	73
Surgo, is, surrexi, surgere, endi, do, dum, surrectum, u, surgens, surrecturus <i>to rise.</i>	78

T

T Aceo, es, tacui, tacere, endi, do, dum, tacitum, u, tacens, taciturus <i>to hold ones peace.</i>	71 76
Tædet, tædebat, tædui vel pertæsum est vel fuit, tæduerat vel pertæsum erat vel fuerat, tædebit, tædere <i>it irketh.</i>	87
Tango, is, tetigi, tangere, tangendi, do, dum, tactum, u, tangens, tacturus <i>to touch.</i>	69 76
Temno, is, tempsi, temnere, endi, do, dum, temptum, u, temnens, tempturus <i>to despise.</i>	69
Tendo, is, tetendi, tendere, endi, do, dum, tensum, u, & ten- tum, u, tendens, tensurus & tenturus <i>to stretch.</i>	68 79
Tenco, es, ui, tenere, endi, do, dum, tentum, u, tenens, tenturus <i>to hold.</i>	76 81
Tepeo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) tepens <i>to be warm.</i>	88
Tepeisco, is, tepui, tepescere, tepescendi, do, dum, (supinis caret) tepescens <i>to wax warm.</i>	88
Tero, is, trivi, terere, terendi, do, dum, tritum, u, terens, triturus <i>to wear.</i>	70
Texo, is, ui, texere, endi, do, dum, textum, u, texens, tex- turus <i>to weave.</i>	71 72
Timeo, es, ui, timere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) ti- mens <i>to fear.</i>	91
Timeor	

- Timeor, timeris vel timere, (præterito caret) timeri, timendus *to be feared.* 89
- Titubo, as, avi vel titubatus sum vel fui, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, ans, aturus *to stumble.* 86
- Tollo, is, sustuli, tollere, endi, do, dum, latum, u, tollens, laturus *to suffer.* 88
- Tondeo, es, totondi, ere, endi, do, dum, tonsum, u, tonsdens, tonsurus *to clip or shear.* 66 79
- Tono, as, tonui, are, andi, do, dum, tonitum, u, tonans, toniturus *to thunder.* 65
- Torqueo, es, si, torquere, endi, do, dum, torsum, u, & tortum, u, torquens, torsurus & torturus *to wrest* 66 80
- Torreo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, tostum, u, torrens, tosturus *to roast.* 81
- Tracto, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, u, tractans, tractaturus *to handle.* 74
- Trado, is, tradidi, tradere, endi, do, dum, traditum, u, tradens, traditurus *to deliver.* 74
- Traho, is, traxi, trahere, endi, do, dum, tractum, u, trahens, tracturus *to draw.* 69
- Translego, is, legi, ere, endi, do, dum, translectum, u, translegens, translecturus *to read over.* 78
- Tre no. is, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, (supinis caret) tremens *to tremble.* 90
- Trudo, is, truxi, trudere, endi, do, dum, trusum, u, trudens, trusus *to thrust.* 68
- Tuor, eris vel ere, tuitus sum vel fui, tui, endi, do, dum, tutum, u, & tuitum, u, tuens, tuturus & tuiturus *to look.* 87
- Tueor, eris vel ere, tuitus sum vel fui, tueri, endi, do, dum, tutum, u, & tuitum, u, tuens, tuturus & tuiturus *to defend* 87
- Tulo, is, tuli, ere, endi, do, dum, latum, u, tulens, laturus *to bear.* 88
- Tundo, is, tundi, tundere, endi, do, dum, tunsum, u, tundens, tunsurus *to knock.* 83 68 79

V

- V** Ado, is, vasi, vadere, endi, do, dum, vasum, u, vadens,
 valurus *to go.* 68
- Valeo, es, ui, ere, endi, do, dum, valitum, u, valens, vali-
 turus *to be in health.* 91
- Veho, is, vexe, vehere, endi, do, dum, vectum, u, vehens,
 vecturus *to carry.* 65
- Vello, is, vult, vellere, endi, do, dum, vulsum, u, vellens,
 vulsurus *to pull up.* 69 80
- Vendo, is, vendidi, ere, endi, do, dum, venditum, u, ven-
 dens, venditurus *to sell.* 74
- Veneo, is, venivi & venditus sum vel fui, venire, iendi,
 do, dum, venum, u, veniens *to be sold.* 81
- Venio, is, veni, venire, iendi do, dum, ventum u, veniens,
 venturus *to come.* 72
- Vergo, is, (præterito caret) vergere, vergendi, do, dum,
 (supinis caret) vergens *to bend.* 89
- Verro, is, verri & versi, verrere, endi, do, dum, versum,
 u, verrens, versurus *to brush.* 70 80
- Verto, is, verti, vertere, endi, do, dum, versum, u, ver-
 tens, versurus *to turn.* 71 81
- Vescor, eris vel ere, passus sum vel fui, vesci, endi, do, dum,
 pastum, u, vescens, pasturus *to eat.* 88
- Veto, as, ui, are, andi, do, dum, vetitum, u, vetans, veti-
 turus *to forbid.* 65
- Video, es, vidi, videre, endi, do, dum, visum, u, videns,
 visurus *to see.* 66 79
- Vieo, es, vievi, viere, endi, do, dum, vietum, u, viens,
 vieturus *to bind.* 66
- Vincio, is, vinxi, vincere, iendi, do, dum, victum, u, vi-
 ciens, victurus *to bind.* 72

Vincio.

- Vinco, is, vici, vincere, endi, do, dum, victum, u, vincens,
victurus *to overcome.* 68 79
- Viso, is, visi, visere, endi, do, dum, visum, u, visens, vi-
surus *to visit.* 68 80
- Vivo, is, vixi, vivere, endi, do, dum, victum, u, vivens,
victurus *to live.* 71
- Ulciscor, eris vel ere, ultus sum vel fui, ulcisci, endi, do,
dum, ultum, u, ulciscens, ulturus *to revenge.* 85
- Vocito, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, vocitatum, u, voci-
tans, aturus *to call often.* 65
- Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, do, dum, (sui inis caret)
volens *to be willing.* 90
- Volvo, is, volvi, volvere, endi, do, dum, volutum, u, vol-
vens, voluturus *to revolve.* 71 81
- Vomo, is, vomui, vomere, endi, do, dum, vomitum, u,
vomens, vomiturus *to vomit.* 79
- Urgeo, es, urxi, urgere, endi, do, dum, ursum, u, urgens,
ursurus *to urge.* 66
- Uro, is, urxi, urere, endi, do, dum, ustum, u, urens,ustu-
rus *to burn.* 70 80
- Utor, eris vel ere, usus sum vel fui, endi, do, dum, uti, usum,
u, utens, usurus *to use.* 85
-

F I N I S.

